



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

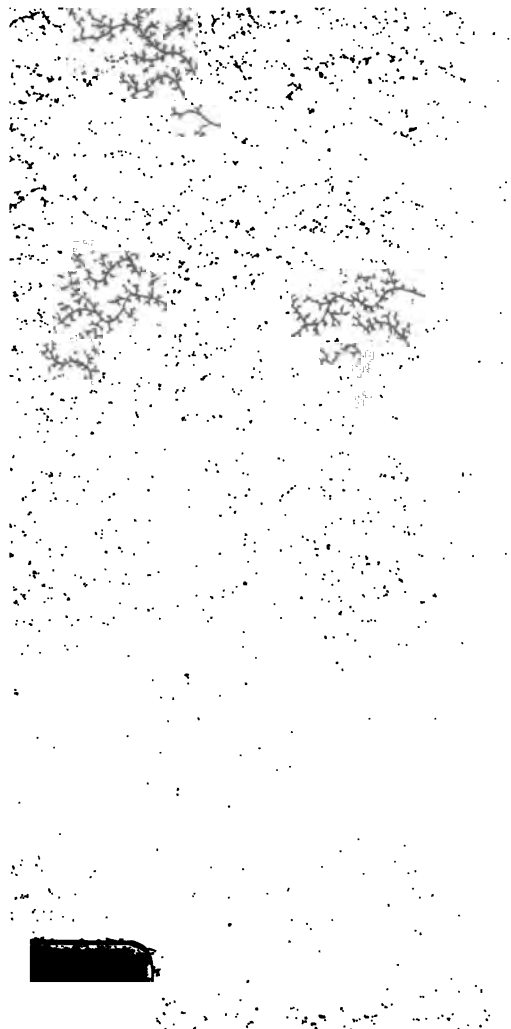
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07489282 3





7 LCM
722



COLLECTION
OF
BRITISH AUTHORS.
VOL. XLIV.

THE PLAYS AND POEMS OF SHAKESPEARE
IN SEVEN VOLUMES.

VOL. V.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

NOY WAS
SUN
YARU

THE
PLAYS AND POEMS
OF
WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE,

PRINTED FROM THE TEXT

OF

J. PAYNE COLLIER, ESQ. F. S. A.

WITH THE LIFE AND PORTRAIT OF THE POET.

COMPLETE IN SEVEN VOLUMES.

VOL. V.

DO NOT

LEIPZIG

BERNHARD TAUCHNITZ

1843.



How was
2004
March

CONTENTS.

	Page.
CORIOLANUS	1
ROMEO AND JULIET.	111
TIMON OF ATHENS.	203
JULIUS CÆSAR.	277
MACBETH.	355

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

ROY W34
1981
V3481

C O R I O L A N U S.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS, TULLUS AUFIDIUS, General of
a noble Roman. the Volscians.

TITUS LARTIUS, } Generals against
COMINIUS, } the Volscians. Lieutenant to Aufidius.
Conspirators with Aufidius.

MENENIUS AGRIPPA, Friend to
Coriolanus. A Citizen of Antium.
Two Volscian Guards.

SICINIUS VELUTUS, } Tribunes of
JUNIUS BRUTUS, } the People. VOLUMNIA, Mother to Coriolanus.

YOUNG MARCIUS, Son to Corio-
lanus. VIRGILIA, Wife to Coriolanus.

A Roman Herald. VALERIA, Friend to Virgilia.
Gentlewoman, attending on Virgilia.

Roman and Volscian Senators, Patricians, Ædiles, Lictors, Soldiers,
Citizens, Messengers, Servants to Aufidius, and other Attendants.

SCENE, partly in Rome; and partly in the Territories of the
Volscians and Antiates.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Rome. A Street.

*Enter a Company of mutinous Citizens, with Staves, Clubs,
and other Weapons.*

1 *Cit.* Before we proceed any farther, hear me speak.

All. Speak, speak.

1 *Cit.* You are all resolved rather to die, than to famish?

All. Resolved, resolved.

1 *Cit.* First you know, Caius Marcius is chief enemy to the
people.

V.

1

All. We know 't, we know 't.

1 Cit. Let us kill him, and we 'll have corn at our ow.
Is 't a verdict?

All. No more talking on 't; let it be done. Away, a

2 Cit. One word, good citizens.

1 Cit. We are accounted poor citizens; the patrician
What authority surfeits on, would relieve us: if they wou
us but the superfluity, while it were wholesome, we migh
they relieved us humanely; but they think, we are too de
leanness that afflicts us, the object of our misery, is as an
tory to particularize their abundance; our sufferance is a
them. — Let us revenge this with our pikes, ere we
rakes: for the gods know, I speak this in hunger for bre
in thirst for revenge.

2 Cit. Would you proceed especially against Caius M

All. Against him first: he 's a very dog to the commo

2 Cit. Consider you what services he has done for his c

1 Cit. Very well; and could be content to give him
report for 't, but that he pays himself with being proud.

2 Cit. Nay, but speak not maliciously.

1 Cit. I say unto you, what he hath done famously, I
to that end: though soft-conscienced men can be content t
was for his country, he did it to please his mother, and to b
proud; which he is, even to the altitude of his virtue.

2 Cit. What he cannot help in his nature, you accoun
in him. You must in no way say he is covetous.

1 Cit. If I must not, I need not be barren of accusatio
hath faults, with surplus, to tire in repetition. [*Shouts u*
What shouts are these? The other side o' the city is risi
stay we prating here? to the Capitol!

All. Come, come.

1 Cit. Soft! who comes here?

Enter MENENIUS AGRIPPA.

2 Cit. Worthy Menenius Agrippa; one that hath
loved the people.

1 Cit. He 's one honest enough: would, all the rest w

Men. What work's, my countrymen, in hand? Where go you
With bats and clubs? The matter? Speak, I pray you.

2 Cit. Our business is not unknown to the senate: they have
had inkling this fortnight what we intend to do, which now we'll
show 'em in deeds. They say, poor suitors have strong breaths:
they shall know, we have strong arms too.

Men. Why, masters, my good friends, mine honest neigh-
bours,

Will you undo yourselves?

2 Cit. We cannot, Sir; we are undone already.

Men. I tell you, friends, most charitable care
Have the patricians of you. For your wants,
Your suffering in this dearth, you may as well
Strike at the heaven with your staves, as lift them
Against the Roman state; whose course will on
The way it takes, cracking ten thousand curbs
Of more strong link asunder, than can ever
Appear in your impediment. For the dearth,
The gods, not the patricians, make it; and
Your knees to them, not arms, must help. Alack!
You are transported by calamity
Thither where more attends you; and you slander
The helms o' the state, who care for you like fathers,
When you curse them as enemies.

2 Cit. Care for us? — True, indeed! — They ne'er cared
for us yet. Suffer us to famish, and their store-houses crammed
with grain; make edicts for usury, to support usurers; repeal
daily any wholesome act established against the rich, and provide
more piercing statutes daily to chain up and restrain the poor. If
the wars eat us not up, they will; and there's all the love they
bear us.

Men. Either you must
Confess yourselves wondrous malicious,
Or be accus'd of folly. I shall tell you
A pretty tale: it may be, you have heard it;
But, since it serves my purpose, I will venture
To scale 't a little more.

2 Cit. Well, I'll hear it, Sir: yet you must not think t
off our disgrace with a tale; but, an't please you, deliver.

Men. There was a time, when all the body's members
Rebell'd against the belly; thus accus'd it: —

That only like a gulf it did remain

I' the midst o' the body, idle and unactive,

Still cupboarding the viand, never bearing

Like labour with the rest; where th' other instruments

Did see, and hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel,

And, mutually participate, did minister

Unto the appetite, and affection common

Of the whole body. The belly answered, —

2 Cit. Well, Sir, what answer made the belly?

Men. Sir, I shall tell you. — With a kind of smile,

Which ne'er came from the lungs, but even thus,

(For, look you, I may make the belly smile,

As well as speak) it tauntingly replied

T' the discontented members, the mutinous parts

That envied his receipt; even so most fitly

As you malign our senators, for that

They are not such as you.

2 Cit. Your belly's answer? What!

The kingly crowned head, the vigilant eye,

The counsellor heart, the arm our soldier,

Our steed the leg, the tongue our trumpeter,

With other muniments and petty helps

In this our fabric, if that they —

Men. What then? —

'Fore me, this fellow speaks! — what then? what then?

2 Cit. Should by the cormorant belly be restrain'd,

Who is the sink o' the body, —

Men. Well, what then?

2 Cit. The former agents, if they did complain,

What could the belly answer?

Men. I will tell you,

If you'll bestow a small (of what you have little)

Patience a while, you'll hear the belly's answer.

2 Cit. Y' are long about it.

Men.

Note me this, good friend;

Your most grave belly was deliberate,
Not rash like his accusers, and thus answer'd: —
"True is it, my incorporate friends," quoth he,
"That I receive the general food at first,
Which you do live upon; and fit it is,
Because I am the store-house, and the shop
Of the whole body: but if you do remember,
I send it through the rivers of your blood,
Even to the court, the heart, to the seat o' the brain;
And through the cranks and offices of man,
The strongest nerves, and small inferior veins,
From me receive that natural competency
Whereby they live. And though that all at once,
You, my good friends," this says the belly, mark me, —

2 Cit. Ay, Sir; well, well.

Men.

"Though all at once cannot

See what I do deliver out to each,
Yet I can make my audit up, that all
From me do back receive the flour of all,
And leave me but the bran." What say you to 't?

2 Cit. It was an answer. How apply you this?

Men. The senators of Rome are this good belly,

And you the mutinous members: for examine
Their counsels, and their cares; digest things rightly,
Touching the weal o' the common, you shall find,
No public benefit which you receive,
But it proceeds, or comes, from them to you,
And no way from yourselves. — What do you think?
You, the great toe of this assembly? —

2 Cit. I the great toe? Why the great toe?

Men. For that being one o' the lowest, basest, poorest,

Of this most wise rebellion, thou go'st foremost:
Thou rascal, that art worst in blood to run,
Lead'st first to win some vantage. —
But make you ready your stiff bats and clubs,

Conjectural marriages; making parties strong,
 And feebling such as stand not in their liking
 Below their cobbled shoes. They say, there 's grain enough?
 Would the nobility lay aside their ruth,
 And let me use my sword, I 'd make a quarry
 With thousands of these quarter'd slaves, as high
 As I could pick my lance.

Men. Nay, these are almost thoroughly persuaded;
 For though abundantly they lack discretion,
 Yet are they passing cowardly. But, I beseech you,
 What says the other troop?

Mar. They are dissolved. Hang 'em!
 They said, they were an-hungry; sigh'd forth proverbs, —
 That hunger broke stone walls; that dogs must eat;
 That meat was made for mouths; that the gods sent not
 Corn for the rich men only. — With these shreds
 They vented their complainings; which being answer'd
 And a petition granted them, a strange one,
 (To break the heart of generosity,
 And make bold power look pale) they threw their caps
 As they would hang them on the horns o' the moon,
 Shouting their emulation.

Men. What is granted them?

Mar. Five tribunes, to defend their vulgar wisdoms;
 Of their own choice: one 's Junius Brutus,
 Sicinius Velutus, and I know not — 'Sdeath!
 The rabble should have first unroof'd the city,
 Ere so prevail'd with me: it will in time
 Win upon power, and throw forth greater themes
 For insurrection's arguing.

Men. This is strange.

Mar. Go; get you home, you fragments!

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Where 's Caius Marcius?

Mac. Here. What 's the matter?

Mess. The news is, Sir, the Volsces are in arms.

Mar. I am glad on 't: then, we shall have means to vent
Our musty superfluity. — See, our best elders.

*Enter COMINIUS, TITUS LARTIUS, and other Senators; JUNIUS
BRUTUS, and SICINIUS VELUTUS.*

1 Sen. Marcius, 't is true, that you have lately told us;
The Volsces are in arms.

Mar. They have a leader,
Tullus Aufidius, that will put you to 't.
I sin in envying his nobility;
And were I any thing but what I am,
I would wish me only he.

Com. You have fought together.

Mar. Were half to half the world by th' ears, and he
Upon my party, I'd revolt, to make
Only my wars with him: he is a lion
That I am proud to hunt.

1 Sen. Then, worthy Marcius,
Attend upon Cominius to these wars.

Com. It is your former promise.

Mar. Sir, it is;
And I am constant. — Titus Lartius, thou
Shalt see me once more strike at Tullus' face.
What! art thou stiff? stand'st out?

Tit. No, Caius Marcius;
I'll lean upon one crutch, and fight with the other,
Ere stay behind this business.

Men. O, true bred!

1 Sen. Your company to the Capitol; where, I know,
Our greatest friends attend us.

Tit. Lead you on:
Follow, Cominius; we must follow you;
Right worthy you priority.

Com. Noble Marcius!

1 Sen. Hence! To your homes! be gone. [*To the Citizens.*]

Mar. Nay, let them follow.
The Volsces have much corn: take these rats thither,

To gnaw their garners. — Worshipful mutineers,
Your valour puts well forth: pray, follow.

*[Exeunt Senators, COM. MAR. TIT. and MENEN.
Citizens steal away.]*

Sic. Was ever man so proud as is this Marcius?

Bru. He has no equal.

Sic. When we were chosen tribunes for the people, —

Bru. Mark'd you his lip, and eyes?

Sic. Nay, but his taunts.

Bru. Being mov'd, he will not spare to gird the gods.

Sic. Bemock the modest moon.

Bru. The present wars devour him: he is grown
Too proud to be so valiant.

Sic. Such a nature,
Tickled with good success, disdains the shadow
Which he treads on at noon. But I do wonder,
His insolence can brook to be commanded
Under Cominius.

Bru. Fame, at the which he aims,
In whom already he is well grac'd, cannot
Better be held, nor more attain'd, than by
A place below the first; for what miscarries
Shall be the general's fault, though he perform
To the utmost of a man; and giddy censure
Will then cry out of Marcius, "O, if he
Had borne the business!"

Sic. Besides, if things go well,
Opinion, that so sticks on Marcius, shall
Of his demerits rob Cominius.

Bru. Come:
Half all Cominius' honours are to Marcius,
Though Marcius earn'd them not; and all his faults
To Marcius shall be honours, though, indeed,
In aught he merit not.

Sic. Let's hence, and hear
How the despatch is made; and in what fashion,

More than his singularity, he goes
Upon his present action.

Bru.

Let's along.

SCENE II.

Corioli. The Senate-House.

Enter TULLUS AUFIDIUS, and Senators.

1 *Sen.* So, your opinion is, Aufidius,
That they of Rome are enter'd in our counsels,
And know how we proceed.

Auf.

Is it not yours?

What ever have been thought on in this state,
That could be brought to bodily act ere Rome
Had circumvention? 'T is not four days gone,
Since I heard thence; these are the words: I think,
I have the letter here; yes, here it is: —
“ They have press'd a power, but it is not known
Whether for east, or west. The dearth is great;
The people mutinous; and it is rumour'd,
Cominius, Marcius your old enemy,
(Who is of Rome worse hated than of you)
And Titus Lartius, a most valiant Roman,
These three lead on this preparation
Whither 't is bent: most likely, 't is for you.
Consider of it.”

1 *Sen.*

Our army's in the field.

We never yet made doubt but Rome was ready
To answer us.

Auf.

Nor did you think it folly,

To keep your great pretences veil'd, till when
They needs must show themselves; which in the hatchin
It seem'd, appear'd to Rome. By the discovery,
We shall be shorten'd in our aim; which was,
To take in many towns, ere, almost, Rome
Should know we were afoot.

2 *Sen.*

Noble Aufidius,

our commission; hie you to your bands.
 alone to guard Corioli:
 set down before 's, for the remove
 up your army; but, I think, you 'll find
 e not prepar'd for us.

f. O! doubt not that;
 from certainties. Nay, more;
 parcels of their power are forth already,
 ly hitherward. I leave your honours.
 and Caius Marcius chance to meet,
 torn between us, we shall ever strike
 e can do no more.

The gods assist you!
 f. And keep your honours safe!

m. Farewell.

m. Farewell.

Farewell. [Exeunt.]

SCENE III.

Rome. An Apartment in MARCIUS' House.

VOLUMNIA, and VIRGILIA. *They sit down on two low
 Stools, and sew.*

I pray you, daughter, sing; or express yourself in a
 comfortable sort. If my son were my husband, I should
 rejoice in that absence wherein he won honour, than in the
 moments of his bed, where he would show most love. When
 was but tender-bodied, and the only son of my womb;
 outh with comeliness plucked all gaze his way; when, for
 of king's entreaties, a mother should not sell him an hour
 er beholding; I, — considering how honour would become
 person; that it was no better than picture-like to hang by
 l, if renown made it not stir, — was pleased to let him seek
 where he was like to find fame. To a cruel war I sent him;
 hence he returned, his brows bound with oak. I tell thee,
 er, I sprang not more in joy at first hearing he was a man-
 than now in first seeing he had proved himself a man.

Vir. But had he died in the business, Madam? how then?

Vol. Then, his good report should have been my son: therein would have found issue. Hear me profess sincerely: had I a dozen sons, — each in my love alike, and none less dear than thine and my good Marcius, — I had rather had eleven nobly for their country, than one voluptuously surfeit out of action.

Enter a Gentlewoman.

Gent. Madam, the lady Valeria is come to visit you.

Vir. Beseech you, give me leave to retire myself.

Vol. Indeed, you shall not.

Methinks, I hear hither your husband's drum,
See him pluck Aufidius down by the hair;
As children from a bear the Volscies shunning him:
Methinks, I see him stamp thus, and call thus, —
“Come on, you cowards! you were got in fear,
Though you were born in Rome.” His bloody brow
With his mail'd hand then wiping, forth he goes,
Like to a harvest-man, that's task'd to mow
Or all, or lose his hire.

Vir. His bloody brow? O, Jupiter! no blood.

Vol. Away, you fool! it more becomes a man,
Than gilt his trophy: the breasts of Hecuba,
When she did suckle Hector, look'd not lovelier
Than Hector's forehead, when it spit forth blood
At Grecian sword's contending. — Tell Valeria,
We are fit to bid her welcome. *[Exit. Gent.]*

Vir. Heavens bless my lord from fell Aufidius!

Vol. He'll beat Aufidius' head below his knee,
And tread upon his neck.

Re-enter Gentlewoman, with VALERIA and her Usher.

Val. My ladies both, good day to you.

Vol. Sweet Madam, —

Vir. I am glad to see your ladyship.

Val. How do you both? you are manifest housekeepers: What are you sewing here? A fine spot, in good faith. — How does your little son?

Vir. I thank your ladyship; well, good Madam.

Vol. He had rather see the swords, and hear a drum, than look upon his school-master.

Val. O' my word, the father's son; I'll swear, 't is a very pretty boy. O' my troth, I looked upon him o' Wednesday half an hour together: he has such a confirmed countenance. I saw him run after a gilded butterfly; and when he caught it, he let it go again; and after it again; and over and over he comes, and up again; caught it again: or whether his fall enraged him, or how 't was, he did so set his teeth, and tear it; O! I warrant, how he mammocked it!

Vol. One of his father's moods.

Val. Indeed la, 't is a noble child.

Vir. A crack, Madam.

Val. Come, lay aside your stitchery; I must have you play the idle huswife with me this afternoon.

Vir. No, good Madam; I will not out of doors.

Val. Not out of doors!

Vol. She shall, she shall.

Vir. Indeed, no, by your patience: I will not over the threshold, till my lord return from the wars.

Vol. Fie! you confine yourself most unreasonably. Come; you must go visit the good lady that lies in.

Vir. I will wish her speedy strength, and visit her with my prayers; but I cannot go thither.

Vol. Why, I pray you?

Vir. 'T is not to save labour, nor that I want love.

Val. You would be another Penelope; yet, they say, all the yarn she spun in Ulysses' absence did but fill Ithaca full of moths. Come: I would, your cambric were sensible as your finger, that you might leave pricking it for pity. Come, you shall go with us.

Vir. No, good Madam, pardon me; indeed, I will not forth.

Val. In truth, la, go with me; and I'll tell you excellent news of your husband.

Vir. O! good Madam, there can be none yet.

Val. Verily, I do not jest with you: there came news from him last night.

Vir. Indeed, Madam?

Val. In earnest, it's true; I heard a senator speak it. *Thus* it is: — The Volsces have an army forth, against whom *Cominius* the general is gone, with one part of our Roman power: your lord, and Titus Lartius, are set down before their city Corioli; they nothing doubt prevailing, and to make it brief wars. This is true on mine honour; and so, I pray, go with us.

Vir. Give me excuse, good Madam; I will obey you in every thing hereafter.

Vol. Let her alone, lady: as she is now, she will but disease our better mirth.

Val. In troth, I think, she would. — Fare you well then. — Come, good sweet lady. — Pr'ythee, Virgilia, turn thy solemnness out o' door, and go along with us.

Vir. No, at a word, Madam; indeed, I must not. I wish you much mirth.

Val. Well then, farewell.

[*Exeunt*

SCENE IV.

Before Corioli.

Enter, with Drum and Colours, MARCIUS, TITUS LARTIUS, Officers, and Soldiers. To them a Messenger.

Mar. Yonder comes news: — a wager, they have met.

Lart. My horse to yours, no.

Mar. 'T is done.

Lart. Agreed,

Mar. Say, has our general met the enemy?

Mess. They lie in view, but have not spoke as yet.

Lart. So, the good horse is mine.

Mar. I'll buy him of you.

Lart. No, I'll nor sell, nor give him: lend you him I will, For half a hundred years. — Summon the town.

Mar. How far off lie these armies?

Mess. Within this mile and half

Mar. Then shall we hear their 'larum, and they ours.
Now, Mars, I pr'ythee, make us quick in work,

That we with smoking swords may march from hence,
To help our fielded friends! — Come, blow thy blast.

A Parley sounded. Enter, on the Walls, two Senators, and Others.

Tullus Aufidius, is he within your walls?

1 Sen. No, nor a man that fears you less than he,
That's lesser than a little. Hark, our drums [*Drums afar off.*
Are bringing forth our youth: we'll break our walls,
Rather than they shall pound us up. Our gates,
Which yet seem shut, we have but pinn'd with rushes;
They'll open of themselves. Hark you, far off; [*Alarum afar off.*
There is Aufidius: list, what work he makes
Amongst your cloven army.

Mar. O! they are at it.

Lart. Their noise be our instruction. — Ladders, ho!

The Volsces enter, and pass over the Stage.

Mar. They fear us not, but issue forth their city.
Now put your shields before your hearts, and fight
With hearts more proof than shields. — Advance, brave Titus:
They do disdain us much beyond our thoughts,
Which makes me sweat with wrath. — Come on, my fellows:
He that retires, I'll take him for a Volscé,
And he shall feel mine edge.

Alarum, and exeunt Romans and Volsces, fighting. The Romans are beaten back to their Trenches. Re-enter MARCIUS enraged.

Mar. All the contagion of the south light on you,
You shames of Rome! you herd of — Boils and plagues
Plaster you o'er, that you may be abhor'd
Farther than seen, and one infect another
Against the wind a mile! You souls of geese,
That bear the shapes of men, how have you run
From slaves that apes would beat! Pluto and hell!
All hurt behind; backs red, and faces pale
With flight and agued fear! Mend, and charge home,
Or, by the fires of heaven, I'll leave the foe,

And make my wars on you: look to 't: come on;
If you 'll stand fast, we 'll beat them to their wives,
As they us to our trenches follow.

*Another Alarum. The Volsces and Romans re-enter, and
Fight is renewed. The Volsces retire into Corioli, and
MARCUS, follows them to the Gates.*

So, now the gates are ope: — now prove good seconds.
'T is for the followers fortune widens them,
Not for the fliers: mark me, and do the like.

[He enters the Gates, and is sh

1 Sol. Fool-hardiness! not I.

2 Sol. Nor I.

3 Sol. See, they have shut him in. *[Alarum conti*

All. To the pot I warran

Enter TITUS LARTIUS.

Lart. What is become of Marcius?

All. Slain, Sir, doubtl

1 Sol. Following the fliers at the very heels,
With them he enters; who, upon the sudden,
Clapp'd-to their gates: he is himself alone,
To answer all the city.

Lart. O noble fellow!

Who sensibly outdares his senseless sword,
And, when it bows, stands up. Thou art left, Marcius:
A carbuncle entire, as big as thou art,
Were not so rich a jewel. Thou wast a soldier
Even to Cato's wish, not fierce and terrible
Only in strokes; but, with thy grim looks, and
The thunder-like percussion of thy sounds,
Thou mad'st thine enemies shake, as if the world
Were feverous, and did tremble.

Re-enter MARCIUS, bleeding, assaulted by the Enemy

1 Sol. Look, Sir!

Lart. O 't is Marci

Let's fetch him off, or make remain alike.

[They fight, and all enter the

SCENE V.

Within the Town. A Street.

Enter certain Romans, with Spoils.

1 *Rom.* This will I carry to Rome.

2 *Rom.* And I this.

3 *Rom.* A murrain on 't! I took this for silver.

[Alarum continues still afar off.]

Enter MARCIUS, and TITUS LARTIUS, with a Trumpet.

Mar. See here these movers, that do prize their hours
At a crack'd drachm! Cushions, leaden spoons,
Irons of a doit, doublets that hangmen would
Bury with those that wore them, these base slaves,
Ere yet the fight be done, pack up. — Down with them! —
And hark, what noise the general makes. — To him!
There is the man of my soul's hate, Aufidius,
Piercing our Romans: then, valiant Titus, take
Convenient numbers to make good the city,
Whilst I, with those that have the spirit, will haste
To help Cominius.

Lart. Worthy Sir, thou bleed'st;
Thy exercise hath been too violent
For a second course of fight.

Mar. Sir, praise me not;
My work hath yet not warm'd me. Fare you well.
The blood I drop is rather physical
Than dangerous to me. To Aufidius thus
I will appear, and fight.

Lart. Now the fair goddess, Fortune,
Fall deep in love with thee; and her great charms
Misguide thy opposers' swords! Bold gentleman,
Prosperity be thy page!

Mar. Thy friend no less
Than those she placeth highest! So, farewell.

Lart. Thou worthiest Marcius! — *[Exit MARCIUS]*
Go, sound thy trumpet in the market-place;

Call thither all the officers of the town,
Where they shall know our mind. Away!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI.

Near the Camp of COMINIUS.

Enter COMINIUS and Forces, as in retreat.

Com. Breathe you, my friends. Well fought: we are come off
Like Romans, neither foolish in our stands,
Nor cowardly in retire: believe me, Sirs,
We shall be charg'd again. Whiles we have struck,
By interims and conveying gusts, we have heard
The charges of our friends: — the Roman gods
Lead their successes as we wish our own,
That both our powers, with smiling fronts encountering,
May give you thankful sacrifice! —

Enter a Messenger.

Thy news?

Mess. The citizens of Corioli have issued,
And given to Lartius and to Marcius battle:
I saw our party to their trenches driven,
And then I came away.

Com. Though thou speak'st truth,
Methinks, thou speak'st not well. How long is 't since?

Mess. Above an hour, my lord.

Com. 'T is not a mile; briefly we heard their drums:
How could'st thou in a mile confound an hour,
And bring thy news so late?

Mess. Spies of the Volsces
Held me in chase, that I was forc'd to wheel
Three or four miles about; else had I, Sir,
Half an hour since brought my report.

Enter MARCIUS.

Com. Who 's yonder,
That does appear as he were flay'd? O gods!

He has the stamp of Marcius, and I have
Before-time seen him thus.

Mar. Come I too late?

Com. The shepherd knows not thunder from a taber,
More than I know the sound of Marcius' tongue
From every meaner man.

Mar. Come I too late?

Com. Ay, if you come not in the blood of others,
But mantled in your own.

Mar. O! let me clip you
In arms as sound, as when I woo'd; in heart
As merry, as when our nuptial day was done,
And tapers burn'd to bedward.

Com. Flower of warriors,
How is 't with Titus Lartius?

Mar. As with a man busied about decrees:
Condemning some to death, and some to exile;
Ransoming him, or pitying, threatening the other;
Holding Corioli in the name of Rome,
Even like a fawning greyhound in the leash,
To let him slip at will.

Com. Where is that slave,
Which told me they had beat you to your trenches?
Where is he? Call him hither.

Mar. Let him alone,
He did inform the truth: but for our gentlemen,
The common file, (A plague! — Tribunes for them?)
The mouse ne'er shunn'd the cat, as they did budge
From rascals worse than they.

Com. But how prevail'd you?

Mar. Will the time serve to tell? I do not think —
Where is the enemy? Are you lords o' the field?
If not, why cease you till you are so?

Com. Marcius, we have at disadvantage fought,
And did retire to win our purpose.

Mar. How lies their battle? Know you on which side
They have plac'd their men of trust?

Com. As I guess, Marcius,
 Their hands i' the vaward are the Antiates,
 Of their best trust: o'er them Aufidius,
 Their very heart of hope.

Mar. I do beseech you,
 By all the battles wherein we have fought,
 By the blood we have shed together, by the vows
 We have made to endure friends, that you directly
 Set me against Aufidius, and his Antiates;
 And that you not delay the present, but,
 Filling the air with swords advanc'd and darts,
 We prove this very hour.

Com. Though I could wish
 You were conducted to a gentle bath,
 And balms applied to you, yet dare I never
 Deny your asking. Take your choice of those
 That best can aid your action.

Mar. Those are they
 That most are willing. — If any such be here,
 (As it were sin to doubt) that love this painting
 Wherein you see me smear'd; if any fear
 Lesser his person than an ill report;
 If any think, brave death outweighs bad life,
 And that his country's dearer than himself;
 Let him, alone, or so many so minded,
 Wave thus, to express his disposition,
 And follow Marcius.

*[They all shout, and wave their Swords; take him
 up in their arms, and cast up their Caps.]*

O me, alone! Make you a sword of me?
 If these shows be not outward, which of you
 But is four Volscies? None of you, but is
 Able to bear against the great Aufidius
 A shield as hard as his. A certain number,
 Though thanks to all, must I select from all: the rest
 Shall bear the business in some other fight,
 As cause will be obey'd. Please you to march;

And four shall quickly draw out my command,
Which men are best inclin'd.

Com. March on, my fellows:
Make good this ostentation, and you shall
Divide in all with us.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VII.

The Gates of Corioli.

*TITUS LARTIUS, having set a Guard upon Corioli, going with
Drum and Trumpet toward COMINIUS and CAIUS MARCIUS,
enters with a Lieutenant, a Party of Soldiers, and a Scout.*

Lart. So; let the ports be guarded: keep your duties,
As I have set them down. If I do send, despatch
Those centuries to our aid; the rest will serve
For a short holding: if we lose the field,
We cannot keep the town.

Lieu. Fear not our care, Sir.

Lart. Hence, and shut your gates upon us. —
Our guider, come; to the Roman camp conduct us.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VIII.

A Field of Battle between the Roman and the Volscian Camps.

Alarum. Enter MARCIUS and AUFIDIUS.

Mar. I'll fight with none but thee; for I do hate thee
Worse than a promise-breaker.

Auf. We hate alike:
Not Afric owns a serpent, I abhor
More than thy fame and envy. Fix thy foot.

Mar. Let the first budger die the other's slave,
And the gods doom him after!

Auf. If I fly, Marcius,
Halloo me like a hare.

Mar. Within these three hours, Tullus,
Alone I fought in your Corioli walls,
And made what work I pleas'd. 'T is not my blood,

Wherein thou seest me mask'd: for thy revenge,
Wrench up thy power to the highest.

Auf. Wert thou the Hector,
That was the whip of your bragg'd progeny,
Thou should'st not scape me here. —

*[They fight, and certain Volscies come to the aid of
AUFIDIUS.]*

Officious, and not valiant — you have sham'd me
In your condemned seconds.

[Exeunt fighting, all driven in by MARCIUS.]

SCENE IX.

The Roman Camp.

Alarum. A Retreat sounded. Flourish. Enter at one side, COMINIUS, and Romans; at the other side, MARCIUS, with his Arm in a Scarf, and other Romans.

Com. If I should tell thee o'er this thy day's work,
Thou 'lt not believe thy deeds; but I'll report it,
Where senators shall mingle tears with smiles,
Where great patricians shall attend, and shrug,
I' the end, admire; where ladies shall be frighted,
And, gladly quak'd, hear more; where the dull Tribunes,
That with the fusty plebeians hate thine honours,
Shall say, against their hearts, — "We thank the gods,
Our Rome hath such a soldier!" —
Yet cam'st thou to a morsel of this feast,
Having fully dined before.

Enter TITUS LARTIUS with his Power, from the pursuit.

Lart. O general,
Here is the steed, we the caparison:
Hadst thou beheld —

Mar. Pray now, no more: my mother,
Who has a charter to extol her blood,
When she does praise me, grieves me. I have done,
As you have done; that 's what I can; induc'd

As you have been; that's for my country:
 He that has but effected his good will
 Hath overta'en mine act.

Com. You shall not be
 The grave of your deserving: Rome must know
 The value of her own: 't were a concealment
 Worse than a theft, no less than a traducement,
 To hide your doings; and to silence that,
 Which, to the spire and top of praises vouch'd,
 Would seem but modest. Therefore, I beseech you,
 In sign of what you are, not to reward
 What you have done, before our army hear me.

Mar. I have some wounds upon me, and they smart
 To hear themselves remember'd.

Com. Should they not,
 Well might they fester 'gainst ingratitude,
 And tent themselves with death. Of all the horses,
 (Whereof we have ta'en good, and good store) of all
 The treasure, in this field achiev'd and city,
 We render you the tenth; to be ta'en forth,
 Before the common distribution,
 At your only choice.

Mar. I thank you, general;
 But cannot make my heart consent to take
 A bribe to pay my sword: I do refuse it;
 And stand upon my common part with those
 That have beheld the doing.

[A long Flourish. They all cry, MARCIUS! MARCIUS! cast up their Caps and Lances: COMINIUS and LARTIUS stand bare.]

Mar. May these same instruments, which you profane,
 Never sound more, when drums and trumpets shall
 I' the field prove flatterers: let courts and cities be
 Made all of false-fac'd soothing,
 When steel grows soft as the parasite's silk:
 Let them be made an overture for the wars!
 No more, I say. For that I have not wash'd

My nose that bled , or foil'd some debile wretch ,
 Which without note here 's many else have done ,
 You shout me forth
 In acclamations hyperbolical ;
 As if I loved my little should be dieted
 In praises sauc'd with lies.

Com. Too modest are you .
 More cruel to your good report , than grateful
 To us that give you truly . By your patience ,
 If 'gainst yourself you be incens'd , we 'll put you
 (Like one that means his proper harm) in manacles ,
 Then reason safely with you . — Therefore , be it known ,
 As to us , to all the world , that Caius Marcius
 Wears this war's garland : in token of the which
 My noble steed , known to the camp , I give him ,
 With all his trim belonging ; and , from this time ,
 For what he did before Corioli , call him ,
 With all th' applause and clamour of the host ,
 CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS . —
 Bear the addition nobly ever !

[Flourish. Trumpets sound, and Drum

All. Caius Marcius Coriolanus !

Cor. I will go wash ;
 And when my face is fair , you shall perceive
 Whether I blush , or no : howbeit , I thank you . —
 I mean to stride your steed ; and , at all times ,
 To undercrest your good addition
 To the fairness of my power .

Com. So , to our tent ;
 Where , ere we do repose us , we will write
 To Rome of our success . — You , Titus Lartius ,
 Must to Corioli back : send us to Rome
 The best , with whom we may articulate ,
 For their own good , and ours .

Lart. I shall , my lord .

Cor. The gods begin to mock me . I , that now

Refus'd most princely gifts, am bound to beg
Of my lord general.

Com. Take it: 't is yours. — What is 't?

Cor. I sometime lay, here in Corioli,
At a poor man's house; he us'd me kindly:
He cried to me; I saw him prisoner;
But then Aufidius was within my view,
And wrath o'erwhelm'd my pity. I request you
To give my poor host freedom.

Com. O, well begg'd!
Were he the butcher of my son, he should
Be free as is the wind. Deliver him, Titus.

Lart. Marcius, his name?

Cor. By Jupiter, forgot: —
I am weary; yea, my memory is tir'd. —
Have we no wine here?

Com. Go we to our tent.
The blood upon your visage dries; 't is time
It should be look'd to. Come.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE X.

The Camp of the Volsces.

*A Flourish. Cornets. Enter TULLUS AUFIDIUS, bloody, with
two or three Soldiers.*

Auf. The town is ta'en!

1 Sol. 'T will be deliver'd back on good condition.

Auf. Condition! —

I would I were a Roman; for I cannot,
Being a Volsce, be that I am. — Condition!
What good condition can a treaty find
I' the part that is at mercy? — Five times, Marcius,
I have fought with thee: so often hast thou beat me;
And would'st do so, I think, should we encounter
As often as we eat. — By the elements,
If e'er again I meet him beard to beard,
He is mine, or I am his. Mine emulation

Hath not that honour in 't, it had; for where
 I thought to crush him in an equal force,
 True sword to sword, I'll potch at him some way,
 Or wrath, or craft, may get him.

1 Sol.

He 's the devil.

Auf. Bolder, though not so subtle. My valour's poison
 With only suffering stain by him; for him
 Shall fly out of itself. Nor sleep, nor sanctuary,
 Being naked, sick; nor fane, nor Capitol,
 The prayers of priests, nor times of sacrifice,
 Embarquements all of fury, shall lift up
 Their rotten privilege and custom 'gainst
 My hate to Marcius. Where I find him, were it
 At home, upon my brother's guard, even there,
 Against the hospitable canon, would I
 Wash my fierce hand in's heart. Go you to the city:
 Learn, how 't is held; and what they are, that must
 Be hostages for Rome.

1 Sol.

Will not you go?

Auf. I am attended at the cypress grove: I pray you,
 ('T is south the city mills,) bring me word thither
 How the world goes, that to the pace of it
 I may spur on my journey.

1 Sol.

I shall, Sir.

[*Ex*

ACT II. SCENE I.

Rome. A Public Place.

Enter MENENIUS, SICINIUS, and BRUTUS.

Men. The augurer tells me, we shall have news to-nigh

Bru. Good, or bad?

Men. Not according to the prayer of the people, for the
 not Marcius.

Sic. Nature teaches beasts to know their friends.

Men. Pray you, whom does the wolf love?

Sic. The lamb.

Men. Ay, to devour him; as the hungry plebeians would the noble Marcius.

Bru. He's a lamb indeed, that baes like a bear.

Men. He's a bear, indeed, that lives like a lamb. You two are old men: tell me one thing that I shall ask you.

Both Trib. Well, Sir.

Men. In what enormity is Marcius poor in, that you two have not in abundance?

Bru. He's poor in no one fault, but stored with all.

Sic. Especially, in pride.

Bru. And topping all others in boasting.

Men. This is strange now. Do you two know how you are censured here in the city, I mean of us o' the right-hand file? Do you?

Both Trib. Why, how are we censured?

Men. Because you talk of pride now, — Will you not be angry?

Both Trib. Well, well, Sir; well.

Men. Why, 't is no great matter; for a very little thief of occasion will rob you of a great deal of patience; give your dispositions the reins, and be angry at your pleasures; at the least, if you take it as a pleasure to you, in being so. You blame Marcius for being proud?

Bru. We do it not alone, Sir.

Men. I know, you can do very little alone; for your helps are many, or else your actions would grow wondrous single: your abilities are too infant-like, for doing much alone. You talk of pride: O! that you could turn your eyes toward the napes of your necks, and make but an interior survey of your good selves! O, that you could!

Bru. What then, Sir?

Men. Why, then you should discover a brace of unmeriting, proud, violent, testy magistrates, (alias, fools) as any in Rome.

Sic. Menenius, you are known well enough, too.

Men. I am known to be a humorous patrician, and one that loves a cup of hot wine, with not a drop of allaying Tyber in 't: said to be something imperfect, in favouring the first complaint;

hasty, and tinder-like, upon too trivial motion: one that converses more with the buttock of the night, than with the forehead of the morning. What I think, I utter, and spend my malice in my breath. Meeting two such weals-men as you are, (I cannot call you Lycurguses) if the drink you give me touch my palate adversely, I make a crooked face at it. I cannot say, your worships have delivered the matter well, when I find the ass in compound with the major part of your syllables; and though I must be content to bear with those that say you are reverend grave men, yet they lie dead, that tell, you have good faces. If you see this in the map of my microcosm, follows it, that I am known well enough, too? What harm can your bisson conspectuities glean out of this character, if I be known well enough, too?

Bru. Come, Sir, come; we know you well enough.

Men. You know neither me, yourselves, nor any thing. You are ambitious for poor knaves' caps and legs: you wear but a good wholesome forenoon in hearing a cause between an orange-wife and a fosset-seller, and then rejoin the controversy of threepence to a second day of audience. — When you are hearing a matter between party and party, if you chance to be pinched with the colic, you make faces like mummers, set up the bloody flag against all patience, and, in roaring for a chamber-pot, dismiss the controversy bleeding, the more entangled by your hearing: all the peace you make in their cause is, calling both the parties knaves. You are a pair of strange ones.

Bru. Come, come, you are well understood to be a perfecter giber for the table, than a necessary bencher in the Capitol.

Men. Our very priests must become mockers, if they shall encounter such ridiculous subjects as you are. When you speak best unto the purpose, it is not worth the wagging of your beards; and your beards deserve not so honourable a grave as to stuff a botcher's cushion, or to be entombed in an ass's pack-saddle. Yet you must be saying, Marcius is proud; who, in a cheap estimation, is worth all your predecessors since Deucalion, though, peradventure, some of the best of 'em were hereditary hangmen. Good den to your worships: more of your conversation would in-

et my brain, being the herdsman of the beastly plebeians. I will
be bold to take my leave of you.

[BRUTUS and SICINIUS retire to the back of the Scene.

Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, and VALERIA, &c.

How now, my as fair as noble ladies, (and the moon, were she
earthly, no nobler) whither do you follow your eyes so fast?

Vol. Honourable Menenius, my boy Marcius approaches; for
the love of Juno, let 's go.

Men. Ha! Marcius coming home?

Vol. Ay, worthy Menenius, and with most prosperous ap-
probation.

Men. Take my cap, Jupiter, and I thank thee. — Ho! Mar-
cius coming home?

Two Ladies. Nay, 't is true.

Vol. Look, here 's a letter from him: the state hath another,
his wife another; and, I think, there 's one at home for you.

Men. I will make my very house reel to-night. — A letter for
me?

Vir. Yes, certain, there 's a letter for you; I saw it.

Men. A letter for me? It gives me an estate of seven years'
health; in which time I will make a lip at the physician: the most
sovereign prescription in Galen is but empiricute, and, to this
preservative, of no better report than a horse-drench. Is he not
wounded? he was wont to come home wounded.

Vir. O! no, no, no.

Vol. O! he is wounded; I thank the gods for 't.

Men. So do I too, if it be not too much. — Brings 'a victory
in his pocket? — The wounds become him.

Vol. On's brows: Menenius, he comes the third time home
with the oaken garland.

Men. Has he disciplined Aufidius soundly?

Vol. Titus Lartius writes, they fought together, but Aufidius
got off.

Men. And 't was time for him too; I'll warrant him that: an
he had stay'd by him, I would not have been so fidiused for all the

chests in Corioli, and the gold that 's in them. Is the senate possessed of this?

Vol. Good ladies, let 's go. — Yes, yes, yes: the senate has letters from the general, wherein he gives my son the whole nature of the war. He hath in this action outdone his former deeds doubly.

Vol. In troth, there 's wondrous things spoke of him.

Men. Wondrous: ay, I warrant you, and not without true purchasing.

Vir. The gods grant them true!

Vol. True! pow, wow.

Men. True! I 'll be sworn they are true. — Where is he wounded? — God save your good worships! [*To the Tribunes who come forward.*] Marcius is coming home: he has much cause to be proud. — Where is he wounded?

Vol. I' the shoulder, and i' the left arm: there will be many cicatrices to show the people, when he shall stand for his place. He received in the repulse of Tarquin seven hurts i' the body.

Men. One i' the neck, and two i' the thigh, — there 's no more that I know.

Vol. He had, before this last expedition, twenty-five wounds upon him.

Men. Now it 's twenty-seven: every gash was an enemy's grave. [*A Shout and Flourish.*] Hark! the trumpets.

Vol. These are the ushers of Marcius: before him He carries noise, and behind him he leaves tears. Death, that dark spirit, in's nervy arm doth lie; Which, being advanc'd, declines, and then men die.

A Sennet. Trumpets sound. Enter COMINIUS and TITUS LARTIUS; between them, CORIOLANUS, crowned with an oak leaf Garland; with Captains, Soldiers, and a Herald.

Her. Know, Rome, that all alone Marcius did fight Within Corioli's gates: where he hath won, With fame, a name to Caius Marcius; these In honour follows, Coriolanus: — Welcome to Rome, renowned Coriolanus!

(*Flourish*)

All. Welcome to Rome, renowned Coriolanus!

Cor. No more of this; it does offend my heart:

Pray now, no more.

Com. Look, Sir, your mother, —

Cor. O!

You have, I know, petition'd all the gods

For my prosperity.

[*Kneels.*

Vol. Nay, my good soldier, up;

My gentle Marcius, worthy Caius, and

By deed-achieving honour newly nam'd,

What is it? Coriolanus, must I call thee?

But O! thy wife —

Cor. My gracious silence, hail!

Would'st thou have laugh'd, had I come coffin'd home,

That weep'st to see me triumph? Ah! my dear,

Such eyes the widows in Corioli wear,

And mothers that lack sons.

Men. Now, the gods crown thee!

Cor. And live you yet? — O my sweet lady, pardon.

[*To VALERIA.*

Vol. I know not where to turn: — O! welcome home;

And welcome, general; — and you are welcome all.

Men. A hundred thousand welcomes: I could weep,

And I could laugh; I am light, and heavy. Welcome!

A curse begin at very root on's heart,

That is not glad to see thee! — You are three,

That Rome should dote on; yet, by the faith of men,

We have some old crab-trees here at home, that will not

Be grafted to your relish. Yet welcome, warriors!

We call a nettle, but a nettle; and

The faults of fools, but folly.

Com. Ever right.

Cor. Menenius, ever, ever.

Her. Give way there, and go on!

Cor. Your hand, — and yours:

[*To his Wife and Mother.*

Ere in our own house I do shade my head,

The good patricians must be visited ;
 From whom I have receiv'd , not only greetings ,
 But with them change of honours .

Vol.

I have lived

To see inherited my very wishes ,
 And the buildings of my fancy :
 Only there 's one thing wanting , which I doubt not ,
 But our Rome will cast upon thee .

Cor.

Know , good mother ,

I had rather be their servant in my way ,
 Than sway with them in theirs .

Com.

On , to the Capitol !

[*Flourish. Cornets. Exeunt in state, as before.*
The Tribunes remain.]

Bru. All tongues speak of him , and the bleared sights
 Are spectacl'd to see him : your prattling nurse
 Into a rapture lets her baby cry
 While she chats him : the kitchen malkin pins
 Her richest lockram 'bout her reechy neck ,
 Clambering the walls to eye him : stalls , bulks , windows ,
 Are smother'd up , leads fill'd , and ridges hors'd
 With variable complexions , all agreeing
 In earnestness to see him : seld-shown flamens
 Do press among the popular throngs , and puff
 To win a vulgar station : our veil'd dames
 Commit the war of white and damask in
 Their nicely-gawd'd cheeks to the wanton spoil
 Of Phœbus' burning kisses : such a pothor ,
 As if that whatsoever god , who leads him ,
 Were slily crept into his human powers ,
 And gave him graceful posture .

Sic.

On the sudden

I warrant him consul .

Bru.

Then our office may ,

During his power , go sleep .

Sic. He cannot temperately transport his honours

from where he should begin, and end; but will
 lose those he hath won.

Bru. In that there 's comfort.

Sic. Doubt not, the commoners, for whom we stand,
 that they, upon their ancient malice, will
 forget, with the least cause, these his new honours;
 which that he 'll give them, make I as little question
 as he is proud to do 't.

Bru. I heard him swear,
 Were he to stand for consul, never would he
 Appear i' the market-place, nor on him put
 The napless vesture of humility;
 Nor, showing (as the manner is) his wounds
 To the people, beg their stinking breaths.

Sic. 'T is right.

Bru. It was his word. O! he would miss it, rather
 Than carry it but by the suit o' the gentry to him,
 And the desire of the nobles.

Sic. I wish no better,
 Than have him hold that purpose, and to put it
 In execution.

Bru. 'T is most like, he will.

Sic. It shall be to him, then, as our good wills,
 A sure destruction.

Bru. So it must fall out
 To him, or our authorities. For an end,
 We must suggest the people, in what hatred
 He still hath held them; that to his power he would
 Have made them mules, silenc'd their pleaders, and
 Disproportioned their freedoms; holding them,
 In human action and capacity,
 Of no more soul, nor fitness for the world,
 Than camels in their war; who have their provand
 Only for bearing burdens, and sore blows
 For sinking under them.

Sic. This, as you say, suggested
 At some time when his soaring insolence

Shall teach the people, (which time shall not want,
 If he be put upon 't; and that 's as easy,
 As to set dogs on sheep) will be his fire
 To kindle their dry stubble; and their blaze
 Shall darken him for ever.

Enter a Messenger.

Bru.

What 's the matter?

Mess. You are sent for to the Capitol. 'T is thought,
 That Marcius shall be consul. I have seen
 The dumb men throng to see him, and the blind
 To hear him speak: matrons flung gloves,
 Ladies and maids their scarfs and handkerchiefs,
 Upon him as he pass'd; the nobles bended,
 As to Jove's statue, and the commons made
 A shower, and thunder, with their caps, and shouts.
 I never saw the like.

Bru.

Let 's to the Capitol;

And carry with us ears and eyes for the time,
 But hearts for the event.

Sic.

Have with you.

{Exeunt.

SCENE II.

The Same. The Capitol.

Enter Two Officers, to lay Cushions.

1 Off. Come, come; they are almost here. How many stand
 for consulships?

2 Off. Three, they say; but 't is thought of every one Corio-
 lanus will carry it.

1 Off. That 's a brave fellow; but he 's vengeance proud,
 and loves not the common people.

2 Off. 'Faith, there have been many great men that have
 flattered the people, who ne'er loved them; and there be many
 that they have loved, they know not wherefore: so that, if they
 love they know not why, they hate upon no better a ground.
 Therefore, for Coriolanus neither to care whether they love or hate

him manifests the true knowledge he has in their disposition; and, out of his noble carelessness, lets them plainly see 't.

1 *Off.* If he did not care whether he had their love or no, he waved indifferently 'twixt doing them neither good, nor harm; but he seeks their hate with greater devotion than they can render it him, and leaves nothing undone that may fully discover him their opposite. Now, to seem to affect the malice and displeasure of the people is as bad as that which he dislikes, to flatter them for their love.

2 *Off.* He hath deserved worthily of his country; and his ascent is not by such easy degrees as those, who, having been supple and courteous to the people, bonneted, without any farther deed to have them at all into their estimation and report; but he hath so planted his honours in their eyes, and his actions in their hearts, that for their tongues to be silent, and not confess so much, were a kind of ingrateful injury; to report otherwise were a malice, that, giving itself the lie, would pluck reproof and rebuke from every ear that heard it.

1 *Off.* No more of him: he is a worthy man. Make way, they are coming.

A Sennet. Enter, with Lictors before them, COMINIUS the Consul, MENENIUS, CORIOLANUS, many other Senators, SICINIUS and BRUTUS. The Senators take their places; the Tribunes take theirs also by themselves.

Men. Having determin'd of the Volsces, and
To send for Titus Lartius, it remains,
As the main point of this our after-meeting,
To gratify his noble service, that
Hath thus stood for his country. Therefore, please you,
Most reverend and grave elders, to desire
The present consul, and last general
In our well-found successes, to report
A little of that worthy work perform'd
By Caius Marcius Coriolanus; whom
We meet here, both to thank, and to remember
With honours like himself.

1 Sen. Speak, good Cominius:
Leave nothing out for length, and make us think,
Rather our state's defective for requital,
Than we to stretch it out. Masters o' the people,
We do request your kindest ears; and, after,
Your loving motion toward the common body,
To yield what passes here.

Sic. We are convented
Upon a pleasing treaty; and have hearts
Inclinable to honour and advance
The theme of our assembly.

Bru. Which the rather
We shall be blessed to do, if he remember
A kinder value of the people, than
He hath hereto priz'd them at.

Men. That 's off, that 's off:
I would you rather had been silent. Please you
To hear Cominius speak?

Bru. Most willingly;
But yet my caution was more pertinent,
Than the rebuke you give it.

Men. He loves your people;
But tie him not to be their bedfellow. —
Worthy Cominius, speak. — Nay, keep your place.

[CORIOLANUS rises, and offers to go away]

1 Sen. Sit, Coriolanus: never shame to hear
What you have nobly done.

Cor. Your honours' pardon:
I had rather have my wounds to heal again,
Than hear say how I got them.

Bru. Sir, I hope,
My words dis-bench'd you not.

Cor. No, Sir: yet oft,
When blows have made me stay, I fled from words.
You sooth'd not, therefore hurt not. But, your people,
I love them as they weigh.

Men. Pray now, sit down.

Cor. I had rather have one scratch my head i' the sun,
When the alarum were struck, than idly sit
To hear my nothings monster'd.

[*Exit.*

Men. Masters of the people,
Your multiplying spawn how can he flatter,
(That's thousand to one good one) when you now see,
He had rather venture all his limbs for honour,
Than one on's ears to hear it? — Proceed, Cominius.

Com. I shall lack voice: the deeds of Coriolanus
Should not be utter'd feebly. — It is held,
That valour is the chiefest virtue, and
Most dignifies the haver: if it be,
The man I speak of cannot in the world
Be singly counterpois'd. At sixteen years,
When Tarquin made a head for Rome, he fought
Beyond the mark of others: our then dictator,
Whom with all praise I point at, saw him fight,
When with his Amazonian chin he drove
The bristled lips before him. He bestrid
An o'er-pressed Roman, and i' the consul's view
Slew three opposers: Tarquin's self he met,
And struck him on his knee: in that day's feats,
When he might act the woman in the scene,
He prov'd best man i' the field; and for his meed
Was brow-bound with the oak. His pupil age
Man-enter'd thus, he waxed like a sea;
And in the brunt of seventeen battles since,
He lurch'd all swords of the garland. For this last,
Before and in Corioli, let me say,
I cannot speak him home: he stopp'd the fliers,
And by his rare example made the coward
Turn terror into sport. As weeds before
A vessel under sail, so men obey'd,
And fell below his stem: his sword, death's stamp,
Where it did mark, it took: from face to foot
He was a thing of blood, whose every motion
Was timed with dying cries. Alone he enter'd

3 Cit. We have power in ourselves to do it, but it is a power that we have no power to do: for if he shows us his wounds, and tell us his deeds, we are to put our tongues into those wounds, and speak for them; so, if he tell us his noble deeds, we must also tell him our noble acceptance of them. Ingratitude is monstrous, and for the multitude to be ingrateful were to make a monster of the multitude; of the which we, being members, should bring ourselves to be monstrous members.

1 Cit. And to make us no better thought of, a little help will serve: for once we stood up about the corn, he himself stuck not to call us the many-headed multitude.

3 Cit. We have been called so of many; not that our heads are some brown, some black, some auburn, some bald, but that our wits are so diversely coloured: and truly, I think, if all our wits were to issue out of one skull, they would fly east, west, north, south; and their consent of one direct way should be as once to all the points o' the compass.

2 Cit. Think you so? Which way, do you judge, my wit would fly?

3 Cit. Nay, your wit will not so soon out as another man's will: 't is strongly wedged up in a block-head; but if it were at liberty, 't would, sure, southward.

2 Cit. Why that way?

3 Cit. To lose itself in a fog; where, being three parts melted away with rotten dews, the fourth would return, for conscience sake, to help to get thee a wife.

2 Cit. You are never without your tricks: — you may, you may.

3 Cit. Are you all resolved to give your voices? But that's no matter; the greater part carries it. I say, if he would incline to the people, there was never a worthier man.

Enter CORIOLANUS and MENENIUS.

Here he comes, and in the gown of humility: mark his behaviour. We are not to stay all together, but to come by him where he stands, by ones, by twos, and by threes. He's to make his requests by particulars; wherein every one of us has a single honour,

in giving him our own voices with our own tongues: therefore, follow me, and I'll direct you how you shall go by him.

All. Content, content.

[*Exeunt.*]

Men. O Sir, you are not right: have you not known
The worthiest men have done 't?

Cor. What must I say? —

I pray, Sir, — Plague upon 't! I cannot bring
My tongue to such a pace. — Look, Sir; — my wounds; —
I got them in my country's service, when
Some certain of your brethren roar'd, and ran
From the noise of our own drums.

Men. O me, the gods!
You must not speak of that: you must desire them
To think upon you.

Cor. Think upon me? Hang 'em!
I would they would forget me, like the virtues
Which our divines lose by 'em.

Men. You 'll mar all:
I'll leave you. Pray you, speak to them, I pray you,
In wholesome manner. [Exit.]

Enter two Citizens.

Cor. Bid them wash their faces,
And keep their teeth clean. — So, here comes a brace.
You know the cause, Sir, of my standing here.

1 Cit. We do, Sir: tell us what hath brought you to 't.

Cor. Mine own desert.

2 Cit. Your own desert?

Cor. Ay, not
Mine own desire.

1 Cit. How! not your own desire?

Cor. No, Sir: 't was never my desire yet,
To trouble the poor with begging.

1 Cit. You must think, if we give you any thing, we hope to
gain by you.

Cor. Well then, I pray, your price o' the consulship?

1 Cit. The price is, to ask it kindly.

Cor.

Kindly?

Sir, I pray, let me ha't: I have wounds to show you,
Which shall be yours in private. — Your good voice, Sir;
What say you?

2 Cit. You shall ha't, worthy Sir.

Cor. A match, Sir. —

There is in all two worthy voices begg'd. —
I have your alms: adieu.

1 Cit. But this is something odd.

2 Cit. An 't were to give again, — but 't is no matter.

[Exeunt the Two Citizens.]

Enter two other Citizens.

Cor. Pray you now, if it may stand with the tune of your
voices that I may be consul, I have here the customary gown.

3 Cit. You have deserved nobly of your country, and you
have not deserved nobly.

Cor. Your enigma?

3 Cit. You have been a scourge to her enemies, you have
been a rod to her friends: you have not, indeed, loved the common
people.

Cor. You should account me the more virtuous, that I have
not been common in my love. I will, Sir, flatter my sworn
brother, the people, to earn a dearer estimation of them: 't is
condition they account gentle; and since the wisdom of the
choice is rather to have my hat than my heart, I will practise the
insinuating nod, and be off to them most counterfeitedly: that is,
Sir, I will counterfeit the bewitchment of some popular man, and
give it bountifully to the desirers. Therefore, beseech you,
may be consul.

4 Cit. We hope to find you our friend, and therefore give you
our voices heartily.

3 Cit. You have received many wounds for your country.

Cor. I will not seal your knowledge with showing them.
will make much of your voices, and so trouble you no farther.

Both Cit. The gods give you joy, Sir, heartily. *[Exeunt]*

Cor. Most sweet voices! —

Better it is to die, better to starve,
 Than crave the hire which first we do deserve.
 Why in this woolvish toge should I stand here,
 To beg of Hob and Dick, that do appear,
 Their needless vouches? Custom calls me to 't: —
 What custom wills, in all things should we do 't,
 The dust on antique time would lie unswept,
 And mountainous error be too highly heap'd
 For truth to o'er-peer. — Rather than fool it so,
 Let the high office and the honour go
 To one that would do thus. — I am half through:
 The one part suffer'd, the other will I do.

Enter three other Citizens.

Here come more voices. —

Your voices: for your voices I have fought;
 Watch'd for your voices; for your voices bear
 Of wounds two dozen odd; battles thrice six
 I have seen, and heard of: for your voices,
 Have done many things, some less, some more.
 Your voices: indeed, I would be consul.

5 *Cit.* He has done nobly, and cannot go without any honest man's voice.

6 *Cit.* Therefore, let him be consul. The gods give him joy, and make him good friend to the people.

All. Amen, amen. —

God save thee, noble consul!

[Exeunt Citizens.]

Cor.

Worthy voices!

Re-enter MENENIUS, with BRUTUS, and SICINIUS.

Men. You have stood your limitation; and the tribunes
 Endue you with the people's voice: remains
 That, in th' official marks invested, you
 Anon do meet the senate.

Cor.

Is this done?

Sic. The custom of request you have discharg'd.
 The people do admit you; and are summon'd
 To meet anon upon your approbation.

Cor. Where? at the senate-house?

Sic. There, Coriolanus.

Cor. May I change these garments?

Sic. You may, Sir.

Cor. That I'll straight do; and, knowing myself again,
Repair to the senate-house.

Men. I'll keep you company. — Will you along?

Bru. We stay here for the people.

Sic. Fare you well.

[*Exeunt CORIOL. and MENEN*]

He has it now; and by his looks, methinks,
'T is warm at 's heart.

Bru. With a proud heart he wore
His humble weeds. Will you dismiss the people?

Re-enter Citizens.

Sic. How now, my masters! have you chose this man?

1 Cit. He has our voices, Sir.

Bru. We pray the gods he may deserve your loves.

2 Cit. Amen, Sir. To my poor unworthy notice,
He mock'd us when he begg'd our voices.

3 Cit. Certainly,
He flouted us down-right.

1 Cit. No, 't is his kind of speech; he did not mock us.

2 Cit. Not one amongst us, save yourself, but says,
He us'd us scornfully: he should have show'd us
His marks of merit, wounds receiv'd for's country.

Sic. Why, so he did, I am sure.

All. No, no; no man saw em

3 Cit. He said, he had wounds, which he could show in
private;

And with his hat thus waving it in scorn,
"I would be consul," says he: "aged custom,
But by your voices, will not so permit me;
Your voices therefore." When we granted that,
Here was, — "I thank you for your voices, — thank you, —
Your most sweet voices: — now you have left your voices,
I have no farther with you." — Was not this mockery?

Sic. Why, either, were you ignorant to see 't,
Or, seeing it, of such childish friendliness
To yield your voices?

Bru. Could you not have told him,
As you were lesson'd — when he had no power,
But was a petty servant to the state,
He was your enemy; ever spake against
Your liberties, and the charters that you bear
I' the body of the weal: and now, arriving
A place of potency, and sway o' the state,
If he should still malignantly remain
Fast foe to the plebeii, your voices might
Be curses to yourselves. You should have said,
That, as his worthy deeds did claim no less
Than what he stood for, so his gracious nature
Would think upon you for your voices, and
Translate his malice towards you into love,
Standing your friendly lord.

Sic. Thus to have said,
As you were fore-advis'd, had touch'd his spirit,
And tried his inclination; from him pluck'd
Either his gracious promise, which you might,
As cause had called you up, have held him to,
Or else it would have gall'd his surly nature,
Which easily endures not article
Tying him to aught; so, putting him to rage,
You should have ta'en th' advantage of his choler,
And pass'd him unelected.

Bru. Did you perceive,
He did solicit you in free contempt,
When he did need your loves, and do you think,
That his contempt shall not be bruising to you,
When he hath power to crush? Why, had your bodies
No heart among you? or had you tongues to cry
Against the rectorship of judgment?

Sic. Have you,
Ere now, denied the asker; and, now again,

Of him, that did not ask, but mock, bestow
Your sued-for tongues?

3 *Cit.* He 's not confirm'd; we may deny him yet.

2 *Cit.* And will deny him:

I'll have five hundred voices of that sound.

1 *Cit.* Ay, twice five hundred, and their friends to piece 'em

Bru. Get you hence instantly; and tell those friends,

They have chose a consul that will from them take
Their liberties; make them of no more voice
Than dogs, that are as often beat for barking,
As therefore kept to do so.

Sic. Let them assemble;

And, on a safer judgment, all reveke
Your ignorant election. Enforce his pride,
And his old hate unto you: besides, forget not
With what contempt he wore the humble weed;
How in his suit he scorn'd you, but your loves,
Thinking upon his services, took from you
The apprehension of his present portance,
Which most gibingly, ungravely, he did fashion
After the inveterate hate he bears you.

Bru.

Lay

A fault on us, your tribunes; that we labour'd
(No impediment between) but that you must
Cast your election on him.

Sic.

Say, you chose him

More after our commandment, than as guided
By your own true affections; and that, your minds,
Pre-occupy'd with what you rather must do,
Than what you should, made you against the grain
To voice him consul. Lay the fault on us.

Bru. Ay, spare us not. Say, we read lectures to you,
How youngly he began to serve his country.
How long continued, and what stock he springs of,
The noble house o' the Marcians; from whence came
That Ancus Marcius, Numa's daughter's son,
Who, after great Hostilius, here was king.

Of the same house Publius and Quintus were,
That our best water brought by conduits hither;
[And Censorinus, darling of the people,]
And nobly nam'd so, twice being censor,
Was his great ancestor.

Sic. One thus descended,
That hath beside well in his person wrought
To be set high in place, we did commend
To your remembrances; but you have found.
Scaling his present bearing with his past,
That he's your fixed enemy, and revoke
Your sudden approbation.

Bru. Say, you ne'er had done 't,
(Harp on that still) but by our putting on;
And presently, when you have drawn your number,
Repair to the Capitol.

All. We will so: almost all
Repent in their election. [*Exeunt Citizens.*]

Bru. Let them go on:
This mutiny were better put in hazard,
Than stay, past doubt, for greater.
If, as his nature is, he fall in rage
With their refusal, both observe and answer
The vantage of his anger.

Sic. To the Capitol:
Come, we'll be there before the stream o' the people;
And this shall seem, as partly 't is, their own,
Which we have goaded onward. [*Exeunt.*]

ACT III. SCENE I.

The Same. A Street.

Cornets. Enter CORIOLANUS, MENENIUS, COMINIUS, TITUS
LARTIUS, Senators, and Patricians.

Cor. Tullus Aufidius, then, had made new head?

Lart. He had, my lord; and that it was, which caus'd
Our swifter composition.

Cor. So then, the Volsces stand but as at first;
Ready, when time shall prompt them, to make road
Upon us again.

Com. They are worn, lord consul, so,
That we shall hardly in our ages see
Their banners wave again.

Cor. Saw you Aufidius?

Lart. On safe-guard he came to me; and did curse
Against the Volsces, for they had so vilely
Yielded the town: he is retir'd to Antium.

Cor. Spoke he of me?

Lart. He did, my lord.

Cor. How? what?

Lart. How often he had met you, sword to sword;
That of all things upon the earth he hated
Your person most; that he would pawn his fortunes
To hopeless restitution, so he might
Be call'd your vanquisher.

Cor. At Antium lives he?

Lart. At Antium.

Cor. I wish, I had a cause to seek him there,
To oppose his hatred fully. — Welcome home. [To LAR.]

Enter SICINIUS and BRUTUS.

Behold! these are the tribunes of the people,
The tongues o' the common mouth. I do despise them,
For they do prank them in authority,
Against all noble sufferance.

Sic. Pass no farther.

Cor. Ha! what is that?

Bru. It will be dangerous to go on: no farther.

Cor. What makes this change?

Men. The matter?

Com. Hath he not pass'd the noble, and the common?

Bru. Cominius, no.

Gor. Have I had children's voices?

Sen. Tribunes, give way: he shall to the market-place.

Bru. The people are incens'd against him.

Sic.

Stop,

Or all will fall in broil.

Cor.

Are these your herd? —

Must these have voices, that can yield them now,
And straight disclaim their tongues? — What are your offices?
You being their mouths, why rule you not their teeth?
Have you not set them on?

Men.

Be calm, be calm.

Cor. It is a purpos'd thing, and grows by plot,

To curb the will of the nobility:

Suffer 't, and live with such as cannot rule,

Nor ever will be rul'd.

Bru.

Call 't not a plot:

The people cry, you mock'd them; and, of late,
When corn was given them gratis, you repin'd;
Scandal'd the suppliants for the people, call'd them
Time-pleasers, flatterers, foes to nobleness.

Cor. Why, this was known before.

Bru.

Not to them all.

Cor. Have you inform'd them sithence?

Bru.

How! I inform them!

Com. You are like to do such business.

Bru.

Not unlike,

Each way, to better yours.

Cor. Why, then, should I be consul? By yond' clouds,
Let me deserve so ill as you, and make me
Your fellow tribune.

Sic.

You show too much of that,

For which the people stir. If you will pass
To where you are bound, you must inquire your way,
Which you are out of, with a gentler spirit;
Or never be so noble as a consul,
Nor yoke with him for tribune.

Men.

Let 's be calm.

Com. The people are abus'd. — Set on. — This paltering
Becomes not Rome; nor has Coriolanus

Deserved this so dishonour'd rub, laid falsely
I' the plain way of his merit.

Cor. Tell me of corn!

This was my speech, and I will speak 't again —

Men. Not now, not now.

† Sen. Not in this heat, Sir, now.

Cor. Now, as I live, I will. — My nobler friends,
I crave their pardons: —

For the mutable, rank-scented many, let them
Regard me as I do not flatter, and
Therein behold themselves. I say again,
In soothing them we nourish 'gainst our senate
The cockle of rebellion, insolence, sedition,
Which we ourselves have plough'd for, sow'd, and scatter'd,
By mingling them with us, the honour'd number;
Who lack not virtue, no, nor power, but that
Which they have given to beggars.

Men. Well, no more.

Sen. No more words, we beseech you.

Cor. How! no more?

As for my country I have shed my blood,
Not fearing outward force, so shall my lungs
Coin words till they decay against those meazels,
Which we disdain should tetter us, yet sought
The very way to catch them.

Bru. You speak o' the people,
As if you were a god to punish, not
A man of their infirmity.

Sic. 'T were well,
We let the people know 't.

Men. What, what? his choler?

Cor. Choler!

Were I as patient as the midnight sleep,
By Jove, 't would be my mind.

Sic. It is a mind,
That shall remain a poison where it is,
Not poison any farther.

Cor. Shall remain! —
Hear you this Triton of the minnows? mark you
His absolute "shall?"

Com. 'T was from the canon.

Cor. "Shall!"

O, good but most unwise patricians! why,
You grave but reckless senators, have you thus
Given Hydra here to choose an officer,
That with his peremptory "shall," being but
The horn and noise o' the monsters, wants not spirit
To say, he'll turn your current in a ditch,
And make your channel his? If he have power,
Then vail your ignorance: if none, awake
Your dangerous lenity. If you are learned,
Be not as common fools: if you are not,
Let them have cushions by you. You are plebeians,
If they be senators; and they are no less,
When both your voices blended, the great'st taste
Most palates theirs. They choose their magistrate;
And such a one as he, who puts his "shall,"
His popular "shall," against a graver bench
Than ever frown'd in Greece. By Jove himself,
It makes the consuls base; and my soul aches,
To know, when two authorities are up,
Neither supreme, how soon confusion
May enter 'twixt the gap of both, and take
The one by the other.

Com. Well — on to the market-place.

Cor. Whoever gave that counsel, to give forth
The corn o' the store-house gratis, as 't was us'd
Sometime in Greece, —

Men. Well, well; no more of that.

Com. Though there the people had more absolute power,
I say, they nourished disobedience, fed
The ruin of the state.

Bru. Why, shall the people give
One that speaks thus their voice?

Cor. I'll give my reasons,
 More worthier than their voices. They know, the corn
 Was not our recompence, resting well assur'd
 They ne'er did service for't. Being press'd to the war,
 Even when the navel of the state was touch'd,
 They would not thread the gates: this kind of service
 Did not deserve corn gratis: being i' the war,
 Their mutinies and revolts, wherein they show'd
 Most valour, spoke not for them. Th' accusation
 Which they have often made against the senate,
 All cause unborn, could never be the native
 Of our so frank donation. Well, what then?
 How shall this bosom multiplied digest
 The senate's courtesy? Let deeds express
 What's like to be their words: — "We did request it;
 We are the greater poll, and in true fear
 They gave us our demands." — Thus we debase
 The nature of our seats, and make the rabble
 Call our cares, fears; which will in time break ope
 The locks o' the senate, and bring in the crows
 To peck the eagles. —

Men. Come, enough.

Bru. Enough, with over-measure.

Cor. No, take more:
 What may be sworn by, both divine and human,
 Seal what I end withal! — This double worship, —
 Where one part does disdain with cause, the other
 Insult without all reason; where gentry, title, wisdom,
 Cannot conclude, but by the yea and no
 Of general ignorance, — it must omit
 Real necessities, and give way the while
 To unstable slightness. Purpose so barr'd, it follows,
 Nothing is done to purpose: therefore, beseech you,
 You that will be less fearful than discreet,
 That love the fundamental part of state,
 More than you doubt the change on't, that prefer
 A noble life before a long, and wish

To jump a body with a dangerous physic
That's sure of death without it, at once pluck out
The multitudinous tongue: let them not lick
The sweet which is their poison. Your dishonour
Mangles true judgment, and bereaves the state
Of that integrity which should become it,
Not having the power to do the good it would,
For th' ill which doth control it.

Bru. He has said enough.

Sic. He has spoken like a traitor, and shall answer
As traitors do.

Cor. Thou wretch! despite o'erwhelm thee! —
What should the people do with these bald tribunes?
On whom depending, their obedience fails
To the greater bench. In a rebellion,
When what's not meet, but what must be, was law,
Then were they chosen: in a better hour,
Let what is meet, be said, it must be meet,
And throw their power i' the dust.

Bru. Manifest treason.

Sic. This a consul? no.

Bru. The Ædiles, ho! — Let him be apprehended.

Enter an Ædile.

Sic. Go, call the people; [*Exit Ædile.*] in whose name,
myself
Attach thee as a traitorous innovator,
A foe to the public weal. Obey, I charge thee,
And follow to thine answer.

Cor. Hence, old goat!

Sen. We'll surety him.

Com. Aged Sir, hands off.

Cor. Hence, rotten thing, or I shall shake thy bones
Out of thy garments.

Sic. Help, ye citizens!

Re-enter the Ædile, with others, and a Rabble of Citizens.

Men. On both sides more respect.

Sic. Here 's he, that would
Take from you all your power.

Bru. Seize him, Ædiles.

Cit. Down with him! down with him! [*Several speak.*]

2 Sen. Weapons! weapons! weapons!

[*They all bustle about CORIOLANUS*]

Tribunes, patricians, citizens! — what ho! —

Sicinius, Brutus, Coriolanus, citizens!

Cit. Peace, peace, peace! stay, hold, peace!

Men. What is about to be? — I am out of breath;

Confusion 's near: I cannot speak. — You, tribunes

To the people, — Coriolanus, patience: —

Speak, good Sicinius.

Sic. Hear me! people, peace!

Cit. Let 's hear our tribune: — Peace! Speak, speak, speak.

Sic. You are at point to lose your liberties:

Marcus would have all from you; Marcus,

Whom late you have nam'd for consul.

Men. Fie, fie, fie!

This is the way to kindle, not to quench.

Sen. To unbuild the city, and to lay all flat.

Sic. What is the city, but the people?

Cit. True,

The people are the city.

Bru. By the consent of all, we were establish'd

The people's magistrates.

Cit. You so remain.

Men. And so are like to do.

Com. That is the way to lay the city flat;

To bring the roof to the foundation,

And bury all, which yet distinctly ranges,

In heaps and piles of ruin.

Sic. This deserves death.

Bru. Or let us stand to our authority,
Or let us lose it. — We do here pronounce,
Upon the part o' the people, in whose power

We were elected theirs, Marcius is worthy
Of present death.

Sic. Therefore, lay hold of him.
Bear him to the rock Tarpeian, and from thence
Into destruction cast him.

Bru. Ædiles, seize him.

Cit. Yield, Marcius, yield.

Men. Hear me one word.
Beseech you, tribunes, hear me but a word.

Ædi. Peace, peace!

Men. Be that you seem, truly your country's friend,
And temperately proceed to what you would
Thus violently redress.

Bru. Sir, those cold ways,
That seem like prudent helps, are very poisonous
Where the disease is violent. — Lay hands upon him,
And bear him to the rock.

Cor. No; I'll die here.

[Drawing his sword.]

There's some among you have beheld me fighting:
Come, try upon yourselves what you have seen me.

Men. Down with that sword! — Tribunes, withdraw a while.

Bru. Lay hands upon him.

Men. Help Marcius, help,
You that be noble; help him, young, and old!

Cit. Down with him! down with him!

*[In this mutiny, the Tribunes, the Ædiles, and the
People, are beat in.]*

Men. Go, get you to your house: be gone, away!
All will be naught else.

2 Sen. Get you gone.

Com. Stand fast;

We have as many friends as enemies.

Men. Shall it be put to that?

1 Sen. The gods forbid!

I pr'ythee, noble friend, home to thy house;
Leave us to cure this cause.

Men. For 't is a sore upon us,
You cannot tent yourself. Begone, 'beseech you.

Com. Come, Sir, along with us.

Men. I would they were barbarians, as they are,
Though in Rome litter'd, not Romans, as they are not,
Though calv'd i' the porch o' the Capitol! — Be gone;
Put not your worthy rage into your tongue:
One time will owe another.

Cor. On fair ground,
I could beat forty of them.

Men. I could myself
Take up a brace of the best of them; yea, the two tribunes.

Com. But now 't is odds beyond arithmetic;
And manhood is call'd foolery, when it stands
Against a falling fabric. — Will you hence,
Before the tag return? whose rage doth rend
Like interrupted waters, and o'erbear
What they are used to bear.

Men. Pray you, be gone.
I'll try whether my old wit be in request
With those that have but little: this must be patch'd
With cloth of any colour.

Com. Nay, come away.

[Exeunt CORIOLANUS, COMINIUS, and Others.]

1 Pat. This man has marr'd his fortune.

Men. His nature is too noble for the world:
He would not flatter Neptune for his trident,
Or Jove for 's power to thunder. His heart 's his mouth
What his breast forges, that his tongue must vent;
And, being angry, does forget that ever
He heard the name of death. *[A noise within.]*
Here 's goodly work!

2 Part. I would they were a-bed!

Men. I would they were in Tyber! — What, the vengeance,
Could he not speak them fair?

Re-enter BRUTUS and SICINIUS, with the Rabble.

Sic. Where is this viper,
That would depopulate the city, and
Be every man himself?

Men. You worthy tribunes, —

Sic. He shall be thrown down the Tarpeian rock
With rigorous hands: he hath resisted law,
And therefore law shall scorn him farther trial
Than the severity of the public power,
Which he so sets at nought.

1 Cit. He shall well know.
The noble tribunes are the people's mouths,
And we their hands.

Cit. He shall, sure on 't.

Men. Sir, Sir, —

Sic. Peace!

Men. Do not cry havock, where you should but hunt
With modest warrant.

Sic. Sir, how comes 't, that you
Have help to make this rescue?

Men. Hear me speak. —
As I do know the consul's worthiness,
So can I name his faults. —

Sic. Consul! — what consul?

Men. The consul Coriolanus.

Bru. He a consul!

Cit. No, no, no, no, no.

Men. If, by the tribunes' leave, and yours, good people,
I may be heard, I would crave a word or two;
The which shall turn you to no farther harm,
Than so much loss of time.

Sic. Speak briefly then;
For we are peremptory to despatch
This viperous traitor. To eject him hence,
Were but one danger, and to keep him here,
Our certain death: therefore, it is decreed
He dies to-night.

Men. Now the good gods forbid,
That our renowned Rome, whose gratitude
Towards her deserved children is enroll'd
In Jove's own book, like an unnatural dam
Should now eat up her own!

Sic. He's a disease, that must be cut away.

Men. O! he's a limb, that has but a disease;
Mortal, to cut it off; to cure it, easy.
What has he done to Rome that's worthy death?
Killing our enemies? The blood he hath lost,
(Which, I dare vouch, is more than that he hath,
By many an ounce) he dropp'd it for his country:
And what is left, to lose it by his country,
Were to us all, that do't and suffer it,
A brand to th' end o' the world.

Sic. This is clean kam.

Bru. Merely awry. When he did love his country,
It honour'd him.

Men. The service of the foot,
Being once gangren'd, is not then respected
For what before it was.

Bru. We'll bear no more. —
Pursue him to his house, and pluck him thence,
Lest his infection, being of catching nature,
Spread farther.

Men. One word more, one word.
This tiger-footed rage, when it shall find
The harm of unscann'd swiftness, will, too late,
Tie leaden pounds to's heels. Proceed by process;
Lest parties (as he is belov'd) break out,
And sack great Rome with Romans.

Bru. If it were so, —

Sic. What do ye talk?
Have we not had a taste of his obedience?
Our Ædiles smote? ourselves resisted? — come! —

Men. Consider this: — he has been bred i' the wars
Since he could draw a sword, and is ill school'd

In boulded language; meal and bran together
 He throws without distinction. Give me leave,
 I'll go to him, and undertake to bring him in peace
 Where he shall answer, by a lawful form,
 In peace, to his utmost peril.

1 Sen. Noble tribunes,
 It is the humane way: the other course
 Will prove too bloody, and the end of it
 Unknown to the beginning.

Sic. Noble Menenius,
 Be you, then, as the people's officer. —
 Masters, lay down your weapons.

Bru. Go not home.

Sic. Meet on the market-place. — We'll attend you there:
 Where, if you bring not Marcius, we'll proceed
 In our first way.

Men. I'll bring him to you. —
 Let me desire your company. [*To the Senators.*] He must come,
 Or what is worst will follow.

1 Sen. Pray you, let's to him. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

A Room in CORIOLANUS's House.

Enter CORIOLANUS, and Patricians.

Cor. Let them pull all about mine ears: present me
 Death on the wheel, or at wild horses' heels;
 Or pile ten hills on the Tarpeian rock,
 That the precipitation might down stretch
 Below the beam of sight, yet will I still
 Be thus to them.

Re-enter VOLUMNIA.

1 Pat. You do the nobler.

Cor. I muse my mother
 Does not approve me farther, who was wont
 To call them woollen vassals; things created
 To buy and sell with groats; to show bare heads

In congregations, to yawn, be still, and wonder,
 When one but of my ordinance stood up
 To speak of peace, or war. I talk of you: [To VOLU]
 Why did you wish me milder? Would you have me
 False to my nature? Rather say, I play
 The man I am.

Vol. O, Sir, Sir, Sir!
 I would have had you put your power well on,
 Before you had worn it out.

Cor. Let go.

Vol. You might have been enough the man you are,
 With striving less to be so: lesser had been
 The thwartings of your dispositions, if
 You had not show'd them how you were dispos'd,
 Ere they lack'd power to cross you.

Cor. Let them hang.

Vol. Ay, and burn too.

Enter MENENIUS, and Senators.

Men. Come, come; you have been too rough, something
 rough:
 You must return, and mend it.

1 Sen. There's no remedy;
 Unless, by not so doing, our good city
 Cleave in the midst, and perish.

Vol. Pray be counselld.
 I have a heart as little apt as yours,
 But yet a brain, that leads my use of anger
 To better vantage.

Men. Well said, noble woman.
 Before he should thus stoop to the herd, but that
 The violent fit o' the time craves it as physic
 For the whole state, I would put mine armour on,
 Which I can scarcely bear.

Cor. What must I do?

Men. Return to the tribunes.

Cor. Well, what then? what t

Men. Repent what you have spoke.

Cor. For them? — I cannot do it to the gods,
Must I then do 't to them?

Vol. You are too absolute;
Though therein you can never be too noble,
But when extremities speak. I have heard you say,
Honour and policy, like unsever'd friends,
I' the war do grow together: grant that, and tell me,
In peace what each of them by th' other lose,
That they combine not there?

Cor. Tush, tush!

Men. A good demand.

Vol. If it be honour in your wars to seem
The same you are not, (which for your best ends
You adopt your policy) how is it less, or worse,
That it shall hold companionship in peace
With honour, as in war, since that to both
It stands in like request!

Cor. Why force you this?

Vol. Because that now it lies you on to speak
To the people; not by your own instruction,
Nor by the matter which your heart prompts you,
But with such words that are but rotes in
Your tongue, though but bastards, and syllables
Of no allowance to your bosom's truth.
Now, this no more dishonours you at all,
Than to take in a town with gentle words,
Which else would put you to your fortune, and
The hazard of much blood. —
I would dissemble with my nature, where,
My fortunes and my friends at stake, requir'd
I should do so in honour: I am in this,
Your wife, your son, these senators, the nobles;
And you will rather show our general lowts
How you can frown, than spend a fawn upon 'em,
For the inheritance of their loves, and safeguard
Of what that want might ruin.

Men.

Noble lady! —

Come, go with us: speak fair; you may salve so,
 No what is dangerous present, but the loss
 Of what is past.

Vol.

I pr'ythee now, my son,
 Go to them, with this bonnet in thy hand;
 And thus far having stretch'd it, (here be with them)
 Thy knee bussing the stones, (for in such business
 Action is eloquence, and the eyes of the ignorant
 More learned than the ears) waving thy head,
 Which often, thus, correcting thy stout heart,
 Now humble as the ripest mulberry
 That will not hold the handling: or say to them,
 Thou art their soldier, and being bred in broils,
 Hast not the soft way, which thou dost confess,
 Were fit for thee to use as they to claim,
 In asking their good-loves; but thou wilt frame
 Thyself, forsooth, hereafter theirs, so far
 As thou hast power, and person.

Men.

This but done,

Even as she speaks, why, their hearts were yours;
 For they have pardons, being ask'd, as free
 As words to little purpose.

Vol.

Pr'ythee now;

Go, and be rul'd; although, I know, thou hadst rather
 Follow thine enemy in a fiery gulf,
 Than flatter him in a bower. Here is Cominius.

Enter COMINIUS.

Com. I have been i' the market-place; and, Sir, 't is fi
 You make strong party, or defend yourself
 By calmness, or by absence: all 's in anger.

Men. Only fair speech.*Com.*

I think, 't will serve; if he

Can thereto frame his spirit.

Vol.

He must, and will. —

Pr'ythee now, say you will, and go about it.

Cor. Must I go show them my unbarbed sconce?
 Must I with my base tongue give to my noble heart
 A lie, that it must bear? Well, I will do 't:
 Yet were there but this single plot to lose,
 This mould of Marcius, they to dust should grind it,
 And throw 't against the wind. — To the market-place!
 You have put me now to such a part, which never
 I shall discharge to the life.

Com. Come, come, we 'll prompt you.

Vol. I pr'ythee now, sweet son: as thou hast said,
 My praises made thee first a soldier, so,
 To have my praise for this, perform a part
 Thou hast not done before.

Cor. Well, I must do 't.
 Away, my disposition, and possess me
 Some harlot's spirit! My throat of war be turn'd,
 Which quired with my drum, into a pipe
 Small as an eunuch, or the virgin voice
 That babies lulls asleep! The smiles of knaves
 Tent in my cheeks; and school-boys' tears take up
 The glasses of my sight! A beggar's tongue
 Make motion through my lips; and my arm'd knees,
 Who bow'd but in my stirrup, bend like his
 That hath receiv'd an alms! — I will not do 't,
 Lest I surcease to honour mine own truth,
 And by my body's action teach my mind
 A most inherent baseness.

Vol. At thy choice, then:
 To beg of thee, it is my more dishonour,
 Than thou of them. Come all to ruin: let
 Thy mother rather feel thy pride, than fear
 Thy dangerous stoutness; for I mock at death
 With as big heart as thou. Do as thou list.
 Thy valiantness was mine, thou suck'dst it from me,
 But owe thy pride thyself.

Cor. Pray, be content:
 Mother, I am going to the market-place;

Chide me no more. I'll mountebank their loves,
 Cog their hearts from them, and come home belov'd
 Of all the trades in Rome. Look, I am going.
 Commend me to my wife. I'll return consul,
 Or never trust to what my tongue can do
 I' the way of flattery farther.

Vol. Do your will. [*I*

Com. Away! the tribunes do attend you: arm yourself
 To answer mildly; for they are prepar'd
 With accusations, as I hear, more strong
 Than are upon you yet.

Cor. The word is, mildly: — pray you, let us go.
 Let them accuse me by invention, I
 Will answer in mine honour.

Men. Ay, but mildly.

Cor. Well, mildly be it then; mildly. [*Exe*

SCENE III.

The Same. The Forum.

Enter SICINIUS and BRUTUS.

Bru. In this point charge him home; that he affects
 Tyrannical power: if he evade us there,
 Enforce him with his envy to the people;
 And that the spoil got on the Antiates
 Was ne'er distributed. —

Enter an Ædile.

What! will he come?

Æd. He's coming.

Bru. How accompanied?

Æd. With old Menenius, and those senators
 That always favour'd him.

Sic. Have you a catalogue
 Of all the voices that we have procur'd,
 Set down by the poll?

Æd. I have; 't is ready.

Sic. Have you collected them by tribes?

Æd.

I have.

Sic. Assemble presently the people hither—
 And when they hear me say, "It shall be so,
 I' the right and strength o' the commons," be it either
 For death, for fine, or banishment, then let them,
 If I say, fine, cry "fine;" if death, cry "death;"
 Insisting on the old prerogative
 And power i' the truth o' the cause.

Æd.

I shall inform them.

Bru. And when such time they have begun to cry,
 Let them not cease, but with a din confus'd
 Enforce the present execution
 Of what we chance to sentence.

Æd.

Very well.

Sic. Make them be strong, and ready for this hint,
 When we shall hap to give 't them.

Bru.

Go; about it. —

Put him to choler straight. He hath been us'd [Exit *Ædile*.
 Ever to conquer, and to have his worth
 Of contradiction: being once chaf'd, he cannot
 Be rein'd again to temperance; then he speaks
 What 's in his heart; and that is there, which looks
 With us to break his neck.

*Enter CORIOLANUS, MENENIUS, COMINIUS, Senators, and
 Patricians.*

Sic. Well, here he comes.

Men.

Calmly, I do beseech you.

Cor. Ay, as an ostler, that for the poorest piece
 Will bear the knave by the volume. — The honour'd gods
 Keep Rome in safety, and the chairs of justice
 Supplied with worthy men! plant love among us!
 Throng our large temples with the shows of peace,
 And not our streets with war!

1 *Sen.*

Amen, amen.

Men. A noble wish.

V.

65

Re-enter Ædile, with Citizens.

Sic. Draw near, ye people.

Ædi. List to your tribunes. Audience: peace! Is

Cor. First, hear me speak.

Both Tri. Well, say. — Peace,

Cor. Shall I be charg'd no farther than this present?
Must all determine here?

Sic. I do demand,
If you submit you to the people's voices,
Allow their officers, and are content
To suffer lawful censure for such faults
As shall be prov'd upon you?

Cor. I am content.

Men. Lo, citizens! he says, he is content.
The warlike service he has done, consider;
Think upon the wounds his body bears, which show
Like graves i' the holy churchyard.

Cor. Scratches with briars;
Scars to move laughter only.

Men. Consider farther,
That when he speaks not like a citizen,
You find him like a soldier. Do not take
His rougher accents for malicious sounds,
But, as I say, such as become a soldier,
Rather than envy you.

Com. Well, well; no more.

Cor. What is the matter,
That being pass'd for consul with full voice,
I am so dishonour'd that the very hour
You take it off again?

Sic. Answer to us.

Cor. Say then: 't is true, I ought so.

Sic. We charge you, that you have contriv'd to take
From Rome all season'd office, and to wind
Yourself into a power tyrannical;
For which you are a traitor to the people.

Cor. How! Traitor?

Men. Nay, temperately; your promise.

Cor. The fires i' the lowest hell fold in the people!
Call me their traitor? — Thou injurious tribune,
Within thine eyes sat twenty thousand deaths,
In thy hands clutch'd as many millions, in
Thy lying tongue both numbers, I would say,
Thou liest, unto thee, with a voice as free
As I do pray the gods.

Sic. Mark you this, people?

Cit. To the rock! to the rock with him!

Sic. Peace!

We need not put new matter to his charge:
What you have seen him do, and heard him speak,
Beating your officers, cursing yourselves,
Opposing laws with strokes, and here defying
Those whose great power must try him; even this,
So criminal, and in such capital kind,
Deserves th' extremest death.

Bru. But since he hath

Serv'd well for Rome, —

Cor. What do you prate of service?

Bru. I talk of that, that know it.

Cor. You?

Men. Is this

The promise that you made your mother?

Com. Know,

I pray you, —

Cor. I'll know no farther.

Let them pronounce the steep Tarpeian death,
Vagabond exile, slaying, pent to linger
But with a grain a day, I would not buy
Their mercy at the price of one fair word,
Nor check my courage for what they can give,
To have 't with saying, good morrow.

Sic. For that he has

(As much as in him lies) from time to time
Envied against the people, seeking means

To pluck away their power; as now at last
 Given hostile strokes, and that not in the presence
 Of dreaded justice, but on the ministers
 That do distribute it; in the name o' the people,
 And in the power of us, the tribunes, we,
 Even from this instant, banish him our city,
 In peril of precipitation
 From off the rock Tarpeian, never more
 To enter our Rome gates. I' the people's name,
 I say, it shall be so.

Cit. It shall be so, it shall be so: let him away.
 He's banish'd, and it shall be so.

Com. Hear me, my masters, and my common friends; —

Sic. He's sentenc'd: no more hearing.

Com. Let me speak.

I have been consul, and can show from Rome,
 Her enemies' marks upon me. I do love
 My country's good, with a respect more tender,
 More holy and profound, than mine own life,
 My dear wife's estimate, her womb's increase,
 And treasure of my loins; then, if I would
 Speak that —

Sic. We know your drift. Speak what?

Bru. There's no more to be said; but he is banish'd,
 As enemy to the people, and his country.
 It shall be so.

Cit. It shall be so: it shall be so.

Cor. You common cry of curs! whose breath I hate
 As reek o' the rotten fens, whose loves I prize
 As the dead carcasses of unburied men
 That do corrupt my air, I banish you;
 And here remain with your uncertainty.
 Let every feeble rumour shake your hearts!
 Your enemies, with nodding of their plumes,
 Fan you into despair! Have the power still
 To banish your defenders; till, at length,
 Your ignorance, (which finds not, till it feels)

Making not reservation of yourselves,
 (Still your own foes) deliver you as most
 Abated captives, to some nation
 That won you without blows! Despising,
 For you, the city, thus I turn my back.
 There is a world elsewhere.

[*Exeunt* CORIOLANUS, COMINIUS, MENENIUS, *Senators, and Patricians.*]

Æd. The people's enemy is gone, is gone!

Cit. Our enemy is banish'd! he is gone! Hoo! hoo!

[*The People shout, and throw up their caps.*]

Sic. Go, see him out at gates; and follow him,
 As he hath follow'd you, with all despite:
 Give him deserv'd vexation. Let a guard
 Attend us through the city.

Cit. Come, come; let us see him out at gates: come. —
 The gods preserve our noble tribunes! — Come. [*Exeunt.*]

ACT IV. SCENE I.

The Same. Before a Gate of the City.

Enter CORIOLANUS, VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, MENENIUS,
 COMINIUS, and several young Patricians.

Cor. Come, leave your tears: a brief farewell. — The beast
 With many heads butts me away. — Nay, mother,
 Where is your ancient courage? you were us'd
 To say, extremity was the trier of spirits;
 That common chances common men could bear;
 That, when the sea was calm, all boats alike
 Show'd mastership in floating; fortune's blows,
 When most struck home, being gentle wounded, craves
 A noble cunning. You were us'd to load me
 With precepts, that would make invincible
 The heart that conn'd them.

Vir. O heavens! O heavens!

Cor. Nay, I pr'ythee, woman, —

Vol. Now, the red pestilence strike all trades in Rome,
And occupations perish!

Cor. What, what, what!
I shall be lov'd when I am lack'd. Nay, mother,
Resume that spirit, when you were wont to say,
If you had been the wife of Hercules,
Six of his labours you 'd have done, and sav'd
Your husband so much sweat. — Cominius,
Droop not: adieu. — Farewell, my wife! my mother!
I'll do well yet. — Thou old and true Menenius,
Thy tears are salter than a younger man's,
And venomous to thine eyes. — My sometime general,
I have seen thee stern, and thou hast oft beheld
Heart-hardening spectacles; tell these sad women,
'T is fond to wail inevitable strokes,
As 't is to laugh at 'em. — My mother, you wot well,
My hazards still have been your solace; and
Believe 't not lightly, though I go alone,
Like to a lonely dragon, that his fen
Makes fear'd, and talk'd of more than seen, your son
Will or exceed the common, or be caught
With cautelous baits and practice.

Vol. My first son,
Whither wilt thou go? Take good Cominius
With thee a while: determine on some course,
More than a wild exposure to each chance,
That starts i' the way before thee.

Cor. O the gods!
Com. I'll follow thee a month; devise with thee
Where thou shalt rest, that thou may'st hear of us,
And we of thee: so, if the time thrust forth
A cause for thy repeal, we shall not send
O'er the vast world to seek a single man,
And lose advantage, which doth ever cool
I' the absence of the needer.

Cor. Fare ye well:
Thou hast years upon thee; and thou art too full

Of the wars' surfeits, to go rove with one
 That's yet unbruised: bring me but out at gate. —
 Come, my sweet wife, my dearest mother, and
 My friends of noble touch, when I am forth,
 Bid me farewell, and smile. I pray you, come.
 While I remain above the ground, you shall
 Hear from me still; and never of me aught
 But what is like me formerly.

Men. That's worthily
 As any ear can hear. — Come; let's not weep. —
 If I could shake off but one seven years
 From these old arms and legs, by the good gods,
 I'd with thee every foot.

Cor. Give me thy hand. —
 Come.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Street near the Gate.

Enter SICINIUS, BRUTUS, and an Ædile.

Sic. Bid them all home: he's gone, and we'll no farther. —
 The nobility are vex'd, who, we see, have sided
 In his behalf.

Bru. Now we have shown our power,
 Let us seem humbler after it is done,
 Than when it was a doing.

Sic. Bid them home:
 Say, their great enemy is gone, and they
 Stand in their ancient strength.

Bru. Dismiss them home.

[*Exit Ædile.*]

Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, and MENENIUS.

Here comes his mother.

Sic. Let's not meet her.

Bru. Why?

Sic. They say, she's mad.

Bru. They have ta'en note of us: keep on your way.

Vol. O! y' are well met. The hoarded plague o' the gods
Requite your love!

Men. Peace, peace! be not so loud.

Vol. If that I could for weeping, you should hear, —
Nay, and you shall hear some. — Will you be gone?

[*To BRUTUS*

Vir. You shall stay too. [*To SICIN.*] I would, I had th
power

To say so to my husband.

Sic. Are you mankind?

Vol. Ay, fool; is that a shame? — Note but this fool. —
Was not a man my father? Hadst thou foxship
To banish him that struck more blows for Rome,
Than thou hast spoken words?

Sic. O blessed heavens!

Vol. More noble blows, than ever thou wise words;
And for Rome's good. — I'll tell thee what — yet go: —
Nay, but thou shalt stay too. — I would my son
His good sword in his hand.

Sic. What then?

Vir. What then!

He'd make an end of thy posterity.

Vol. Bastards, and all. —

Good man, the wounds that he does bear for Rome!

Men. Come, come: peace!

Sic. I would he had continu'd to his country,
As he began; and not unknit himself
The noble knot he made.

Bru. I would he had.

Vol. I would he had. 'T was you incens'd the rabble:
Cats, that can judge as fitly of his worth,
As I can of those mysteries, which heaven
Will not have earth to know.

Bru. Pray, let us go.

Vol. Now, pray, Sir, get you gone:
You have done a brave deed. Ere you go, hear this: —

As far as doth the Capitol exceed
The meanest house in Rome, so far my son,
This lady's husband here, this, do you see,
Whom you have banish'd, does exceed you all.

Bru. Well, well; we'll leave you.

Sic.

Why stay we to be baited

With one that wants her wits?

Vol.

Take my prayers with you. —

[*Exeunt Tribunes.*]

I would the gods had nothing else to do,
But to confirm my curses. Could I meet 'em
But once a day, it would unclog my heart
Of what lies heavy to 't.

Men.

You have told them home,

And, by my troth, you have cause. You'll sup with me?

Vol. Anger's my meat: I sup upon myself,

And so shall starve with feeding. — Come, let's go.

Leave this faint puling, and lament as I do,

In anger, Juno-like. Come, come, come.

Men. Fie, fie, fie!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

A Highway between Rome and Antium.

Enter a Roman and a Volsce, meeting.

Rom. I know you well, Sir, and you know me. Your name,
I think, is Adrian.

Vol. It is so, Sir: truly, I have forgot you.

Rom. I am a Roman; and my services are, as you are, against
'em. Know you me yet!

Vol. Nicanor? No.

Rom. The same, Sir.

Vol. You had more beard, when I last saw you; but your fa-
vour is well appeared by your tongue. What's the news in Rome?
I have a note from the Volscean state, to find you out there: you
have well saved me a day's journey.

Rom. There hath been in Rome strange insurrection: the people against the senators, patricians, and nobles.

Vol. Hath been! Is it ended then? Our state thinks not so: they are in a most warlike preparation, and hope to come upon them in the heat of their division.

Rom. The main blaze of it is past, but a small thing would make it flame again. For the nobles receive so to heart the banishment of that worthy, Coriolanus, that they are in a ripe aptness to take all power from the people, and to pluck from them their tribunes for ever. This lies glowing, I can tell you, and is almost mature for the violent breaking out.

Vol. Coriolanus banished?

Rom. Banished, Sir.

Vol. You will be welcome with this intelligence, Nicanor.

Rom. The day serves well for them now. I have heard it said, the fittest time to corrupt a man's wife is when she's fallen out with her husband. Your noble Tullus Aufidius will appear well in these wars, his great opposer, Coriolanus, being now in no request of his country.

Vol. He cannot choose. I am most fortunate, thus accidentally to encounter you: you have ended my business, and I will merrily accompany you home.

Rom. I shall between this and supper tell you most strange things from Rome, all tending to the good of their adversaries. Have you an army ready, say you?

Vol. A most royal one: the centurions and their charges distinctly billeted, already in the entertainment, and to be on foot at an hour's warning.

Rom. I am joyful to hear of their readiness, and am the man, I think, that shall set them in present action. So Sir, heartily well met, and most glad of your company.

Vol. You take my part from me, Sir: I have the most cause to be glad of yours.

Rom. Well, let us go together.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Antium. Before **AUFIDIUS's** House.

Enter CORIOLANUS, in mean Apparel, disguised and muffled.

Cor. A goodly city is this Antium. — City,
'Tis I that made thy widows: many an heir
Of these fair edifices 'fore my wars
Have I heard groan, and drop: then, know me not,
Lest that thy wives with spits, and boys with stones,

Enter a Citizen.

In puny battle slay me. — Save you, Sir.

Cit. And you.

Cor. Direct me, if it be your will,
Where great Aufidius lies. Is he in Antium?

Cit. He is, and feasts the nobles of the state,
At his house this night.

Cor. Which is his house, beseech you?

Cit. This, here before you.

Cor. Thank you, Sir. Farewell.

[Exit Citizen.]

O, world, thy slippery turns! Friends now fast sworn,
Whose double bosoms seem to wear one heart,
Whose hours, whose bed, whose meal, and exercise,
Are still together, who twin, as 't were, in love
Unseparable, shall within this hour,
On a dissension of a doit, break out
To bitterest enmity: so, fellest foes,
Whose passions and whose plots have broke their sleep
To take the one the other, by some chance,
Some trick not worth an egg, shall grow dear friends,
And interjoin their issues. So with me: —
My birth-place hate I, and my love's upon
This enemy town. I'll enter: if he slay me,
He does fair justice; if he give me way,
I'll do his country service.

[Exit.]

SCENE V.

The Same. A Hall in Aufidius's House.

Music within. Enter a Servant.

1 *Serv.* Wine, wine, wine! What service is here!
I think our fellows are asleep. [Exit.]

Enter a second Servant.

2 *Serv.* Where's Cotus? my master calls for him. —
Cotus! [Exit.]

Enter CORIOLANUS.

Cor. A goodly house. The feast smells well; but I
Appear not like a guest.

Re-enter the first Servant.

1 *Serv.* What would you have, friend? Whence are you?
Here's no place for you: pray, go to the door.

Cor. I have deserv'd no better entertainment,
In being Coriolanus.

Re-enter second Servant.

2 *Serv.* Whence are you, Sir? Has the porter his eyes in his
head, that he gives entrance to such companions? Pray, get
you out.

Cor. Away!

2 *Serv.* Away? Get you away.

Cor. Now, th' art troublesome.

2 *Serv.* Are you so brave? I'll have you talked with anon.

Enter a third Servant. The first meets him.

3 *Serv.* What fellow's this?

1 *Serv.* A strange one as ever I looked on: I cannot get him
out o' the house. Pr'ythee, call my master to him.

Serv. What have you to do here, fellow? Pray you, avoid
the house.

Cor. Let me but stand; I will not hurt your hearth.

3 *Serv.* What are you?

Cor. A gentleman.

3 *Serv.* A marvellous poor one.

Cor. True, so I am.

3 *Serv.* Pray you, poor gentleman, take up some other station: here's no place of you. Pray you, avoid: come.

Cor. Follow your function; go,
And batten on cold bits. [*Pushes him away.*]

3 *Serv.* What, will you not? Pr'ythee, tell my master what a strange guest he has here.

2 *Serv.* And I shall. [*Exit.*]

3 *Serv.* Where dwell'st thou?

Cor. Under the canopy.

3 *Serv.* Under the canopy?

Cor. Ay.

3 *Serv.* Where's that?

Cor. I' the city of kites and crows.

3 *Serv.* I' the city of kites and crows? — What an ass it is! —
Then, thou dwellest with daws too?

Cor. No; I serve not thy master.

3 *Serv.* How, Sir! Do you meddle with my master?

Cor. Ay; 't is an honest service than to meddle with thy mistress.

Thou prat'st, and prat'st: serve with thy trencher. Hence!

[*Beats him away.*]

Enter AUFIDIUS and the second Servant.

Auf. Where is this fellow?

2 *Serv.* Here, Sir. I'd have beaten him like a dog, but for disturbing the lords within.

Auf. Whence com'st thou? what would'st thou? Thy name? Why speak'st not? Speak, man: what's thy name?

Cor. If, Tullus, [*Unmuffling.*]
Not yet thou know'st me, and seeing me, dost not
Think me for the man I am, necessity
Commands me name myself.

Auf. What is thy name?

[*Servants retire.*]

Cor. A name unmusical to the Volscians' ears,
And harsh in sound to thine.

Auf. Say, what's thy name?

Thou hast a grim appearance, and thy face
Bears a command in't: though thy tackle's torn,
Thou show'st a noble vessel. What's thy name?

Cor. Prepare thy brow to frown. Know'st thou me yet?

Auf. I know thee not. — Thy name?

Cor. My name is Caius Marcius, who hath done
To thee particularly, and to all the Volscies,
Great hurt and mischief; thereto witness may
My surname, Coriolanus. The painful service,
The extreme dangers, and the drops of blood
Shed for my thankless country, are requited
But with that surname; a good memory,
And witness of the malice and displeasure
Which thou should'st bear me. Only that name remains:
The cruelty and envy of the people,
Permitted by our dastard nobles, who
Have all forsook me, hath devour'd the rest;
And suffered me by the voice of slaves to be
Whoop'd out of Rome. Now, this extremity
Hath brought me to thy hearth: not out of hope,
Mistake me not, to save my life; for if
I had fear'd death, of all the men i' the world
I would have voided thee; but in mere spite,
To be full quit of those my banishers,
Stand I before thee here. Then, if thou hast
A heart of wreak in thee, that will revenge
Thine own particular wrongs, and stop those maims
Of shame seen through thy country, speed thee straight,
And make my misery serve thy turn: so use it,
That my revengeful services may prove
As benefits to thee; for I will fight
Against my canker'd country with the spleen
Of all the under fiends. But if so be
Thou dar'st not this, and that to prove more fortunes

Thou art tir'd; then, in a word, I also am
 Longer to live most weary, and present
 My throat to thee, and to thy ancient malice:
 Which not to cut would show thee but a fool,
 Since I have ever follow'd thee with hate,
 Drawn tuns of blood out of thy country's breast,
 And cannot live but to thy shame, unless
 It be to do thee service.

Auf. O Marcius, Marcius!

Each word thou hast spoke hath weeded from my heart
 A root of ancient envy. If Jupiter
 Should from yond' cloud speak divine things,
 And say, "'T is true;" I'd not believe them more
 Than thee, all noble Marcius. — Let me twine
 Mine arms about that body, where against
 My grained ash an hundred times hath broke,
 And scarr'd the moon with splinters! Here I clip
 The anvil of my sword; and do contest
 As hotly and as nobly with thy love,
 As ever in ambitious strength I did
 Contend against thy valour. Know thou first,
 I lov'd the maid I married: never man
 Sighed truer breath; but that I see thee here,
 Thou noble thing, more dances my rapt heart,
 Than when I first my wedded mistress saw
 Bestride my threshold. Why, thou Mars, I tell thee,
 We have a power on foot; and I had purpose
 Once more to hew thy target from thy brawn,
 Or lose mine arm for 't. Thou hast beat me out
 Twelve several times, and I have nightly since
 Dreamt of encounters 'twixt thyself and me:
 We have been down together in my sleep,
 Unbuckling helms, fisting each other's throat,
 And wak'd half dead with nothing. Worthy Marcius,
 Had we no other quarrel else to Rome, but that
 Thou art thence banish'd, we would muster all
 From twelve to seventy; and, pouring war

Into the bowels of ungrateful Rome,
Like a bold flood o'er-bear. O! come; go in,
And take our friendly senators by the hands,
Who now are here, taking their leaves of me,
Who am prepar'd against your territories,
Though not for Rome itself.

Cor. You bless me, gods!

Auf. Therefore, most absolute Sir, if thou wilt have
The leading of thine own revenges, take
Th' one half of my commission; and set down, —
As best thou art experienc'd, since thou know'st
Thy country's strength and weakness, — thine own ways;
Whether to knock against the gates of Rome,
Or rudely visit them in parts remote,
To fright them, ere destroy. But come in:
Let me commend thee first to those, that shall
Say, "yea," to thy desires. A thousand welcomes!
And more a friend than e'er an enemy;
Yet, Marcius, that was much. Your hand: most welcome!

[*Exeunt CORIOLANUS and AUFIDIUS.*]

1 *Serv.* [*Advancing.*] Here 's a strange alteration!

2 *Serv.* By my hand, I had thought to have stricken him with
a cudgel; and yet my mind gave me, his clothes made a false
report of him.

1 *Serv.* What an arm he has! He turned me about with his
finger and his thumb, as one would set up a top.

2 *Serv.* Nay, I knew by his face that there was something in
him: he had, Sir, a kind of face, methought, — I cannot tell
how to term it.

1 *Serv.* He had so; looking as it were, — Would I were
hanged, but I thought there was more in him than I could think.

2 *Serv.* So did I, I'll be sworn. He is simply the rarest man
i' the world.

1 *Serv.* I think, he is; but a greater soldier than he, you
wot one.

2 *Serv.* Who? my master?

1 *Serv.* Nay, it's no matter for that.

2 *Serv.* Worth six on him.

1 *Serv.* Nay, not so neither; but I take him to be the greater soldier.

2 *Serv.* Faith, look you, one cannot tell how to say that: for the defence of a town, our general is excellent.

1 *Serv.* Ay, and for an assault too.

Re-enter third Servant.

3 *Serv.* O, slaves! I can tell you news; news, you rascals.

1. 2. *Serv.* What, what, what? let's partake.

3 *Serv.* I would not be a Roman, of all nations; I had as lieve be a condemned man.

1. 2. *Serv.* Wherefore? wherefore?

3 *Serv.* Why, here's he that was wont to thwack our general, — Caius Marcius.

1 *Serv.* Why do you say thwack our general?

3 *Serv.* I do not say, thwack our general; but he was always good enough for him.

2 *Serv.* Come, we are fellows, and friends: he was ever too hard for him; I have heard him say so himself.

1 *Serv.* He was too hard for him directly, to say the truth on 't: before Corioli, he scotched him and notched him like a carbonado.

2 *Serv.* An he had been cannibally given, he might have roiled and eaten him too.

1 *Serv.* But, more of thy news?

3 *Serv.* Why, he is so made on here within, as if he were son and heir to Mars: set at upper end o' the table; no question asked him by any of the senators, but they stand bald before him. Our general himself makes a mistress of him; sanctifies himself with 's hand, and turns up the white o' the eye to his discourse. But the bottom of the news is, our general is cut i' the middle, and but one half of what he was yesterday, for the other has half, by the entreaty and grant of the whole table. He'll go, he says, and sowle the porter of Rome gates by the ears. He will mow down all before him, and leave his passage polled.

2 *Serv.* And he's as like to do 't, as any man I can imagine.

3 *Serv.* Do 't! he will do 't; for, (look you, Sir,) he has as many friends as enemies; which friends, Sir, (as it were,) durst not (look you, Sir,) show themselves (as we term it) his friends, whilst he 's in directitude.

1 *Serv.* Directitude! what 's that?

3 *Serv.* But when they shall see, Sir, his crest up again, and the man in blood, they will out of their burrows, like conies after rain, and revel all with him.

1 *Serv.* But when goes this forward?

3 *Serv.* To-morrow; to-day; presently. You shall have the drum struck up this afternoon: 't is, as it were, a parcel of their feast, and to be executed ere they wipe their lips.

2 *Serv.* Why, then we shall have a stirring world again. This peace is nothing, but to rust iron, increase tailors, and breed ballad-makers.

1 *Serv.* Let me have war, say I: it exceeds peace, as far as day does night; it 's spritely, waking, audible, and full of vent. Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy; muffled, deaf, sleepy, insensible; a getter of more bastard children, than wars a destroyer of men.

2 *Serv.* 'T is so: and as wars, in some sort, may be said to be a ravisher, so it cannot be denied, but peace is a great maker of cuckolds.

1 *Serv.* Ay, and it makes men hate one another.

3 *Serv.* Reason; because they then less need one another. The wars, for my money. I hope to see Romans as cheap as Volscians. — They are rising, they are rising.

All. In, in, in, in.

[Exeunt.]

SCENE VI.

Rome. A Public Place.

Enter SICINIUS and BRUTUS.

Sic. We hear not of him, neither need we fear him;
His remedies are tame i' the present peace
And quietness o' the people, which before
Were in wild hurry. Here do we make his friends
Blush that the world goes well; who rather had,
Though they themselves did suffer by 't, behold

sensious numbers pestering streets, than see
r tradesmen singing in their shops, and going
out their functions friendly.

Enter MENENIUS.

Bru. We stood to 't in good time. Is this Menenius?

Sic. 'T is he, 't is he. O! he is grown most kind
f late. — Hail, Sir!

Men. Hail to you both!

Sic. Your Coriolanus is not much miss'd,
but with his friends: the common-wealth doth stand,
and so would do, were he more angry at it.

Men. All 's well; and might have been much better, if
He could have temporiz'd.

Sic. Where is he, hear you?

Men. Nay, I hear nothing: his mother and his wife
Hear nothing from him.

Enter three or four Citizens.

Cit. The gods preserve you both!

Sic. Good-den, our neighbours.

Bru. Good-den to you all, good-den to you all.

1 Cit. Ourselves, our wives, and children, on our knees,
Are bound to pray for you both.

Sic. Live, and thrive!

Bru. Farewell, kind neighbours. We wish'd Coriolanus
Had lov'd you as we did.

Cit. Now the gods keep you!

Both Tri. Farewell, farewell. [*Exeunt Citizens*]

Sic. This is a happier and more comely time,
Than when these fellows ran about the streets,
Crying confusion.

Bru. Caius Marcius was
A worthy officer i' the war; but insolent,
O'ercome with pride, ambitious past all thinking,
Self-loving, —

Sic. And affecting one sole throne,
Without assistance.

Men. I think not so.

Sic. We should by this, to all our lamentation,
If he had gone forth consul, found it so.

Bru. The gods have well prevented it; and Rome
Sits safe and still without him.

Enter an Ædile.

Æd. Worthy tribunes,
There is a slave, whom we have put in prison,
Reports, the Volscs with two several powers
Are enter'd in the Roman territories;
And with the deepest malice of the war
Destroy what lies before them.

Men. 'T is Aufidius,
Who, hearing of our Marcius' banishment,
Thrusts forth his horns again into the world;
Which were inshell'd when Marcius stood for Rome,
And durst not once peep out.

Sic. Come, what talk you
Of Marcius?

Bru. Go see this rumourer whipp'd. — It cannot be;
The Volscs dare break with us.

Men. Cannot be!
We have record that very well it can;
And three examples of the like have been
Within my age. But reason with the fellow,
Before you punish him, where he heard this;
Lest you shall chance to whip your information,
And beat the messenger who bids beware
Of what is to be dreaded.

Sic. Tell not me:
I know, this cannot be.

Bru. Not possible.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. The nobles in great earnestness are going
All to the senate house: some news is come in,
That turns their countenances.

Sic. 'T is this slave.
Go whip him 'fore the people's eyes : — his raising !
Nothing but his report !

Mess. Yes, worthy Sir,
The slave's report is seconded ; and more,
More fearful, is deliver'd.

Sic. What more fearful ?
Mess. It is spoke freely out of many mouths,
How probable I do not know, that Marcius,
Join'd with Aufidius, leads a power 'gainst Rome,
And vows revenge as spacious, as between
The young'st and oldest thing.

Sic. This is most likely !
Bru. Rais'd only, that the weaker sort may wish
Good Marcius home again.

Sic. The very trick on 't.
Men. This is unlikely :
He and Aufidius can no more atone,
Than violentest contrariety.

Enter another Messenger.

Mess. You are sent for to the senate.
A fearful army, led by Caius Marcius,
Associated with Aufidius, rages
Upon our territories ; and have already
O'erborne their way, consum'd with fire, and took
What lay before them.

Enter COMINIUS.

Com. O ! you have made good work.
Men. What news ? what news ?
Com. You have help to ravish your own daughters, and
To melt the city leads upon your pates ;
To see your wives dishonour'd to your noses ; —
Men. What 's the news ? what 's the news ?
Com. Your temples burned in their cement ; and
Your franchises, whereon you stood, confin'd
Into an auger 's bore.

Men. Pray now, your news? —
 You have made fair work, I fear me. — Pray, your news?
 If Marcius should be join'd with Volscians, —

Com. If!

He is their god: he leads them like a thing
 Made by some other deity than nature,
 That shapes man better; and they follow him
 Against us brats, with no less confidence
 Than boys pursuing summer butterflies,
 Or butchers killing flies.

Men. You have made good work,
 You, and your apron-men; you that stood so much
 Upon the voice of occupation, and
 The breath of garlic-eaters!

Com. He will shake
 Your Rome about your ears.

Men. As Hercules
 Did shake down mellow fruit. You have made fair work.

Bru. But is this true, Sir?

Com. Ay; and you 'll look pale
 Before you find it other. All the regions
 Do smilingly revolt, and who resist
 Are mock'd for valiant ignorance,
 And perish constant fools. Who is 't can blame him?
 Your enemies, and his, find something in him.

Men. We are all undone, unless
 The noble man have mercy.

Com. Who shall ask it?
 The tribunes cannot do 't for shame; the people
 Deserve such pity of him, as the wolf
 Does of the shepherds: for his best friends, if they
 Should say, "Be good to Rome," they charg'd him, even
 As those should do that had deserv'd his hate,
 And therein show'd like enemies.

Men. 'T is true.
 If he were putting to my house the brand
 That should consume it, I have not the face

To say, "Beseech you, cease." — You have made fair hands,
You, and your crafts; you have crafted fair.

Com.

You have brought

A trembling upon Rome, such as was never
So incapable of help.

Tri.

Say not, we brought it.

Men. How! Was it we? We lov'd him; but, like beasts
And cowardly nobles, gave way unto your clusters,
Who did hoot him out o' the city.

Com.

But I fear

They'll roar him in again. Tullus Aufidius,
The second name of men, obeys his points
As if he were his officer. Desperation
Is all the policy, strength, and defence,
That Rome can make against them.

Enter a Troop of Citizens.

Men.

Here come the clusters. —

And is Aufidius with him? — You are they
That made the air unwholesome, when you cast
Your stinking, greasy caps, in hooting at
Coriolanus' exile. Now he's coming;
And not a hair upon a soldier's head,
Which will not prove a whip: as many coxcombs,
As you threw caps up, will he tumble down,
And pay you for your voices. 'T is no matter:
If he could burn us all into one coal,
We have deserv'd it.

Cit. 'Faith, we hear fearful news.

1 Cit.

For mine own part,

When I said, banish him, I said, 't was pity.

2 Cit. And so did I.

3 Cit. And so did I; and, to say the truth, so did very many
of us. That we did, we did for the best; and though we willingly
consented to his banishment, yet it was against our will.

Com. Y' are goodly things, you voices!

Men. You have made
 Good work, you and your cry! — Shall's to the Capitol?
Com. O! ay, what else? [*Exeunt COM. and MEN.*]
Sic. Go, masters, get you home; be not dismay'd:
 These are a side, that would be glad to have
 This true, which they so seem to fear. Go home,
 And show no sign of fear.
 1 *Cit.* The gods be good to us! Come, masters, let's home.
 I ever said, we were i' the wrong, when we banished him.
 2 *Cit.* So did we all. But come, let's home.
 [*Exeunt Citizens.*]
Bru. I do not like this news.
Sic. Nor I.
Bru. Let's to the Capitol. — Would half my wealth
 Would buy this for a lie!
Sic. Pray, let us go. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VII.

A Camp; at a small distance from Rome.

Enter AUFIDIUS, and his Lieutenant.

Auf. Do they still fly to the Roman?

Lieu. I do not know what witchcraft's in him, but
 Your soldiers use him as the the grace 'fore meat,
 Their talk at table, and their thanks at end;
 And you are darken'd in this action, Sir,
 Even by your own.

Auf. I cannot help it now,
 Unless, by using means, I lame the foot
 Of our design. He bears himself more proudlier,
 Even to my person, than I thought he would
 When first I did embrace him; yet his nature
 In that's no changeling, and I must excuse
 What cannot be amended.

Lieu. Yet I wish, Sir,
 (I mean, for your particular) you had not
 Join'd in commission with him; but either

Had borne the action of yourself, or else
To him had left it solely.

Auf. I understand thee well; and be thou sure,
When he shall come to his account, he knows not
What I can urge against him. Although it seems,
And so he thinks, and is no less apparent
To the vulgar eye, that he bears all things fairly,
And shows good husbandry for the Volscian state,
Fights dragon-like, and does achieve as soon
As draw his sword; yet he hath left undone
That, which shall break his neck, or hazard mine,
Whene'er we come to our account.

Lieu. Sir, I beseech you, think you he'll carry Rome?

Auf. All places yield to him ere he sits down;
And the nobility of Rome are his:
The senators, and patricians, love him too.
The tribunes are no soldiers; and their people
Will be as rash in the repeal, as hasty
To expel him thence. I think, he'll be to Rome,
As is the osprey to the fish, who takes it
By sovereignty of nature. First he was
A noble servant to them, but he could not
Carry his honours even: whether 't was pride,
Which out of daily fortune ever taints
The happy man; whether defect of judgment,
To fail in the disposing of those chances
Which he was lord of; or whether nature,
Not to be other than one thing, not moving
From the casque to the cushion, but commanding peace,
Even with the same austerity and garb
As he controll'd the war; but one of these
(As he hath spices of them all, not all,
For I dare so far free him) made him fear'd,
So hated, and so banish'd: but he has a merit,
To choke it in the utterance. So our virtues
Lie in the interpretation of the time,
And power, unto itself most commendable,

Hath not a tomb so evident as a chair
 To extol what it hath done.
 One fire drives out one fire; one nail, one nail;
 Rights by rights fouler, strengths by strengths do fail.
 Come, let's away. When, Caius, Rome is thine,
 Thou art poor'st of all; then, shortly art thou mine. *[Exeunt.]*

ACT V. SCENE I.

Rome. A Public Place.

Enter MENENIUS, COMINIUS, SICINIUS, BRUTUS, and Others.

Men. No, I'll not go: you hear what he hath said,
 Which was sometime his general; who lov'd him
 In a most dear particular. He call'd me father,
 But what o' that? Go, you that banish'd him,
 A mile before his tent fall down, and knee
 The way into his mercy. Nay, if he coy'd
 To hear Cominius speak, I'll keep at home.

Com. He would not seem to know me.

Men.

Do you hear?

Com. Yet one time he did call me by my name.
 I urg'd our old acquaintance, and the drops
 That we have bled together. Coriolanus
 He would not answer to; forbad all names:
 He was a kind of nothing, titleless,
 Till he had forg'd himself a name o' the fire
 Of burning Rome.

Men. Why, so; you have made good work:
 A pair of tribunes, that have wreck'd for Rome,
 To make coals cheap, a noble memory!

Com. I minded him, how royal 't was to pardon
 When it was less expected: he replied,
 It was a bare petition of a state
 To one whom they had punish'd.

Men. Very well: could he say less?

Com. I offer'd to awaken his regard

For his private friends: his answer to me was,
He could not stay to pick them in a pile
Of noisome, musty chaff. He said, 't was folly,
For one poor grain or two, to leave unburnt,
And still to nose th' offence.

Men. For one poor grain or two?
I am one of those; his mother, wife, his child,
And this brave fellow too; we are the grains:
You are the musty chaff, and you are smelt
Above the moon. We must be burnt for you.

Sic. Nay, pray, be patient: if you refuse your aid
In this so never-needed help, yet do not
Upbraid's with our distress. But, sure, if you
Would be your country's pleader, your good tongue,
More than the instant army we can make,
Might stop our countryman.

Men. No; I'll not meddle.

Sic. Pray you, go to him.

Men. What should I do?

Bru. Only make trial what your love can do
For Rome towards Marcius.

Men. Well; and say that Marcins
Return me, as Cominius is return'd,
Unheard, what then? —
But as a discontented friend, grief-shot
With his unkindness? say 't be so?

Sic. Yet your good will
Must have that thanks from Rome, after the measure
As you intended well.

Men. I'll undertake it:
I think, he'll hear me. Yet to bite his lip,
And hum at good Cominius, much unhearts me.
He was not taken well; he had not din'd:
The veins unfill'd, our blood is cold, and then
We pout upon the morning, are unapt
To give or to forgive; but when we have stuff'd
These pipes and these conveyances of our blood

With wine and feeding, we have suppler souls
 Than in our priest-like fasts: therefore, I'll watch him
 Till he be dieted to my request,
 And then I'll set upon him.

Bru. You know the very road into his kindness,
 And cannot lose your way.

Men. Good faith, I'll prove him,
 Speed how it will. I shall ere long have knowledge
 Of my success.

[*Exit.*

Com. He'll never hear him.

Sic. Not?

Com. I tell you, he does sit in gold, his eye
 Red as 't would burn Rome, and his injury
 The gaoler to his pity. I kneel'd before him;
 'T was very faintly he said, "Rise;" dismiss'd me
 Thus, with his speechless hand; what he would do,
 He sent in writing after me; what he would not,
 Bound with an oath to yield to his conditions:
 So that all hope is vain,
 Unless his noble mother, and his wife;
 Who, as I hear, mean to solicit him
 For mercy to his country. Therefore, let's hence,
 And with our fair entreaties haste them on.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

The Volscian Camp before Rome. The Guards at their Stations.

Enter to them, MENENIUS.

1 *G.* Stay! Whence are you?

2 *G.* Stand, and go back.

Men. You guard like men: 't is well; but, by your leave,
 I am an officer of state, and come
 To speak with Coriolanus.

1 *G.* From whence?

Men. From Rome.

1 *G.* You may not pass; you must return: our general
 Will no more hear from thence.

2 G. You 'll see your Rome embrac'd with fire before
You 'll speak with Coriolanus.

Men. Good my friends,
If you have heard your general talk of Rome,
And of his friends there, it is lots to blanks,
My name hath touch'd your ears: it is Menenius.

1 G. Be it so; go back: the virtue of your name
Is not here passable.

Men. I tell thee, fellow,
Thy general is my lover: I have been
The book of his good acts, whence men have read
His fame unparallel'd, haply, amplified;
For I have ever verified my friends,
(Of whom he 's chief) with all the size that verity
Would without lapsing suffer: nay, sometimes,
Like to a bowl upon a subtle ground,
I have tumbled past the throw, and in his praise
Have almost stamp'd the leasing. Therefore, fellow,
I must have leave to pass.

1 G. 'Faith, Sir, if you had told as many lies in his behalf,
as you have uttered words in your own, you should not pass here:
no, though it were as virtuous to lie, as to live chastely. There-
fore, go back.

Men. Pr'ythee, fellow, remember my name is Menenius,
always factionary on the party of your general.

2 G. Howsoever you have been his liar, as you say you have,
I am one that, telling true under him, must say, you cannot pass.
Therefore, go back.

Men. Has he dined, canst thou tell? for I would not speak
with him till after dinner.

1 G. You are a Roman, are you?

Men. I am, as thy general is.

1 G. Then you should hate Rome, as he does. Can you,
when you have pushed out your grates the very defender of them,
and, in a violent popular ignorance, given your enemy your shield,
think to front his revenges with the easy groans of old women, the
virginal palms of your daughters, or with the palsied intercession

of such a decayed dotant as you seem to be? Can you think to blow out the intended fire your city is ready to flame in with such weak breath at this? No, you are deceived; therefore, back to Rome, and prepare for your execution. You are condemned, our general has sworn you out of reprieve and pardon.

Men. Sirrah, if thy captain knew I were here, he would use me with estimation.

2 G. Come, my captain knows you not.

Men. I mean, thy general.

1 G. My general cares not for you. Back, I say: go, lest I let forth your half pint of blood, — back, — that 's the utmost of your having: — back.

Men. Nay, but fellow, fellow, —

Enter CORIOLANUS and AUFIDIUS.

Cor. What 's the matter?

Men. Now, you companion, I 'll say an errand for you: you shall know now that I am in estimation; you shall perceive that a Jack guardant cannot office me from my son Coriolanus: guess, but by my entertainment with him, if thou stand'st not i' the state of hanging, or of some death more long in spectatorship, and crueller in suffering: behold now presently, and swoon for what 's to come upon thee. — The glorious gods sit in hourly synod about thy particular prosperity, and love thee no worse than thy old father Menenius does! O, my son! my son! thou art preparing fire for us; look thee, here 's water to quench it. I was hardly moved to come to thee; but being assured, none but myself could move thee, I have been blown out of your gates with sighs, and conjure thee to pardon Rome, and thy petitionary countrymen. The good gods assuage thy wrath, and turn the dregs of it upon this varlet here; this, who, like a block, hath denied my access to thee.

Cor. Away!

Men. How! away?

Cor. Wife, mother, child, I know not. My affairs
Are servanted to others: though I owe
My revenge properly, my remission lies

Volscian breasts. That we have been familiar,
 ingrate forgetfulness shall poison, rather
 than pity note how much. — Therefore, be gone:
 Mine ears against your suits are stronger than
 our gates against your force. Yet, for I lov'd thee,
 take this along; I writ it for thy sake, [Gives a Paper.
 and would have sent it. Another word, Menenius,
 will not hear thee speak. This man, Aufidius,
 Was my belov'd in Rome; yet thou behold'st —
Auf. You keep a constant temper.

[*Exeunt CORIOLANUS and AUFIDIUS.*]

1 *G.* Now, Sir, is your name Menenius?

2 *G.* 'T is a spell, you see, of much power. You know the
 way home again.

1 *G.* Do you hear how we are shent for keeping your greatness
 back?

2 *G.* What cause, do you think, I have to swoon?

Men. I neither care for the world, nor your general: for such
 things as you, I can scarce think there's any, you are so slight.
 He that hath a will to die by himself, fears it not from another.
 Let your general do his worst. For you, be that you are, long;
 and your misery increase with your age. I say to you, as I was
 said to, Away! [*Exit.*]

1 *G.* A noble fellow, I warrant him.

2 *G.* The worthy fellow is our general: he is the rock, the
 oak not to be wind-shaken. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Tent of CORIOLANUS.

Enter CORIOLANUS, AUFIDIUS, and Others.

Cor. We will before the walls of Rome to-morrow
 Set down our host. — My partner in this action,
 You must report to the Volscian lords, how plainly
 I have borne this business.

Auf. Only their ends
 You have respected; stopp'd your ears against

The general suit of Rome; never admitted
A private whisper, no, not with such friends
That thought them sure of you.

Cor. This last old man,
Whom with a crack'd heart I have sent to Rome,
Loved me above the measure of a father;
Nay, godded me, indeed. Their latest refuge
Was to send him; for whose old love, I have
(Though I show'd sourly to him) once more offer'd
The first conditions, which they did refuse,
And cannot now accept, to grace him only
That thought he could do more. A very little
I have yielded, too: fresh embassies, and suits,
Nor from the state, nor private friends, hereafter
Will I lend ear to. — Ha! what shout is this? [*Shout within.*]
Shall I be tempted to infringe my vow
In the same time 't is made? I will not. —

*Enter, in mourning Habits, VIRGILIA, VOLUMNIA, leading
young MARCIUS, VALERIA, and Attendants.*

My wife comes foremost; then, the honour'd mould
Wherein this trunk was fram'd, and in her hand
The grand-child to her blood. But, out, affection!
All bond and privilege of nature, break!
Let it be virtuous, to be obstinate. —
What is that curt'sy worth? or those doves' eyes,
Which can make gods forsworn? — I melt, and am not
Of stronger earth than others. — My mother bows,
As if Olympus to a molehill should
In supplication nod; and my young boy
Hath an aspect of intercession, which
Great nature cries, "Deny not." — Let the Volscies
Plough Rome, and harrow Italy; I'll never
Be such a gosling to obey instinct, but stand,
As if a man were author of himself,
And knew no other kin.

Vir.

My lord and husband!

Cor. These eyes are not the same I wore in Rome.

Vir. The sorrow, that delivers us thus chang'd,
Makes you think so.

Cor. Like a dull actor now,
I have forgot my part, and I am out,
Even to a full disgrace. Best of my flesh,
Forgive my tyranny; but do not say
For that, "Forgive our Romans." — O! a kiss
Long as my exile, sweet as my revenge!
Now, by the jealous queen of heaven, that kiss
I carried from thee, dear; and my true lip
Hath virgin'd it e'er since. — You gods! I prate,
And the most noble mother of the world
Leave unsaluted. Sink, my knee, i' the earth;
Of thy deep duty more impression show
Than that of common sons.

[*Kneels.*

Vol. O, stand up bless'd!
Whilst, with no softer cushion than the flint,
I kneel before thee, and unproperly
Show duty, as mistaken all this while
Between the child and parent.

[*Kneels.*

Cor. What is this?
Your knees to me? to your corrected son?
Then, let the pebbles on the hungry beach
Fillip the stars; then, let the mutinous winds
Strike the proud cedars 'gainst the fiery sun,
Murd'ring impossibility, to make
What cannot be, slight work.

Vol. Thou art my warrior;
I help to frame thee. Do you know this lady?

Cor. The noble sister of Publicola,
The moon of Rome; chaste as the icicle,
That's curd'd by the frost from purest snow,
And hangs on Dian's temple: dear Valeria!

Vol. This is a poor epitome of yours,
Which, by the interpretation of full time,
May show like all yourself.

V.

Cor. The god of soldiers,
With the consent of supreme Jove, inform
Thy thoughts with nobleness; that thou may'st prove
To shame invulnerable, and stick i' the wars
Like a great sea-mark, standing every flaw,
And saving those that eye thee!

Vol. Your knee, sirrah.

Cor. That's my brave boy!

Vol. Even he, your wife, this lady, and myself,
Are suitors to you.

Cor. I beseech you, peace;
Or, if you 'd ask, remember this before;
The things I have forsworn to grant may never
Be held by your denials. Do not bid me
Dismiss my soldiers, or capitulate
Again with Rome's mechanics: tell me not
Wherein I seem unnatural: desire not
To allay my rages and revenges, with
Your colder reasons.

Vol. O! no more, no more!
You have said, you will not grant us any thing;
For we have nothing else to ask, but that
Which you deny already: yet we will ask;
That, if you fail in our request, the blame
May hang upon your hardness. Therefore, hear us.

Cor. Aufidius, and you Volscies, mark; for we'll
Hear nought from Rome in private. — Your request?

Vol. Should we be silent and not speak, our raiment,
And state of bodies, would bewray what life
We have led since thy exile. Think with thyself,
How more unfortunate than all living women
Are we come hither: since that thy sight, which should
Make our eyes flow with joy, hearts dance with comforts,
Constrains them weep, and shake with fear and sorrow;
Making the mother, wife, and child, to see
The son, the husband, and the father, tearing
His country's bowels out. And to poor we,

Thine enmity's most capital: thou barr'st us
 Our prayers to the gods, which is a comfort
 That all but we enjoy; for how can we,
 Alas! how can we for our country pray,
 Whereto we are bound, together with thy victory,
 Whereto we are bound? Alack! or we must lose
 The country, our dear nurse; or else thy person,
 Our comfort in the country. We must find
 An evident calamity, though we had
 Our wish, which side should win; for either thou
 Must, as a foreign recreant, be led
 With manacles through our streets, or else
 Triumphantly tread on thy country's ruin,
 And bear the palm, for having bravely shed
 Thy wife and children's blood. For myself, son,
 I purpose not to wait on fortune, till
 These wars determine: if I cannot persuade thee
 Rather to show a noble grace to both parts,
 Than seek the end of one, thou shalt no sooner
 March to assault thy country, than to tread
 (Trust to 't, thou shalt not) on thy mother's womb,
 That brought thee to this world.

Vir. Ay, and mine,
 That brought you forth this boy, to keep your name
 Living to time.

Boy. He shall not tread on me:
 I'll run away till I am bigger, but then I'll fight.

Cor. Not of a woman's tenderness to be,
 Requires nor child nor woman's face to see.
 I have sat too long.

[*Rising.*

Vol. Nay, go not from us thus.
 If it were so, that our request did tend
 To save the Romans, thereby to destroy
 The Volsces whom you serve, you might condemn us,
 As poisonous of your honour: no; our suit
 Is, that you reconcile them: while the Volsces
 May say, "This mercy we have show'd;" the Romans,

"This we receiv'd;" and each in either side
Give the all-hail to thee, and cry, "Be bless'd
For making up this peace!" Thou know'st, great son,
The end of war 's uncertain; but this certain,
That if thou conquer Rome, the benefit
Which thou shalt thereby reap is such a name,
Whose repetition will be dogg'd with curses,
Whose chronicle thus writ, — "The man was noble,
But with his last attempt he wip'd it out,
Destroy'd his country, and his name remains
To the ensuing age abhorr'd." Speak to me, son!
Thou hast affected the fine strains of honour,
To imitate the graces of the gods;
To tear with thunder the wide cheeks o' the air,
And yet to charge thy sulphur with a bolt
That should but rive an oak. Why dost not speak?
Think'st thou it honourable for a noble man
Still to remember wrongs? — Daughter, speak you;
He cares not for your weeping. — Speak thou, boy:
Perhaps, thy childishness will move him more
Than can our reasons. — There is no man in the world
More bound to 's mother; yet here he lets me prate
Like one i' the stocks. — Thou hast never in thy life
Show'd thy dear mother any courtesy;
When she, (poor hen!) fond of no second brood,
Has cluck'd thee to the wars, and safely home,
Loaden with honour. Say, my request 's unjust,
And spurn me back; but, if it be not so,
Thou art not honest, and the gods will plague thee,
That thou restrain'st from me the duty, which
To a mother's part belongs. — He turns away:
Down, ladies; let us shame him with our knees.
To his surname, Coriolanus, 'longs more pride,
Than pity to our prayers. Down: an end;
This is the last; — so we will home to Rome,
And die among our neighbours. — Nay, behold us.
This boy, that cannot tell what he would have,

But kneels and holds up hands for fellowship,
 Does reason our petition with more strength
 Than thou hast to deny 't. — Come, let us go.
 This fellow had a Volscian to his mother;
 His wife is in Corioli, and his child
 Like him by chance. — Yet give us our despatch:
 I am hush'd until our city be afire,
 And then I 'll speak a little.

[*He holds VOLUMNIA by the hand, silent.*]

Cor.

O mother, mother!

What have you done? Behold! the heavens do ope,
 The gods look down, and this unnatural scene
 They laugh at. O my mother! mother! O!
 You have won a happy victory to Rome;
 But, for your son, — believe it, O! believe it, —
 Most dangerously you have with him prevail'd,
 If not most mortal to him. But let it come. —
 Aufidius, though I cannot make true wars,
 I 'll frame convenient peace. Now, good Aufidius,
 Were you in my stead, would you have heard
 A mother less, or granted less, Aufidius?

Auf. I was mov'd withal.

Cor.

I dare be sworn, you were:

And, Sir, it is no little thing to make
 Mine eyes to sweat compassion. But, good Sir,
 What peace you 'll make, advise me. For my part,
 I 'll not to Rome, I 'll back with you; and pray you,
 Stand to me in this cause. — O mother! wife!

Auf. [*Aside.*] I am glad, thou hast set thy mercy and thy
 honour

At difference in thee: out of that I 'll work
 Myself a former fortune.

[*The Ladies make signs to CORIOLANUS.*]

Cor.

Ay, by and by;

[*To VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, &c.*]

But we will drink together; and you shall bear
 A better witness back than words, which we

On like conditions will have counter-seal'd.
Come, enter with us. Ladies, you deserve
To have a temple built you: all the swords
In Italy, and her confederate arms,
Could not have made this peace.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Rome. A Public Place.

Enter MENENIUS and SICINIUS.

Men. See you yond' coign o' the Capitol; yond' corner-stone?

Sic. Why, what of that?

Men. If it be possible for you to displace it with your little finger, there is some hope the ladies of Rome, especially his mother, may prevail with him: but I say, there is no hope in 't. Our throats are sentenced, and stay upon execution.

Sic. Is 't possible, that so short a time can alter the condition of a man?

Men. There is differency between a grub, and a butterfly; yet your butterfly was a grub. This Marcius is grown from man to dragon: he has wings; he 's more than a creeping thing.

Sic. He loved his mother dearly.

Men. So did he me; and he no more remembers his mother now, than an eight year old horse. The tartness of his face sours ripe grapes: when he walks, he moves like an engine, and the ground shrinks before his treading. He is able to pierce a corslet with his eye; talks like a knell, and his hum is a battery. He sits in his state, as a thing made for Alexander. What he bids be done, is finished with his bidding: he wants nothing of a god but eternity, and a heaven to throne in.

Sic. Yes, mercy, if you report him truly.

Men. I paint him in the character. Mark what mercy his mother shall bring from him: there is no more mercy in him, than there is milk in a male tiger; that shall our poor city find: and all this is 'long of you.

Sic. The gods be good unto us!

Men. No, in such a case the gods will not be good unto us. When we banished him, we respected not them; and, he returning to break our necks, they respect not us.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Sir, if you 'd save your life, fly to your house. The plebeians have got your fellow-tribune, And hale him up and down; all swearing, if The Roman ladies bring not comfort home, They 'll give him death by inches.

Enter another Messenger.

Sic. What 's the news?

Mess. Good news, good news! — The ladies have prevail'd, The Volscians are dislodg'd, and Marcius gone. A merrier day *did* never yet greet Rome, Ne, not the expulsion of the Tarquins.

Sic. Friend, Art thou certain this is true? is it most certain?

Mess. As certain, as I know the sun is fire: Where have you lurk'd, that you make doubt of it? Ne'er through an arch so hurried the blown tide, As the recomforted through the gates. Why, hark you!

[*Trumpets and Hautboys sounded, and Drums beaten, all together. Shouting also within.*

The trumpets, sackbuts, psalteries, and fifes, Tabors, and cymbals, and the shouting Romans, Make the sun dance. Hark you! [*Shouting again.*

Men. This is good news.

I will go meet the ladies. This Volumnia Is worth of consuls, senators, patricians, A city full; of tribunes, such as you, A sea and land-full. You have pray'd well to-day: This morning for ten thousand of your throats I'd not have given a doit. Hark, how they joy!

[*Shouting and Music.*

Sic. First, the gods bless you for their tidings: next, Accept my thankfulness.

Auf. There was it;
 For which my sinews shall be stretch'd upon him.
 At a few drops of women's rheum, which are
 As cheap as lies, he sold the blood and labour
 Of our great action: therefore shall he die,
 And I'll renew me in his fall. But, hark!

[Drums and Trumpets sound, with great Shouts of the People.]

1 *Con.* Your native town you enter'd like a post,
 And had no welcomes home; but he returns,
 Splitting the air with noise.

2 *Con.* And patient fools,
 Whose children he hath slain, their base throats tear
 With giving him glory.

3 *Con.* Therefore, at your vantage,
 Ere he express himself, or move the people
 With what he would say; let him feel your sword,
 Which we will second. When he lies along,
 After your way his tale pronounc'd shall bury
 His reasons with his body.

Auf. Say no more.
 Here come the lords.

Enter the Lords of the City.

Lords. You are most welcome home.

Auf. I have not deserv'd it.
 But, worthy lords, have you with heed perus'd
 What I have written to you?

Lords. We have.

1 *Lord.* And grieve to hear it.
 What faults he made before the last, I think,
 Might have found easy fines; but there to end,
 Where he was to begin, and give away
 The benefit of our levies, answering us
 With our own charge, making a treaty where
 There was a yielding; this admits no excuse.

Auf. He approaches: you shall hear him.

Enter CORIOLANUS, with Drums and Colours; a Crowd of Citizens with him.

Cor. Hail, lords! I am return'd your soldier;
 o more infected with my country's love,
 than when I parted hence, but still subsisting
 under your great command. You are to know,
 that prosperously I have attempted, and
 with bloody passage led your wars, even to
 the gates of Rome. Our spoils we have brought home,
 no more than counterpoise, a full third part,
 the charges of the action. We have made peace,
 with no less honour to the Antiates,
 than shame to the Romans; and we here deliver,
 subscrib'd by the consuls and patricians,
 together with the seal o' the senate, what
 we have compounded on.

Auf. Read it not, noble lords;
 But tell the traitor in the highest degree
 He hath abus'd your powers.

Cor. Traitor! — How now! —

Auf. Ay, traitor, Marcius.

Cor. Marcius!

Auf. Ay, Marcius, Calus Marcius. Dost thou think
 I'll grace thee with that robbery, thy stol'n name
 Coriolanus in Corioly? —
 You lords and heads of the state, perfidiously
 He has betray'd your business, and given up
 For certain drops of salt your city, Rome,
 I say your city, to his wife and mother;
 Breaking his oath and resolution, like
 A twist of rotten silk; never admitting
 Counsel o' the war, but at his nurse's tears
 He whin'd and roar'd away your victory,
 That pages blush'd at him, and men of heart
 Look'd wondrous each at other.

Cor. Hear'st thou, Mars?

Auf. Name not the god, thou boy of tears.

Cor.

Ha!

Auf. No more.

Cor. Measureless liar, thou hast made my heart
Too great for what contains it. Boy! O slave! —
Pardon me, lords, 't is the first time that ever
I was forc'd to scold. Your judgments, my grave lords,
Must give this cur the lie: and his own notion
(Who wears my stripes impress'd upon him, that
Must bear my beating to his grave) shall join
To thrust the lie unto him.

1 Lord. Peace both, and hear me speak.

Cor. Cut me to pieces, Volscies; men and lads,
Stain all your edges on me. — Boy! False hound!
If you have writ your annals true, 't is there,
That like an eagle in a dove-cote, I
Flutter'd your Volscians in Corioli:
Alone I did it. — Boy!

Auf. Why, noble lords,
Will you be put in mind of his blind fortune,
Which was your shame, by this unholy braggart,
'Fore your own eyes and ears?

All Con. Let him die for 't.

All People. Tear him to pieces; do it presently. He kille
my son; — my daughter: — he killed my cousin Marcus: — h
killed my father. —

2 Lord. Peace, ho! — no outrage: — peace!
The man is noble, and his fame folds in
This orb o' the earth. His last offences to us
Shall have judicious hearing. — Stand, Aufidius,
And trouble not the peace.

Cor. O! that I had him,
With six Aufidiuses, or more, his tribe,
To use my lawful sword!

Auf. Insolent villain!

All Con. Kill, kill, kill, kill, kill him!

[AUFIDIUS and the Conspirators draw, and kill CORIO
LANUS, who falls: AUFIDIUS stands on him.]

Lords. Hold, hold, hold, hold!

Auf. My noble masters, hear me speak.

1 Lord. O Tullus! —

2 Lord. Thou hast done a deed whereat valour will weep.

3 Lord. Tread not upon him. — Masters all, be quiet. —

Put up your swords.

Auf. My lords, when you shall know (as in this rage, .
Provok'd by him, you cannot) the great danger
Which this man's life did owe you, you 'll rejoice
That he is thus cut off. Please it your honours
To call me to your senate, I 'll deliver
Myself your loyal servant, or endure
Your heaviest censure.

1 Lord. Bear from hence his body,
And mourn you for him. Let him be regarded,
As the most noble corse that ever herald
Did follow to his urn.

2 Lord. His own impatience
Takes from Aufidius a great part of blame.
Let's make the best of it.

Auf. My rage is gone,
And I am struck with sorrow. — Take him up: —
Help, three o' the chiefest soldiers; I 'll be one. —
Beat thou the drum, that it speak mournfully;
Trail your steel pikes. — Though in this city he
Hath widow'd and unchilded many a one,
Which to this hour bewail the injury,
Yet he shall have a noble memory. —

Assist. [Exeunt, bearing the Body of CORIOLANUS.
A dead March sounded.



ROMEO AND JULIET.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

- | | |
|--|---|
| ESCALUS , Prince of Verona. | SAMPSON , } Servants to Capulet. |
| PARIS , a young Nobleman, Kinsman to the Prince. | GREGORY , } |
| MONTAGUE , } Heads of two hostile | PETER , Another Servant to Capulet. |
| CAPULET , } Houses. | ABRAM , Servant to Montague. |
| Uncle to Capulet. | An Apothecary. |
| ROMEO , Son to Montague. | Three Musicians. |
| MERCUTIO , Kinsman to the Prince, and Friend to Romeo. | CHORUS . Boy; Page to Paris; an Officer. |
| BENVOLIO , Nephew to Montague, and Friend to Romeo. | LADY MONTAGUE , Wife to Montague. |
| TYBALT , Nephew to Lady Capulet. | LADY CAPULET , Wife to Capulet. |
| FRIAR LAURENCE , a Franciscan. | JULIET , Daughter to Capulet. |
| FRIAR JOHN , of the same Order. | Nurse to Juliet. |
| BALTHASAR , Servant to Romeo. | |
| Citizens of Verona; male and female Relations to both Houses; Maskers, Guards, Watchmen, and Attendants. | |
- SCENE**, during the greater Part of the Play, in Verona: once, in the fifth Act, at Mantua.
-

P R O L O G U E.

CHORUS.

Two households, both alike in dignity,
In fair Verona, where we lay our scene,
From ancient grudge break to new mutiny,
Where civil blood makes civil hands unclean.
From forth the fatal loins of these two foes
A pair of star-cross'd lovers take their life;
Whose misadventur'd piteous overthrows
Do, with their death, bury their parents' strife.

The fearful passage of their death-mark'd love,
And the continuance of their parents' rage,
Which, but their children's end, nought could remove,
Is now the two hours' traffic of our stage;
The which if you with patient ears attend,
What here shall miss, our toil shall strive to mend.

ACT I. SCENE I.

A public Place.

Enter SAMPSON and GREGORY, armed with Swords and Bucklers.

Sam. Gregory, on my word, we'll not carry coals.

Gre. No, for then we should be colliers.

Sam. I mean, an we be in choler, we'll draw.

Gre. Ay, while you live, draw your neck out of the collar.

Sam. I strike quickly, being moved.

Gre. But thou art not quickly moved to strike.

Sam. A dog of the house of Montague moves me.

Gre. To move is to stir, and to be valiant is to stand; therefore, if thou art moved, thou run'st away.

Sam. A dog of that house shall move me to stand. I will take the wall of any man or maid of Montague's.

Gre. That shows thee a weak slave; for the weakest goes to the wall.

Sam. 'T is true; and therefore women, being the weaker vessels, are ever thrust to the wall: — therefore, I will push Montague's men from the wall, and thrust his maids to the wall.

Gre. The quarrel is between our masters, and us their men.

Sam. 'T is all one, I will show myself a tyrant: when I have fought with the men, I will be civil with the maids; I will cut off their heads.

Gre. The heads of the maids?

Sam. Ay, the heads of the maids, or their maidenheads; take it in what sense thou wilt.

Gre. They must take it in sense, that feel it.

Sam. Me they shall feel, while I am able to stand; and, 't is known, I am a pretty piece of flesh.

Gre. 'T is well, thou art not fish; if thou hadst, thou hadst been poor John. Draw thy tool; here comes two of the house of the Montagues.

Enter ABRAM and BALTHASAR.

Sam. My naked weapon is out: quarrel, I will back thee.

Gre. How! turn thy back, and run?

Sam. Fear me not.

Gre. No marry: I fear thee!

Sam. Let us take the law of our sides; let them begin.

Gre. I will frown as I pass by, and let them take it as they list.

Sam. Nay, as they dare. I will bite my thumb at them; which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it.

Abr. Do you bite your thumb at us, Sir?

Sam. I do bite my thumb, Sir.

Abr. Do you bite your thumb at us, Sir?

Sam. Is the law of our side, if I say — ay?

Gre. No.

Sam. No, Sir, I do not bite my thumb at you, Sir; but I bite my thumb, Sir.

Gre. Do you quarrel, Sir.

Abr. Quarrel, Sir? no, Sir.

Sam. If you do, Sir, I am for you. I serve as good a man as you.

Abr. No better.

Sam. Well, Sir.

Enter BENVOLIO, at a Distance.

Gre. Say — better: here comes one of my master's kinsmen.

Sam. Yes, better, Sir.

Abr. You lie.

Sam. Draw, if you be men. — Gregory, remember thy swashing blow.

[*They fight.*]

Ben. Part, fools! put up your swords; you know not what
you do. *[Beats down their Swords.]*

Enter TYBALT.

Tyb. What! art thou drawn among these heartless hinds?
Turn thee, Benvolio; look upon thy death.

Ben. I do but keep the peace: put up thy sword,
Or manage it to part these men with me.

Tyb. What! drawn, and talk of peace? I hate the word,
As I hate hell, all Montagues, and thee.

Have at thee, coward. *[They fight.]*

*Enter several persons of both Houses, who join the Fray; then
enter Citizens, with Clubs or Partisans.*

1 Cit. Clubs, bills, and partisans! strike! beat them down!
Down with the Capulets! down with the Montagues!

Enter CAPULET, in his Gown; and Lady CAPULET.

Cap. What noise is this? — Give me my long sword, ho!

La. Cap. A crutch, a crutch! — Why call you for a sword?

Cap. My sword, I say! — Old Montague is come,
And flourishes his blade in spite of me.

Enter MONTAGUE and Lady MONTAGUE.

Mon. Thou villain Capulet! — Hold me not; let me go.

La. Mon. Thou shalt not stir one foot to seek a foe.

Enter Prince, with his Train.

Prin. Rebellious subjects, enemies to peace,
Profaners of this neighbour-stained steel, —
Will they not hear? — what ho! you men, you beasts,
That quench the fire of your pernicious rage
With purple fountains issuing from your veins,
On pain of torture, from those bloody hands
Throw your mis-temper'd weapons to the ground,
And hear the sentence of your moved prince. —
Three civil brawls, bred of an airy word,
By thee, old Capulet, and Montague,
Have thrice disturb'd the quiet of our streets;

And made Verona's ancient citizens
Cast by their grave beseeching ornaments,
To wield old partizans, in hands as old,
Canker'd with peace, to part your canker'd hate.
If ever you disturb our streets again,
Your lives shall pay the forfeit of the peace:
For this time, all the rest depart away.
You, Capulet, shall go along with me;
And, Montague, come you this afternoon,
To know our farther pleasure in this case,
To old Free-town, our common judgment-place.
Once more, on pain of death, all men depart.

[*Exeunt Prince, and Attendants; CAPULET, Lady*

CAPULET, TYBALT, Citizens, and Servants.

Mon. Who set this ancient quarrel new abroad? —
Speak, nephew, were you by when it began?

Ben. Here were the servants of your adversary,
And yours, close fighting ere I did approach.
I drew to part them: in the instant came
The fiery Tybalt, with his sword prepar'd;
Which, as he breath'd defiance to my ears,
He swung about his head, and cut the winds,
Who, nothing hurt withal, hiss'd him in scorn.
While we were interchanging thrusts and blows,
Came more and more, and fought on part and part,
Till the prince came, who parted either part.

La. Mon. O! where is Romeo? — saw you him to-day?
Right glad I am he was not at this fray.

Ben. Madam, an hour before the worshipp'd sun
Peer'd forth the golden window of the east,
A troubled mind drave me to walk abroad;
Where, underneath the grove of sycamore
That westward rooteth from the city's side,
So early walking did I see your son.
Towards him I made; but he was 'ware of me,
And stole into the covert of the wood:
I, measuring his affections by my own,

Which then most sought, where most might not be found,
Being one too many by my weary self,
Pursu'd my humour, not pursuing his,
And gladly shunn'd who gladly fled from me.

Mon. Many a morning hath he there been seen,
With tears augmenting the fresh morning's dew,
Adding to clouds more clouds with his deep sighs:
But all so soon as the all-cheering sun
Should in the farthest east begin to draw
The shady curtains from Aurora's bed,
Away from light steals home my heavy son,
And private in his chamber pens himself;
Shuts up his windows, locks fair daylight out,
And makes himself an artificial night.
Black and portentous must this humour prove,
- Unless good counsel may the cause remove.

Ben. My noble uncle, do you know the cause?

Mon. I neither know it, nor can learn of him.

Ben. Have you importun'd him by any means?

Mon. Both by myself, and many other friends:
But he, his own affections' counsellor,
Is to himself — I will not say, how true —
But to himself so secret and so close,
So far from sounding and discovery,
As is the bud bit with an envious worm,
Ere he can spread his sweet leaves to the air,
Or dedicate his beauty to the same.
Could we but learn from whence his sorrows grow,
We would as willingly give cure, as know.

Enter ROMEO, at a distance.

Ben. See, where he comes: so please you, step aside;
I'll know his grievance, or be much denied.

Mon. I would, thou wert so happy by thy stay,
To hear true shrift. — Come, Madam, let's away.

[Exeunt MONTAGUE and Lady]

Ben. Good morrow, cousin.

Rom. Is the day so young?

Ben. But new struck nine.

Rom. Ah me! sad hours seem long.

Was that my father that went hence so fast?

Ben. It was. What sadness lengthens Romeo's hours?

Rom. Not having that, which, having, makes them short.

Ben. In love?

Rom. Out.

Ben. Of love?

Rom. Out of her favour, where I am in love.

Ben. Alas, that love, so gentle in his view,
Should be so tyrannous and rough in proof!

Rom. Alas, that love, whose view is muffled still,
Should without eyes see pathways to his will!

Where shall we dine? — O me! — What fray was here?
Yet tell me not, for I have heard it all.

Here's much to do with hate, but more with love: —

Why then, O brawling love! O loving hate!

O any thing, of nothing first created!

O heavy lightness! serious vanity!

Mis-shapen chaos of well-seeming forms!

Feather of lead, bright smoke, cold fire, sick health!

Still-waking sleep, that is not what it is! —

This love feel I, that feel no love in this.

Dost thou not laugh?

Ben. No, coz; I rather weep.

Rom. Good heart, at what?

Ben. At thy good heart's oppression.

Rom. Why, such is love's transgression. —

Griefs of mine own lie heavy in my breast;

Which thou wilt propagate, to have it press'd

With more of thine: this love, that thou hast shown,

Doth add more grief to too much of mine own.

Love is a smoke, made with the fume of sighs;

Being purg'd, a fire sparkling in lovers' eyes;

Being vex'd, a sea nourish'd with lovers' tears:

What is it else? a madness most discreet,

A choking gall, and a preserving sweet.

Farewell, my coz.

[*Going.*

Ben. Soft, I will go along:

And if you leave me so, you do me wrong.

Rom. Tut! I have lost myself; I am not here;

This is not Romeo, he's some other where.

Ben. Tell me in sadness, who is that you love.

Rom. What! shall I groan, and tell thee?

Ben. Groan! why, no;

But sadly tell me, who.

Rom. Bid a sick man in sadness make his will;

A word ill urg'd to one that is so ill. —

In sadness, cousin, I do love a woman.

Ben. I aim'd so near, when I suppos'd you lov'd.

Rom. A right good mark-man! — And she's fair I love.

Ben. A right fair mark, fair coz, is soonest hit.

Rom. Well, in that hit, you miss: she'll not be hit

With Cupid's arrow. She hath Dian's wit;

And in strong proof of chastity well arm'd,

From love's weak childish bow she lives unharm'd.

She will not stay the siege of loving terms,

Nor bide th' encounter of assailing eyes,

Nor ope her lap to saint-seducing gold:

O! she is rich in beauty; only poor,

That when she dies with beauty dies her store.

Ben. Then she hath sworn, that she will still live chaste?

Rom. She hath, and in that sparing makes huge waste;

For beauty, starv'd with her severity,

Cuts beauty off from all posterity.

She is too fair, too wise; wisely too fair,

To merit bliss by making me despair:

She hath forsworn to love, and in that vow

Do I live dead, that live to tell it now.

Ben. Be rul'd by me; forget to think of her.

Rom. O! teach me how I should forget to think.

Ben. By giving liberty unto thine eyes:

Examine other beauties.

Rom. 'T is the way
To call her's, exquisite, in question more.
These happy masks, that kiss fair ladies' brows,
Being black, put us in mind they hide the fair:
He, that is stricken blind, cannot forget
The precious treasure of his eyesight lost.
Show me a mistress that is passing fair,
What doth her beauty serve, but as a note
Where I may read who pass'd that passing fair?
Farewell: thou canst not teach me to forget.

Ben. I'll pay that doctrine, or else die in debt. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II.

A Street.

Enter CAPULET, PARIS, and Servant.

Cap. But Montague is bound as well as I,
In penalty alike; and 't is not hard, I think,
For men so old as we to keep the peace.

Par. Of honourable reckoning are you both;
And pity 't is, you liv'd at odds so long.
But now, my lord, what say you to my suit?

Cap. But saying o'er what I have said before;
My child is yet a stranger in the world,
She hath not seen the change of fourteen years:
Let two more summers wither in their pride,
Ere we may think her ripe to be a bride.

Par. Younger than she are happy mothers made.

Cap. And too soon marr'd are those so early made.
Earth hath swallowed all my hopes but she,
She is the hopeful lady of my earth:
But woo her, gentle Paris, get her heart,
My will to her consent is but a part;
An she agree, within her scope of choice
Lies my consent and fair according voice.
This night I hold an old accustom'd feast,
Whereto I have invited many a guest,

Such as I love; and you, among the store,
One more most welcome, makes my number more.
At my poor house look to behold this night
Earth-treading stars, that make dark heaven light.
Such comfort, as do lusty young men feel,
When well-apparel'd April on the heel
Of limping winter treads, even such delight
Among fresh female buds shall you this night
Inherit at my house: hear all, all see,
And like her most, whose merit most shall be:
Which, on more view of many, mine being one,
May stand in number, though in reckoning none.
Come, go with me. — Go, sirrah, trudge about
Through fair Verona; find those persons out,
Whose names are written there, [*Giving a Paper.*] and to them say,
My house and welcome on their pleasure stay.

[*Exeunt CAPULET and PARIS.*]

Serv. Find them out, whose names are written here? It is written, that the shoemaker should meddle with his yard, and the tailor with his last, the fisher with his pencil, and the painter with his nets; but I am sent to find those persons, whose names are here writ, and can never find what names the writing person hath here writ. I must to the learned: — in good time.

Enter BENVOLIO and ROMEO.

Ben. Tut, man! one fire burns out another's burning,
One pain is lessen'd by another's anguish;
Turn giddy, and be help by backward turning;
One desperate grief cures with another's languish:
Take thou some new infection to thy eye,
And the rank poison of the old will die.

Rom. Your plantain leaf is excellent for that.

Ben. For what, I pray thee?

Rom. For your broken shin.

Ben. Why, Romeo, art thou mad?

Rom. Not mad, but bound more than a madman is:
Shut up in prison, kept without my food,
Whipp'd, and tormented, and — Good-den, good-fellow.

Serv. God gi' good den. — I pray, Sir, can you read?

Rom. Ay, mine own fortune in my misery.

Serv. Perhaps you have learn'd it without book; but I pray, can you read any thing you see?

Rom. Ay, if I know the letters, and the language.

Serv. Ye say honestly. Rest you merry.

Rom. Stay, fellow; I can read. [*Reads.*

“Signior Martino, and his wife, and daughters; County Anselme, and his beauteous sisters; the lady widow of Vitruvio; Signior Placentio, and his lovely nieces; Mercutio, and his brother Valentine; mine uncle Capulet, his wife, and daughters; my fair niece Rosaline; Livia; Signior Valentio, and his cousin Tybalt; Lucio, and the lively Helena.”

A fair assembly; whither should they come?

Serv. Up.

Rom. Whither? to supper?

Serv. To our house.

Rom. Whose house?

Serv. My master's.

Rom. Indeed, I should have asked you that before.

Serv. Now, I'll tell you without asking. My master is the great rich Capulet; and if you be not of the house of Montagues, I pray, come and crush a cup of wine. Rest you merry. [*Exit.*]

Ben. At this same ancient feast of Capulet's
Sups the fair Rosaline, whom thou so lov'st,
With all the admired beauties of Verona:
Go thither; and, with unattained eye,
Compare her face with some that I shall show,
And I will make thee think thy swan a crow.

Rom. When the devout religion of mine eye
Maintains such falsehood, then turn tears to fires;
And these, who, often drown'd, could never die,
Transparent heretics, be burnt for liars.
One fairer than my love! the all-seeing sun
Ne'er saw her match, since first the world begun.

Ben. Tut! you saw her fair, none else being by,
Herself pois'd with herself in either eye;
But in those crystal scales, let there be weigh'd
Your lady's love against some other maid,
That I will show you shining at this feast,
And she shall scant show well, that now shows best.

Rom. I'll go along, no such sight to be shown,
But to rejoice in splendour of mine own.

[*Exeunt*]

SCENE III.

A Room in CAPULET'S House.

Enter Lady CAPULET and Nurse.

La. Cap. Nurse, where's my daughter? call her forth to me

Nurse. Now, by my maiden-head at twelve year old,
I bade her come. — What, lamb! what, lady-bird! —
God forbid! — where's this girl? — what, Juliet!

Enter JULIET.

Jul. How now! who calls?

Nurse.

Your mother.

Jul.

Madam, I am here

What is your will?

La. Cap. This is the matter. — Nurse, give leave awhile,
We must talk in secret. — Nurse, come back again:
I have remember'd me, thou shalt hear our counsel.
Thou know'st my daughter's of a pretty age.

Nurse. 'Faith, I can tell her age unto an hour.

La. Cap. She's not fourteen.

Nurse.

I'll lay fourteen of my teeth,

And yet to my teen be it spoken I have but four,
She is not fourteen. How long is it now
To Lammas-tide?

La. Cap. A fortnight, and odd days.

Nurse. Even or odd, of all days in the year,
Come Lammas-eve at night shall she be fourteen.
Susan and she, — God rest all Christian souls! —

Were of an age. — Well, Susan is with God;
 She was too good for me. But, as I said,
 On Lammas-eve at night shall she be fourteen;
 That shall she, marry: I remember it well.
 'Tis since the earthquake now eleven years;
 And she was wean'd, — I never shall forget it, —
 Of all the days of the year, upon that day;
 For I had then laid wormwood to my dug,
 Sitting in the sun under the dove-house wall:
 My lord and you were then at Mantua. —
 Nay, I do bear a brain: — but, as I said,
 When it did taste the wormwood on the nipple
 Of my dug, and felt it bitter, pretty fool,
 To see it tetchy, and fall out with the dug!
 Shake, quoth the dove-house: 't was no need, I trow,
 To bid me trudge.
 And since that time it is eleven years;
 For then she could stand alone; nay, by the rood,
 She could have run and waddled all about,
 For even the day before she broke her brow:
 And then my husband — God be with his soul!
 'A was a merry man, — took up the child:
 "Yea," quoth he, "dost thou fall upon thy face?
 Thou wilt fall backward, when thou hast more wit;
 Wilt thou not, Jule?" and, by my holy-dam,
 The pretty wretch left crying, and said — "Ay."
 To see, now, how a jest shall come about!
 I warrant, an I should live a thousand years,
 I never should forget it: "Wilt thou not, Jule?" quoth he;
 And, pretty fool, it stinted, and said — "Ay."
La. Cap. Enough of this: I pray thee, hold thy peace.
Nurse. Yes, Madam. Yet I cannot choose but laugh,
 To think it should leave crying, and say — "Ay."
 And yet, I warrant, it had upon its brow
 A bump as big as a young cockrel's stone,
 A perilous knock; and it cried bitterly.
 "Yea," quoth my husband, "fall'st upon thy face?

Thou wilt fall backward, when thou com'st to age;
Wilt thou not, Jule?" it stinted, and said — "Ay."

Jul. And stint thou too, I pray thee, nurse, say I.

Nurse. Peace, I have done. God mark thee to his grace
Thou wast the prettiest babe that e'er I nurs'd:
An I might live to see thee married once,
I have my wish.

La. Cap. Marry, that marry is the very theme
I came to talk of: — tell me, daughter Juliet,
How stands your disposition to be married?

Jul. It is an honour that I dream not of.

Nurse. An honour! were not I thine only nurse,
I would say, thou hadst suck'd wisdom from thy teat.

La. Cap. Well, think of marriage now; younger than you
Here in Verona, ladies of esteem,
Are made already mothers: by my count,
I was your mother, much upon these years
That you are now a maid. Thus, then, in brief; —
The valiant Paris seeks you for his love.

Nurse. A man, young lady! lady, such a man,
As all the world — Why, he's a man of wax.

La. Cap. Verona's summer hath not such a flower.

Nurse. Nay, he's a flower; in faith, a very flower.

La. Cap. What say you? can you love the gentleman?
This night you shall behold him at our feast:
Read o'er the volume of young Paris' face,
And find delight writ there with beauty's pen.
Examine every married lineament,
And see how one another lends content;
And what obscur'd in this fair volume lies,
Find written in the margin of his eyes.
This precious book of love, this unbound lover,
To beautify him, only lacks a cover:
The fish lives in the sea; and 't is much pride,
For fair without the fair within to hide.
That book in many's eyes doth share the glory,
That in gold clasps locks in the golden story;

So shall you share all that he doth possess,
By having him making yourself no less.

Nurse. No less? nay, bigger: women grow by men.

La. Cap. Speak briefly, can you like of Paris' love?

Jul. I'll look to like, if looking liking move;

But no more deep will I endart mine eye,
Than your consent gives strength to make it fly.

Enter a Servant.

Serv. Madam, the guests are come, supper served up,
you called, my young lady asked for, the nurse cursed in the
pantry, and every thing in extremity. I must hence to wait; I
beseech you, follow straight.

La. Cap. We follow thee. Juliet, the county stays.

Nurse. Go, girl, seek happy nights to happy days.

[Exeunt.]

SCENE IV.

A Street.

*Enter ROMEO, MERCUTIO, BENVOLIO, with five or six Maskers,
Torch-Bearers, and Others.*

Rom. What, shall this speech be spoke for our excuse,
Or shall we on without apology?

Ben. The date is out of such prolixity:
We'll have no Cupid hood-wink'd with a scarf,
Bearing a Tartar's painted bow of lath,
Scaring the ladies like a crow-keeper;
Nor no without-book prologue, faintly spoke
After the prompter, for our entrance:
But, let them measure us by what they will,
We'll measure them a measure, and be gone.

Rom. Give me a torch; I am not for this ambling.
Being but heavy, I will bear the light.

Mer. Nay, gentle Romeo, we must have you dance.

Rom. Not I, believe me, You have dancing shoes,
With nimble soles; I have a soul of lead,
So stakes me to the ground, I cannot move.

n. Well, what was yours?

r. That dreamers often lie.

n. In bed asleep, while they do dream things true.

r. O! then, I see, queen Mab hath been with you.

the fairies' midwife; and she comes

no bigger than an agate-stone

fore-finger of an alderman,

with a team of little atomies

men's noses as they lie asleep:

buggon-spokes made of long spinners' legs;

and, of the wings of grasshoppers;

and, of the smallest spider's web;

and, of the moonshine's watery beams:

her whip, of cricket's bone; the lash, of film:

her charioteer, a small grey-coated gnat,

no bigger than a round little worm

proceed from the lazy finger of a maid.

Her chariot is an empty hazel-nut,

drawn by the joiner squirrel; or old grub,

out of mind the fairies' coach-makers.

And in this state she gallops night by night

through lovers' brains, and then they dream of love:

Courtiers' knees, that dream on court'sies straight:

Lawyers' fingers, who straight dream on fees:

And ladies' lips, who straight on kisses dream;

How oft the angry Mab with blisters plagues,

whose breaths with sweet-meats tainted are.

Some time she gallops o'er a courtier's nose,

and then dreams he of smelling out a suit:

Sometime comes she with a tithe-pig's tail,

and then a parson's nose as 'a lies asleep,

and then he dreams of another benefice.

Sometime she driveth o'er a soldier's neck,

and then dreams he of cutting foreign throats,

And then of ambuscadoes, Spanish blades,

And then of fives fathom deep; and then anon

he wakes, and starts, and wakes;

And, being thus frightened, swears a prayer or two,
And sleeps again. This is that very Mab,
That plats the manes of horses in the night;
And bakes the elf-locks in foul sluttish hairs,
Which, once untangled, much misfortune bodes.
This is the hag, when maids lie on their backs,
That presses them, and learns them first to bear,
Making them women of good carriage.

This, is she —

Rom. Peace, peace! Mercutio, peace!
Thou talk'st of nothing.

Mer. True, I talk of dreams,
Which are the children of an idle brain,
Begot of nothing but vain fantasy;
Which is as thin of substance as the air;
And more inconstant than the wind, who woos
Even now the frozen bosom of the north,
And, being anger'd, puffs away from thence,
Turning his face to the dew-dropping south.

Ben. This wind, you talk of, blows us from ourselves;
Supper is done, and we shall come too late.

Rom. I fear, too early; for my mind misgives,
Some consequence, yet hanging in the stars,
Shall bitterly begin his fearful date
With this night's revels; and expire the term
Of a despised life, clos'd in my breast,
By some vile forfeit of untimely death:
But He, that hath the steerage of my course,
Direct my sail. — On, lusty gentlemen.

Ben. Strike, drum.

[*Exeun*

SCENE V.

A Hall in CAPULET's House.

Musicians waiting. Enter Servants.

1 *Serv.* Where's Potpan, that he helps not to take away?
shift a trencher! he scrape a trencher!

2 *Serv.* When good manners shall lie all in one or two men's hands, and they unwashed too, 't is a foul thing.

1 *Serv.* Away with the joint-stools, remove the court-cup-board, look to the plate. — Good thou, save me a piece of march-pane; and, as thou lovest me, let the porter let in Susan Grindstone, and Nell. — Antony! and Potpan!

2 *Serv.* Ay, boy; ready.

1 *Serv.* You are looked for, and called for, asked for, and sought for, in the great chamber.

2 *Serv.* We cannot be here and there too. — Cheerly, boys: be brisk awhile, and the longer liver take all.

[They retire behind.]

Enter CAPULET, &c. with the Guests, and the Maskers.

Cap. Welcome, gentlemen! ladies, that have their toes Unplagu'd with corns, will have a bout with you: —

Ah ha, my mistresses! which of you all

Will now deny to dance? she that makes dainty, she,

I'll swear, hath corns. Am I come near you now?

You are welcome, gentlemen! I have seen the day,

That I have worn a visor, and could tell

A whispering tale in a fair lady's ear,

Such as would please: — 't is gone, 't is gone, 't is gone.

You are welcome, gentlemen! — Come, musicians, play.

A hall! a hall! give room, and foot it, girls.

[Music plays, and they dance.]

More light, ye knaves! and turn the tables up,

And quench the fire, the room is grown too hot. —

Ah! sirrah, this unlook'd-for sport comes well.

Nay, sit, nay, sit, good cousin Capulet,

For you and I are past our dancing days:

How long is 't now, since last yourself and I

Were in a mask?

2 *Cap.* By 'r lady, thirty years.

1 *Cap.* What, man! 't is not so much, 't is not so much.

'T is since the nuptial of Lucentio,

V.

129

Come pentecost as quickly as it will,
Some five and twenty years; and then we mask'd.

2 Cap. 'Tis more, 't is more: his son is elder, Sir;
His son is thirty.

1 Cap. Will you tell me that?
His son was but a ward two years ago.

Rom. What lady is that, which doth enrich the hand
Of yonder knight?

Serv. I know not, Sir.

Rom. O! she doth teach the torches to burn bright.
It seems she hangs upon the cheek of night
Like a rich jewel in an Æthiop's ear;
Beauty too rich for use, for earth too dear!
So shows a snowy dove trooping with crows,
As yonder lady o'er her fellows shows.
The measure done, I'll watch her place of stand;
And, touching hers, make blessed my rude hand.
Did my heart love till now? forswear it, sight!
I never saw true beauty till this night.

Tyb This, by his voice, should be a Montague. —
Fetch me my rapier, boy. — What! dares the slave
Come hither, cover'd with an antic face,
To fleer and scorn at our solemnity?
Now, by the stock and honour of my kin,
To strike him dead I hold it not a sin.

1 Cap. Why, how now kinsman! wherefore storm you so?

Tyb. Uncle, this is a Montague, our foe;
A villain, that is hither come in spite,
To scorn at our solemnity this night.

1 Cap. Young Romeo is it?

Tyb. 'T is he, that villain Romeo.

1 Cap. Content thee, gentle coz, let him alone,
He bears him like a portly gentleman;
And, to say truth, Verona brags of him,
To be a virtuous and well-govern'd youth.
I would not for the wealth of all this town,
Here, in my house, do him disparagement;

Therefore, be patient, take no note of him :
It is my will; the which if thou respect,
Show a fair presence, and put off these frowns,
An ill-beseeming semblance for a feast.

Tyb. It fits, when such a villain is a guest.
I'll not endure him.

1 Cap. He shall be endur'd:
What! goodman boy! — I say, he shall; — go to; —
Am I the master here, or you? go to.
You'll not endure him! — God shall mend my soul —
You'll make a mutiny among my guests.
You will set cock-a-heap! you'll be the man!

Tyb. Why, uncle, 't is a shame.

1 Cap. Go to, go to;
You are a saucy boy. — Is't so, indeed? —
This trick may chance to scath you; — I know what.
You must contrary me! marry, 't is time —
Well said, my hearts! — You are a princ Cox; go: —
Be quiet, or — More light, more light! — for shame!
I'll make you quiet; What! — Cheerly, my hearts!

Tyb. Patience perforce with wilful choler meeting,
Makes my flesh tremble in their different greeting.
I will withdraw: but this intrusion shall,
Now seeming sweet, convert to bitter gall.

[Exit

Rom. If I profane with my unwortheist hand [To JULIET.

This holy shrine, the gentle fine is this, —
My lips, two blushing pilgrims, ready stand
To smooth that rough touch with a tender kiss.

Jul. Good pilgrim, you do wrong your hand too much,
Which mannerly devotion shows in this;
For saints have hands that pilgrims' hands do touch,
And palm to palm is holy palmers' kiss.

Rom. Have not saints lips, and holy palmers too?

Jul. Ay, pilgrim, lips that they must use in prayer.

Rom. O! then, dear saint, let lips do what hands do;
They pray, grant thou, lest faith turn to despair.

Jul. Saints do not move, though grant for prayers' sake.

Rom. Then move not, while my prayer's effect I take.
Thus from my lips, by thine, my sin is purg'd. [*Kissing her.*]

Jul. Then have my lips the sin that they have took.

Rom. Sin from my lips? O, trespass sweetly urg'd!
Give me my sin again.

Jul. You kiss by the book.

Nurse. Madam, your mother craves a word with you.

Rom. What is her mother?

Nurse. Marry, bachelor,
Her mother is the lady of the house,
And a good lady, and a wise, and virtuous.
I nurs'd her daughter, that you talk'd withal;
I tell you — he that can lay hold of her
Shall have the chinks.

Rom. Is she a Capulet?
O, dear account! my life is my foe's debt.

Ben. Away, begone: the sport is at the best.

Rom. Ay, so I fear; the more is my unrest.

1 Cap. Nay, gentlemen, prepare not to be gone;
We have a trifling foolish banquet towards. —

Is it e'en so? Why then, I thank you all;

I thank you, honest gentlemen; good night: —

More torches here! — Come on, then let's to bed.

Ah, sirrah, by my fay, it waxes late;

I'll to my rest.

[*Exeunt all but JULIET and NURSE.*]

Jul. Come hither, nurse. What is yond' gentleman?

Nurse. The son and heir of old Tiberio.

Jul. What's he, that now is going out of door?

Nurse. Marry, that, I think, be young Petruchio.

Jul. What's he, that follows here, that would not dance?

Nurse. I know not.

Jul. Go, ask his name. — If he be married,
My grave is like to be my wedding bed.

Nurse. His name is Romeo, and a Montague;
The only son of your great enemy.

Jul. My only love sprung from my only hate!
Too early seen unknown, and known too late!

prodigious birth of love it is to me,
That I must love a loathed enemy.

Nurse. What's this? what's this?

Jul. A rhyme I learn'd even now
Of one I danc'd withal. [*One calls within, JULIET!*]

Nurse. Anon, anon: —
Come, let's away; the strangers all are gone. [*Exeunt.*]

Enter CHORUS.

Now old desire doth in his death-bed lie,
And young affection gapes to be his heir:
That fair, for which love groan'd for, and would die,
With tender Juliet match'd, is now not fair.
Now Romeo is belov'd, and loves again,
Alike bewitched by the charm of looks;
But to his foe suppos'd he must complain,
And she steal love's sweet bait from fearful hooks:
Being held a foe, he may not have access
To breathe such vows as lovers use to swear;
And she as much in love, her means much less
To meet her new-beloved any where:
But passion lends them power, time means to meet,
Tempering extremities with extreme sweet.

[*Exit.*]

ACT II. SCENE I.

An open Place, adjoining CAPULET's Garden.

Enter ROMEO.

Rom. Can I go forward, when my heart is here?
Turn back, dull earth, and find thy centre out.

[*He climbs the Wall, and leaps down within it.*]

Enter BENVOLIO, and MERCUTIO.

Ben. Romeo! my cousin Romeo! Romeo!

Mer. He is wise;
And, on my life, hath stolen him home to bed.

Ben. He ran this way, and leap'd this orchard wall.
Call, good Mercutio.

Mer. Nay, I'll conjure too. —
Romeo, humours, madman, passion, lover!
Appear thou in the likeness of a sigh:
Speak but one rhyme, and I am satisfied;
Cry but — Ah me! pronounce but — love and dove;
Speak to my gossip Venus one fair word,
One nick-name for her purblind son and heir,
Young Adam Cupid, he that shot so trim,
When king Cophetua lov'd the beggar-maid. —
He heareth not, he stirreth not, he moveth not;
The ape is dead, and I must conjure him. —
I conjure thee by Rosaline's bright eyes,
By her high forehead, and her scarlet lip,
By her fine foot, straight leg, and quivering thigh.
And the demesnes that there adjacent lie,
That in thy likeness thou appear to us.

Ben. An if he hear thee, thou wilt anger him

Mer. This cannot anger him: 't would anger him
To raise a spirit in his mistress' circle
Of some strange nature, letting it there stand
Till she had laid it, and conjur'd it down;
That were some spite. My invocation
Is fair and honest, and, in his mistress' name,
I conjure only but to raise up him.

Ben. Come, he hath hid himself among these trees,
To be consorted with the humorous night:
Blind is his love, and best befits the dark.

Mer. If love be blind, love cannot hit the mark.
Now will he sit under a medlar tree,
And wish his mistress were that kind of fruit,
As maids call medlars when they laugh alone. —
O Romeo! that she were, O! that she were
An open *et cætera*, thou a poprin pear!
Romeo, good night: — I'll to my trundle-bed;

his field-bed is too cold for me to sleep.

ome, shall we go?

Ben. Go, then; for 't is in vain
to seek him here, that means not to be found.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

CAPULET'S Garden.

Enter ROMEO.

Rom. He jests at scars, that never felt a wound. —

[*JULIET appears above, at a window.*]

But, soft! what light through yonder window breaks?

It is the east, and Juliet is the sun! —

Arise, fair sun, and kill the envious moon,

Who is already sick and pale with grief,

That thou, her maid, art far more fair than she:

Be not her maid, since she is envious;

Her vestal livery is but sick and green,

And none but fools do wear it; cast it off. —

It is my lady; O! it is my love:

O, that she knew she were! —

She speaks, yet she says nothing: what of that?

Her eye discourses, I will answer it. —

I am too bold, 't is not to me she speaks:

Two of the fairest stars in all the heaven,

Having some business, do entreat her eyes

To twinkle in their spheres till they return.

What if her eyes were there, they in her head?

The brightness of her cheek would shame those stars,

As daylight doth a lamp: her eyes in heaven

Would through the airy region stream so bright,

That birds would sing, and think it were not night.

See, how she leans her cheek upon her hand!

O! that I were a glove upon that hand,

That I might touch that cheek.

Jul.

Ah me!

*Rom.**She speaks:*

O, speak again, bright angel! for thou art
As glorious to this night, being o'er my head,
As is a winged messenger of heaven
Unto the white-upturned wond'ring eyes
Of mortals, that fall back to gaze on him,
When he bestrides the lazy-pacing clouds,
And sails upon the bosom of the air.

Jul. O Romeo, Romeo! wherefore art thou Romeo?
Deny thy father, and refuse thy name:
Or, if thou wilt not, be but sworn my love,
And I'll no longer be a Capulet.

Rom. Shall I hear more, or shall I speak at this?

Jul. 'T is but thy name, that is my enemy:
Thou art thyself though, not a Montague.
What's Montague? it is nor hand, nor foot,
Nor arm, nor face, nor any other part
Belonging to a man. O! be some other name.
What's in a name? that which we call a rose,
By any other name would smell as sweet;
So Romeo would, were he not Romeo call'd,
Retain that dear perfection which he owes,
Without that title. — Romeo, doff thy name;
And for thy name, which is no part of thee,
Take all myself?

Rom. I take thee at thy word.
Call me but love, and I'll be new baptiz'd;
Henceforth I never will be Romeo.

Jul. What man art thou, that, thus bescreen'd in night,
So stumblest on my counsel?

Rom. By a name
I know not how to tell thee who I am:
My name, dear saint, is hateful to myself,
Because it is an enemy to thee:
Had I it written, I would tear the word.

Jul. My ears have yet not drunk a hundred words

Of that tongue's utterance, yet I know the sound.

Art thou not Romeo, and a Montague?

Rom. Neither, fair saint, if either thee displease.

Jul. How cam'st thou hither, tell me? and wherefore?
The orchard walls are high, and hard to climb;
And the place death, considering who thou art,
If any of my kinsmen find thee here.

Rom. With love's light wings did I o'erperch these walls;
For stony limits cannot hold love out:
And what love can do, that dares love attempt;
Therefore, thy kinsmen are no let to me.

Jul. If they do see thee, they will murder thee.

Rom. Alack! there lies more peril in thine eye,
Than twenty of their swords: look thou but sweet,
And I am proof against their enmity.

Jul. I would not for the world they saw thee here.

Rom. I have night's cloak to hide me from their eyes;
And but thou love me, let them find me here:
My life were better ended by their hate,
Than death prorogued, wanting of thy love.

Jul. By whose direction found'st thou out this place?

Rom. By love, that first did prompt me to inquire;
He lent me counsel, and I lent him eyes.
I am no pilot; yet, wert thou as far
As that vast shore wash'd with the farthest sea,
I would adventure for such merchandise.

Jul. Thou know'st the mask of night is on my face;
Else would a maiden blush bepaint my cheek,
For that which thou hast heard me speak to-night.
Fain would I dwell on form, fain, fain deny
What I have spoke: but farewell compliment!
Dost thou love me? I know thou wilt say — Ay;
And I will take thy word; yet, if thou swear'st,
Thou may'st prove false: at lovers' perjuries,
They say, Jove laughs. O, gentle Romeo!
If thou dost love, pronounce it faithfully:
Or if thou think'st I am too quickly won,

I'll frown, and be perverse, and say thee nay,
 So thou wilt woo; but, else, not for the world.
 In truth, fair Montague, I am too fond;
 And therefore thou may'st think my haviour light:
 But trust me, gentleman, I'll prove more true
 Than those that have more cunning to be strange.
 I should have been more strange, I must confess,
 But that thou over-heard'st, ere I was ware,
 My true love's passion: therefore, pardon me;
 And not impute this yielding to light love,
 Which the dark night hath so discovered.

Rom. Lady, by yonder blessed moon I swear,
 That tips with silver all these fruit-tree tops, —

Jul. O! swear not by the moon, th' inconstant moon
 That monthly changes in her circled orb,
 Lest that thy love prove likewise variable.

Rom. What shall I swear by?

Jul. Do not swear at all;
 Or, if thou wilt, swear by thy gracious self,
 Which is the god of my idolatry,
 And I'll believe thee.

Rom. If my heart's dear love —

Jul. Well, do not swear. Although I joy in thee,
 I have no joy of this contract to-night:
 It is too rash, too unadvis'd, too sudden;
 Too like the lightning, which doth cease to be,
 Ere one can say it lightens. Sweet, good night!
 This bud of love, by summer's ripening breath,
 May prove a beauteous flower when next we meet.
 Good night, good night! as sweet repose and rest
 Come to thy heart, as that within my breast!

Rom. O! wilt thou leave me so unsatisfied?

Jul. What satisfaction canst thou have to-night?

Rom. Th' exchange of thy love's faithful vow for mine.

Jul. I gave thee mine before thou didst request it;
 And yet I would it were to give again.

Rom. Would'st thou withdraw it? for what purpose love

But to be frank, and give it thee again;
 I wish but for the thing I have.
 My love is as boundless as the sea,
 As deep; the more I give to thee,
 The more I have, for both are infinite. [*Nurse calls within.*
 Some noise within: dear love, adieu! —
 Good nurse! — Sweet Montague, be true.
 A little, I will come again. [*Exit.*

O blessed blessed night! I am afeard,
 That this night, all this is but a dream,
 Which sweet to be substantial.

Re-enter JULIET, above.

Three words, dear Romeo, and good night, indeed.
 If ever bent of love be honourable,
 Thy marriage, send me word to-morrow,
 That I'll procure to come to thee,
 And what time, thou wilt perform the rite;
 In my fortunes at thy foot I'll lay,
 And follow thee my lord throughout the world.
e. [Within.] Madam.

I come, anon. — But if thou mean'st not well,
 I'll teach thee, —

e. [Within.] Madam.

By and by; I come. —
 Thy strife, and leave me to my grief:
 Now will I send.

So thrive my soul, —
 A thousand times good night! [*Exit.*
 A thousand times the worse, to want thy light. —
 As toward love, as school-boys from their books;
 As from love, toward school with heavy looks. [*Retiring.*

Re-enter JULIET, above.

Hist! Romeo, hist! — O, for a falconer's voice,
 To wake this tercel-gentle back again!
 His hoarse, and may not speak aloud;

Else would I tear the cave where echo lies,
And make her airy voice more hoarse than mine
With repetition of my Romeo's name.

Rom. It is my soul, that calls upon my name:
How silver-sweet sound lovers' tongues by night,
Like softest music to attending ears!

Jul. Romeo!

Rom. My dear!

Jul. At what o'clock to-morrow
Shall I send to thee?

Rom. By the hour of nine.

Jul. I will not fail: 't is twenty years till then.
I have forgot why I did call thee back.

Rom. Let me stand here, till thou remember it.

Jul. I shall forget to have thee still stand there,
Remembering how I love thy company.

Rom. And I'll still stay, to have thee still forget,
Forgetting any other home but this.

Jul. 'T is almost morning, I would have thee gone;
And yet no farther than a wanton's bird,
Who lets it hop a little from her hand,
Like a poor prisoner in his twisted gyves,
And with a silk thread plucks it back again,
So loving-jealous of his liberty.

Rom. I would, I were thy bird.

Jul. Sweet, so would I:
Yet I should kill thee with much cherishing.
Good night, good night: parting is such sweet sorrow,
That I shall say good night, till it be morrow. [1

Rom. Sleep dwell upon thine eyes, peace in thy breast!
Would I were sleep and peace, so sweet to rest!
Hence will I to my ghostly father's cell;
His help to crave, and my good hap to tell. [1

SCENE III.

Friar LAURENCE's Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE, with a basket.

Fri. The grey-ey'd morn smiles on the frowning night,
 Checquering the eastern clouds with streaks of light;
 And flecked darkness like a drunkard reels
 From forth day's path and Titan's fiery wheels:
 Now, ere the sun advance his burning eye
 The day to cheer, and night's dank dew to dry,
 I must up-fill this osier cage of ours,
 With baleful weeds, and precious-juiced flowers.
 The earth, that 's nature's mother, is her tomb;
 What is her burying grave, that is her womb;
 And from her womb children of divers kind
 We sucking on her natural bosom find:
 Many for many virtues excellent,
 None but for some, and yet all different.
 O! mickle is the powerful grace that lies
 In herbs, plants, stones, and their true qualities:
 For nought so vile that on the earth doth live
 But to the earth some special good doth give;
 Nor aught so good, but strain'd from that fair use,
 Revolts from true birth, stumbling on abuse:
 Virtue itself turns vice, being misapplied,
 And vice sometime's by action dignified.
 Within the infant rind of this weak flower
 Poison hath residence, and medicine power:
 For this, being smelt, with that part cheers each part;
 Being tasted, slays all senses with the heart.
 Two such opposed kings encamp them still
 In man as well as herbs, grace, and rude will;
 And where the worser is predominant,
 Full soon the canker death eats up that plant.

Enter ROMEO.

Rom. Good morrow, father!

*Fri.**Benedicite!*

What early tongue so sweet saluteth me?
 Young son, it argues a distemper'd head,
 So soon to bid good morrow to thy bed;
 Care keeps his watch in every old man's eye,
 And where care lodges, sleep will never lie;
 But where unbruised youth, with unstuff'd brain,
 Doth couch his limbs, there golden sleep doth reign.
 Therefore, thy earliness doth me assure,
 Thou art up-rous'd by some distemperature:
 Or if not so, then here I hit it right —
 Our Romeo hath not been in bed to-night.

Rom. That last is true; the sweeter rest was mine.

Fri. God pardon sin! wert thou with Rosaline?

Rom. With Rosaline, my ghostly father? no;
 I have forgot that name, and that name's woe.

Fri. That's my good son: but where hast thou been, then?

Rom. I'll tell thee, ere thou ask it me again.
 I have been feasting with mine enemy;
 Where, on a sudden, one hath wounded me,
 That's by me wounded: both our remedies
 Within thy help and holy physic lies:
 I bear no hatred, blessed man; for, lo!
 My intercession likewise steads my foe.

Fri. Be plain, good son, and homely in thy drift;
 Riddling confession finds but riddling shrift.

Rom. Then plainly know, my heart's dear love is set
 On the fair daughter of rich Capulet:
 As mine on hers, so hers is set on mine;
 And all combin'd, save what thou must combine
 By holy marriage. When, and where, and how,
 We met, we woo'd, and made exchange of vow,
 I'll tell thee as we pass; but this I pray,
 That thou consent to marry us to-day.

Fri. Holy Saint Francis! what a change is here!
 Is Rosaline, whom thou didst love so dear,
 So soon forsaken? young men's love, then, lies

Not truly in their hearts, but in their eyes.

Jesu Maria! what a deal of brine

Hath wash'd thy sallow cheeks for Rosaline!

How much salt water thrown away in waste

To season love, that of it doth not taste!

The sun not yet thy sighs from heaven clears,

Thy old groans ring yet in my ancient ears;

Lo! here upon thy cheek the stain doth sit

Of an old tear that is not wash'd off yet.

If e'er thou wast thyself, and these woes thine,

Thou and these woes were all for Rosaline:

And art thou chang'd? pronounce this sentence, then —

Women may fall, when there's no strength in men.

Rom. Thou chidd'st me oft for loving Rosaline.

Fri. For doting, not for loving, pupil mine.

Rom. And bad'st me bury love.

Fri. Not in a grave,

To lay one in, another out to have.

Rom. I pray thee, chide not: she, whom I love now,

Doth grace for grace, and love for love allow:

The other did not so.

Fri. O! she knew well,

Thy love did read by rote, and could not spell.

But come, young waverer, come, go with me,

In one respect I'll thy assistant be;

For this alliance may so happy prove,

To turn your households' rancour to pure love.

Rom. O! let us hence; I stand on sudden haste.

Fri. Wisely, and slow: they stumble that run fast.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

A Street.

Enter BENVOLIO and MERCUTIO.

Mer. Where the devil should this Romeo be? —
Came he not home to-night?

Ben. Not to his father's: I spoke with his man.

Mer. Why, that same pale hard-hearted wench, that Rosaline, Torments him so, that he will sure run mad.

Ben. Tybalt, the kinsman to old Capulet, Hath sent a letter to his father's house.

Mer. A challenge, on my life.

Ben. Romeo will answer it.

Mer. Any man that can write may answer a letter.

Ben. Nay, he will answer the letter's master, how he dares, being dared.

Mer. Alas, poor Romeo! he is already dead! stabbed with a white wench's black eye; run thorough the ear with a love-song; the very pin of his heart cleft with the blind bow-boy's butt-shaft; and is he a man to encounter Tybalt?

Ben. Why, what is Tybalt?

Mer. More than prince of cats, I can tell you. O! he is the courageous captain of compliments. He fights as you sing prick-song, keeps time, distance, and proportion; rests me his minim rest, one, two, and the third in your bosom: the very butcher of a silk button, a duellist, a duellist; a gentleman of the very first house, of the first and second cause. Ah, the immortal passado! the punto reverso! the hay! —

Ben. The what?

Mer. The pox of such antic, lispings, affecting fantasticoes, these new tuners of accents! — "By Jesu, a very good blade! — a very tall man! — a very good whore!" — Why! is not this a lamentable thing, grandsire, that we should be thus afflicted with these strange flies, these fashion-mongers, these *pardonnez-mois*, who stand so much on the new form, that they cannot sit at ease on the old bench? O, their *bons*, their *bons*!

Enter ROMEO.

Ben. Here comes Romeo, her comes Romeo.

Mer. Without his roe, like a dried herring. — O flesh, flesh, how art thou fishified! — Now is he for the numbers that Petrarch flow'd in: Laura, to his lady, was a kitchen-wench; marry, she had a better love to be-rhyme her: Dido, a dowdy; Cleopatra, a

gipsy; Helen and Hero; biddings and harlots; Thisbe, a grey eye or so, but not to the purpose. — Signior Romeo, *bon jour!* there's a French salutation to your French slop. You gave us the counterfeit fairly last night.

Rom. Good morrow to you both. What counterfeit did I give you?

Mer. The slip, Sir, the slip: can you not conceive?

Rom. Pardon, good Mercutio, my business was great; and in such a case as mine, a man may strain courtesy.

Mer. That's as much as to say — such a case as yours constrains a man to bow in the hams.

Rom. Meaning — to courtesy.

Mer. Thou hast most kindly hit it.

Rom. A most courteous exposition.

Mer. Nay, I am the very pink of courtesy.

Rom. Pink for flower.

Mer. Right.

Rom. Why, then, is my pump well flowered.

Mer. Well said: follow me this jest now, till thou hast worn out thy pump; that, when the single sole of it is worn, the jest may remain, after the wearing, solely singular.

Rom. O single-soled jest! solely singular for the singleness.

Mer. Come between us, good Benvollio, for my wits fail.

Rom. Switch and spurs, switch and spurs; or I'll cry a match.

Mer. Nay, if our wits run the wild-goose chase, I have done; for thou hast more of the wild-goose in one of thy wits, than, I am sure, I have in my whole five. Was I with you there for the goose?

Rom. Thou wast never with me for any thing, when thou wast not there for the goose.

Mer. I will bite thee by the ear for that jest.

Rom. Nay, good gose, bite not.

Mer. Thy wit is a very bitter sweeting; it is a most sharp sauce.

Rom. And is it not well served in to a sweet goose?

Mer. O! here 's a wit of cheverel, that stretches from narrow to an ell broad.

Rom. I stretch it out for that word — broad: which the goose, proves thee far and wide abroad — goose.

Mer. Why, is not this better now than groaning for love? art thou sociable, now art thou Romeo; now art thou an art, by art as well as by nature: for this driveling love is like a natural, that runs lolling up and down to hide his bauble in a hole.

Ben. Stop there, stop there.

Mer. Thou desirest me to stop in my tale against the sun.

Ben. Thou would'st else have made thy tale large.

Mer. O, thou art deceived! I would have made it short. I have come to the whole depth of my tale and meant, it should occupy the argument no longer.

Rom. Here 's goodly gear!

Enter Nurse and PETER.

Mer. A sail, a sail!

Ben. Two, two; a shirt, and a smock.

Nurse. Peter, pr'ythee give me my fan.

Mer. Pr'ythee, do, good Peter, to hide her face from the sun. Fan's the fairer of the two.

Nurse. God ye good morrow, gentlemen.

Mer. God ye good den, fair gentlewoman.

Nurse. Is it good den?

Mer. 'Tis no less, I tell you; for the bawdy hand of the clock is now upon the prick of noon.

Nurse. Out upon you! what a man are you.

Rom. One, gentlewoman, that God hath made for you to marry.

Nurse. By my troth, it is well said; — for himself cannot say more. Quoth'a? — Gentlemen, can any of you tell me where I may find the young Romeo?

Rom. I can tell you; but young Romeo will be called by another name, when he is found. He was not the youngest of that name, for fault of a worse.

Nurse. You say well.

Mer. Yea! is the worst well? very well took, i' faith; wisely, wisely.

Nurse. If you be he, Sir, I desire some confidence with you.

Ben. She will indite him to some supper.

Mer. A bawd, a bawd, a bawd! So ho!

Rom. What hast thou found?

Mer. No hare, Sir; unless a hare, Sir, in a lenten pie, that is something stale and hoar ere it be spent.

An old hare hoar, and an old hare hoar,

Is very good meat in lent:

But a hare that is hoar, is too much for a score,

When it hoars ere it be spent. —

Romeo, will you come to your father's? we'll to dinner thither.

Rom. I will follow you.

Mer. Farewell, ancient lady; farewell, lady, lady, lady.

[Exeunt MERCUTIO and BENVOLIO.]

Nurse. Marry, farewell! — I pray you, Sir, what saucy merchant was this, that was so full of his ropery?

Rom. A gentleman, nurse, that loves to hear himself talk; and will speak more in a minute, than he will stand to in a month.

Nurse. An 'a speak any thing against me, I'll take him down, and 'a were lustier than he is, and twenty such Jacks; and if I cannot, I'll find those that shall. Scurvy knave! I am none of his flirt-gills; I am none of his skains-mates. — And thou must needs and by, too, and suffer every knave to use me at his pleasure?

Pet. I saw no man use you at his pleasure; if I had, my capon should quickly have been out, I warrant you. I dare law as soon as another man, if I see occasion in a good quarrel, to lay the law on my side.

Nurse. Now, afore God, I am so vexed, that every part about me quivers. — Scurvy knave! — Pray you, Sir, a word; and as I told you, my young lady bade me inquire you out: what she bid me say, I will keep to myself; but first let me tell ye, if it should lead her in a fool's paradise, as they say, it were a very bad kind of behaviour, as they say, for the gentlewoman is young;

and, therefore, if you should deal double with her, truly, it were an ill thing to be offered to any gentlewoman, and very weak dealing.

Rom. Nurse, commend me to thy lady and mistress. I protest unto thee, —

Nurse. Good heart! and, i' faith, I will tell her as much. Lord, lord! she will be a joyful woman.

Rom. What wilt thou tell her, nurse? thou dost not mark me.

Nurse. I will tell her, Sir, — that you do protest; which, as I take it, is a gentlemanlike offer.

Rom. Bid her devise some means to come to shrift
This afternoon;

And there she shall at friar Laurence' cell
Be shriv'd, and married. Here is for thy pains.

Nurse. No, truly, Sir; not a penny.

Rom. Go to; I say, you shall.

Nurse. This afternoon, Sir? well, she shall be there.

Rom. And stay, good nurse, behind the abbey-wall:
Within this hour my man shall be with thee,
And bring thee cords made like a tackled stair;
Which to the high top-gallant of my joy
Must be my convoy in the secret night.
Farewell! — Be trusty, and I'll 'quite thy pains.
Farewell! — Commend me to thy mistress.

Nurse. Now, God in heaven bless thee! — Hark you, Sir.

Rom. What say'st thou, my dear nurse?

Nurse. Is your man secret? Did you ne'er hear say,
Two may keep counsel, putting one away?

Rom. I warrant thee; my man's as true as steel.

Nurse. Well, Sir; my mistress is the sweetest lady — Lord, lord! — when 't was a little prating thing. — O! — There's a nobleman in town, one Paris, that would fain lay knife aboard; but she, good soul, had as lieve see a toad, a very toad, as see him. I anger her sometimes, and tell her that Paris is the properer man; but, I'll warrant you, when I say so, she looks as pale as any clout in the varsal world. Doth not rosemary and Romeo begin both with a letter?

Rom. Ay, nurse; What of that? both with an R.

Nurse. Ah, mocker! that 's the dog's name. R is for thee? no: I know it begins with some other letter; and she hath the prettiest sententious of it, of you and rosemary, that it would do you good to hear it.

Rom. Commend me to thy lady.

[*Exit.*

Nurse. Ay, a thousand times. — Peter!

Pet. Anon?

Nurse. Peter, take my fan, and go before.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

CAPULET's Garden.

Enter JULIET.

Jul. The clock struck nine, when I did send the nurse;
In half an hour she promis'd to return.

Perchance, she cannot meet him: — that 's not so. —

O! she is lame: love's heralds should be thoughts,

Which ten times faster glide than the sun's beams

Driving back shadows over lowering hills:

Therefore do nimble-pinion'd doves draw love,

And therefore hath the wind-swift Cupid wings.

Now is the sun upon the highmost hill

Of this day's journey; and from nine till twelve

Is three long hours, — yet she is not come.

Had she affections, and warm youthful blood,

She 'd be as swift in motion as a ball;

My words would bandy her to my sweet love,

And his to me:

But old folks, many feign as they were dead;

Unwieldy, slow, heavy, and pale as lead.

Enter Nurse and PETER.

O God! she comes. — O honey nurse! what news?

Hast thou met with him? Send thy man away.

Nurse. Peter, stay at the gate.

[*Exit PETER.*

Jul. Now, good sweet nurse, — O lord! why loock'st thou sad?

Though news be sad, yet tell them merrily;
If good, thou sham'st the music of sweet news
By playing it to me with so sour a face.

Nurse. I am aweary, give me leave awhile. —
Fie, how my bones ache! What a jaunt have I had!

Jul. I would, thou hadst my bones, and I thy news:
Nay, come, I pray thee, speak; — good, good nurse, speak.

Nurse. Jesu, what haste! can you not stay awhile?
Do you not see, that I am out of breath?

Jul. How art thou out of breath, when thou hast breath
To say to me — that thou art out of breath?
The excuse that thou dost make in this delay
Is longer than the tale thou dost excuse.
Is thy news good, or bad? answer to that;
Say either, and I'll stay the circumstance.
Let me be satisfied, is't good or bad?

Nurse. Well, you have made a simple choice, you know not
how to choose a man: Romeo! no, not he; though his face be
better than any man's, yet his leg excels all men's; and for a hand,
and a foot, and a body, — though they be not to be talked on,
yet they are past compare. He is not the flower of courtesy, —
but, I'll warrant him, as gentle as a lamb. — Go thy ways,
wench: serve God. — What, have you dined at home?

Jul. No, no: but all this did I know before.
What says he of our marriage? what of that?

Nurse. Lord, how my head aches! what a head have I!
It beats as it would fall in twenty pieces.
My back! o't' other side. — O, my back, my back! —
Beshrew your heart for sending me about,
To catch my death with jaunting up and down.

Jul. I' faith, I am sorry that thou art not well.
Sweet, sweet, sweet nurse, tell me, what says my love?

Nurse. Your love says like an honest gentleman,
And a courteous, and a kind, and a handsome,
And, I warrant, a virtuous. — Where is your mother?

Jul. Where is my mother? — why, she is within:
Where should she be? How oddly thou reply'st;
"Your love says like an honest gentleman, —
Where is your mother?"

Nurse. O, God's lady dear!
Are you so hot? Marry, come up, I trow;
Is this the poultice for my aching bones?
Henceforward do your messages yourself.

Jul. Here 's such a coil — Come, what says Romeo?

Nurse. Have you got leave to go to shrift to-day?

Jul. I have.

Nurse. Then, hie you hence to friar Laurence' cell,
There stays a husband to make you a wife:
Now comes the wanton blood up in your cheeks,
They 'll be in scarlet straight at any news.
Hie you to church; I must another way,
To fetch a ladder, by the which your love
Must climb a bird's nest soon, when it is dark;
I am the drudge, and toil in your delight,
But you shall bear the burden soon at night.
Go; I 'll to dinner: hie you to the cell.

Jul. Hie to high fortune! — honest nurse, farewell.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI.

Friar LAURENCE's Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and ROMEO.

Fri. So smile the heavens upon this holy act,
That after-hours with sorrow chide us not!

Rom. Amen, amen! but come what sorrow can,
It cannot countervail the exchange of joy
That one short minute gives me in her sight:
Do thou but close our hands with holy words,
Then love-devouring death do what he dare;
It is enough I may but call her mine.

Fri. These violent delights have violent ends,
 And in their triumph die: like fire and powder,
 Which as they kiss consume. The sweetest honey
 Is loathsome in his own deliciousness,
 And in the taste confounds the appetite:
 Therefore, love moderately; long love doth so;
 Too swift arrives as tardy as too slow.

Enter JULIET.

Here comes the lady. — O! so light a foot
 Will ne'er wear out the everlasting flint:
 A lover may bestride the gossamers
 That idle in the wanton summer air,
 And yet not fall; so light is vanity.

Jul. Good even to my ghostly confessor.

Fri. Romeo shall thank thee, daughter, for us both.

Jul. As much to him, else are his thanks too much.

Rom. Ah, Juliet! if the measure of thy joy
 Be heap'd like mine, and that thy skill be more
 To blazon it, then sweeten with thy breath
 This neighbour air, and let rich music's tongue
 Unfold the imagin'd happiness, that both
 Receive in either by this dear encounter.

Jul. Conceit, more rich in matter than in words,
 Brags of his substance, not of ornament:
 They are but beggars that can count their worth;
 But my true love is grown to such excess,
 I cannot sum up half my sum of wealth.

Fri. Come, come with me, and we will make short work;
 For, by your leaves, you shall not stay alone,
 Till holy church incorporate two in one.

[Exeunt.]

ACT III. SCENE I.

A Public Place.

Enter MERCUTIO, BENVOLIO, Page, and Servants.

Ben. I pray thee, good Mercutio, let's retire:

The day is hot, the Capulets abroad,
And if we meet we shall not 'scape a brawl;
For now, these hot days, is the mad blood stirring.

Mer. Thou art like one of those fellows that, when he enters the confines of a tavern, claps me his sword upon the table, and says, "God send me no need of thee!" and, by the operation of the second cup, draws him on the drawer, when, indeed, there is no need.

Ben. Am I like such a fellow?

Mer. Come, come, thou art as hot a Jack in thy mood, as any in Italy; and as soon moved to be moody, and as soon moody to be moved.

Ben. And what to?

Mer. Nay, an there were two such, we should have none shortly, for one would kill the other. Thou! why thou wilt quarrel with a man that hath a hair more, or a hair less, in his beard, than thou hast. Thou wilt quarrel with a man for cracking nuts having no other reason, but because thou hast hazel eyes: what eye, but such an eye, would spy out such a quarrel? Thy head is as full of quarrels, as an egg is full of meat; and yet thy head hath been beaten as addle as an egg for quarrelling. Thou hast quarrelled with a man for coughing in the street, because he hath wakened thy dog that hath lain asleep in the sun. Didst thou not fall out with a tailor for wearing his new doublet before Easter? with another, for tying his new shoes with old riband? and yet thou wilt tutor me from quarrelling!

Ben. An I were so apt to quarrel as thou art, any man should buy the fee-simple of my life for an hour and a quarter.

Mer. The fee-simple? O simple!

Ben. By my head, here come the Capulets.

Enter TYBALT, and Others.

Mer. By my heel, I care not.

Tyb. Follow me close, for I will speak to them. —
Gentlemen, good den! a word with one of you.

Mer. And but one word with one of us? Couple it with something; make it a word and a blow.

Tyb. You will find me apt enough to that, Sir, if you will give me occasion.

Mer. Could you not take some occasion without giving?

Tyb. Mercutio, thou consort'st with Romeo. —

Mer. Consort! what! dost thou make us minstrels? an thou make minstrels of us, look to hear nothing but discords: here 's my fiddlestick; here 's that shall make you dance. 'Zounds, consort!

Ben. We talk here in the public haunt of men:
Either withdraw unto some private place,
Or reason coldly of your grievances,
Or else depart; here all eyes gaze on us.

Mer. Men's eyes were made to look, and let them gaze:
I will not budge for no man's pleasure, I.

Enter ROMEO.

Tyb. Well, peace be with you, Sir. Here comes my man.

Mer. But I 'll be hang'd, Sir, if he wear your livery:
Marry, go before to field, he 'll be your follower;
Your worship, in that sense, may call him — man.

Tyb. Romeo, the hate I bear thee, can afford
No better term than this — thou art a villain.

Rom. Tybalt, the reason that I have to love thee
Doth much excuse the appertaining rage
To such a greeting: — villain am I none;
Therefore farewell: I see, thou know'st me not.

Tyb. Boy, this shall not excuse the injuries
That thou hast done me; therefore, turn and draw.

Rom. I do protest, I never injur'd thee;
But love thee better than thou canst devise,
Till thou shalt know the reason of my love:

so, good Capulet, — which name I tender
early as mine own, — be satisfied.

fer. O calm, dishonourable, vile submission!

stoccata carries it away.

[*Draws.*

It, you rat-catcher, will you walk?

Tyb. What would'st thou have with me?

fer. Good king of cats, nothing, but one of your nine lives;
I mean to make bold withal, and, as you shall use me here-
, dry-beat the rest of the eight. Will you pluck your sword
of his pilcher by the ears? make haste, lest mine be about
ears ere it be out.

Tyb. I am for you.

[*Drawing.*

lom. Gentle Mercutio, put thy rapier up.

fer. Come, Sir, your passado.

[*They fight.*

lom. Draw, Benevolio;

down their weapons: — gentlemen, for shame

ear this outrage! — Tybalt — Mercutio —

prince expressly hath forbid this bandying

erona streets. — Hold, Tybalt! — good Mercutio!

[*Exeunt TYBALT and his Partisans.*

fer. I am hurt; —

ague o' both the houses! — I am sped: —

gone, and hath nothing?

Ben.

What! art thou hurt?

Mer. Ay, ay, a scratch, a scratch; marry, 't is enough. —

ere is my page? — go, villain, fetch a surgeon.

[*Exit Page.*

lom. Courage, man; the hurt cannot be much.

Mer. No, 't is not so deep as a well, nor so wide as a church
; but 't is enough, 't will serve: ask for me to-morrow, and
shall find me a grave man. I am peppered, I warrant, for
world: — a plague o' both your houses! — 'Zounds! a dog,
t, a mouse, a cat, to scratch a man to death! a braggart, a
e, a villain, that fights by the book of arithmetic! — Why,
devil, came you between us? I was hurt under your arm.

Rom. I thought all for the best.

Ver. Help me into some house, Benvolio,

Or I shall faint. — A plague o' both your houses!
 They have made worms' meat of me:
 I have it, and soundly too: — your houses!

[*Exeunt MERCUTIO and BENVOLIO*]

Rom. This gentleman, the prince's near ally,
 My very friend, hath got his mortal hurt
 In my behalf; my reputation stain'd
 With Tybalt's slander, Tybalt, that an hour
 Hath been my cousin; — O sweet Juliet!
 Thy beauty hath made me effeminate,
 And in my temper soften'd valour's steel.

Re-enter BENVOLIO.

Ben. O Romeo, Romeo! brave Mercutio's dead;
 That gallant spirit hath aspir'd the clouds,
 Which too untimely here did scorn the earth.

Rom. This day's black fate on more days doth depend;
 This but begins the woe, others must end.

Re-enter TYBALT.

Ben. Here comes the furious Tybalt back again.

Rom. Alive! in triumph! and Mercutio slain!
 Away to heaven, respective lenity,
 And fire-ey'd fury be my conduct now! —
 Now, Tybalt, take the villain back again,
 That late thou gav'st me; for Mercutio's soul
 Is but a little way above our heads,
 Staying for thine to keep him company:
 Either thou, or I, or both, must go with him.

Tyb. Thou, wretched boy, that didst consort him here,
 Shalt with him hence.

Rom. This shall determine that.

[*They fight; TYBALT falls*]

Ben. Romeo, away! begone!
 The citizens are up, and Tybalt slain: —
 Stand not amaz'd: — the prince will doom thee death,
 If thou art taken. — Hence! — be gone! — away!

Rom. O! I am fortune's fool.

Ben.

Why dost thou stay?

[*Exit ROMEO.*]

Enter Citizens, &c.

1 Cit. Which way ran he, that kill'd Mercutio?

Tybalt, that murderer, which way ran he?

Ben. There lies that Tybalt.

1 Cit.

Up, Sir: — go with me;

I charge thee in the prince's name, obey.

Enter Prince, attended; MONTAGUE, CAPULET, their Wives, and Others.

Prin. Where are the vile beginners of this fray?

Ben. O noble prince! I can discover all

The unlucky manage of this fatal brawl:

There lies the man, slain by young Romeo,

That slew thy kinsman, brave Mercutio.

La. Cap. Tybalt, my cousin! — O my brother's child!

O prince! O cousin! husband! O, the blood is spill'd

Of my dear kinsman! — Prince, as thou art true,

For blood of ours shed blood of Montague.

O cousin, cousin!

Prin. Benvolio, who began this bloody fray?

Ben. Tybalt, heré slain, whom Romeo's hand did slay:

Romeo, that spoke him fair, bade him bethink

How nice the quarrel was; and urg'd withal

Your high displeasure: — all this, uttered

With gentle breath, calm look, knees humbly bow'd,

Could not take truce with the unruly spleen

Of Tybalt, deaf to peace, but that he tilts

With piercing steel at bold Mercutio's breast;

Who, all as hot, turns deadly point to point,

And, with a martial scorn, with one hand beats

Cold death aside, and with the other sends

It back to Tybalt, whose dexterity

Retorts it. Romeo he cries aloud,

"Hold, friends! friends, part!" and, swifter than his tongue,

His agile arm beats down their fatal points,

And 'twixt them rushes; underneath whose arm,
An envious thrust from Tybalt hit the life
Of stout Mercutio, and then Tybalt fled;
But by and by comes back to Romeo,
Who had but newly entertain'd revenge,
And to 't they go like lightning; for ere I
Could draw to part them was stout Tybalt slain;
And as he fell did Romeo turn and fly.
This is the truth, or let Benvolio die.

La. Cap. He is a kinsman to the Montague;
Affection makes him false, he speaks not true:
Some twenty of them fought in this black strife,
And all those twenty could but kill one life.
I beg for justice, which thou, prince, must give:
Roméo slew Tybalt, Romeo must not live.

Prin. Romeo slew him, he slew Mercutio;
Who now the price of his dear blood doth owe?

Mon. Not Romeo, prince, he was Mercutio's friend;
His fault concludes but what the law should end,
The life of Tybalt.

Prin. And for that offence,
Immediately we do exile him hence:
I have an interest in your hate's proceeding,
My blood for your rude brawls doth lie a bleeding;
But I'll amerce you with so strong a fine,
That you shall all repent the loss of mine.
I will be deaf to pleading and excuses,
Nor tears, nor prayers, shall purchase out abuses;
Therefore, use none: let Romeo hence in haste,
Else, when he's found, that hour is his last.
Bear hence this body, and attend our will:
Mercy but murders, pardoning those that kill.

[*Exit*]

SCENE II.

A Room in CAPULET'S House.

Enter JULIET.

Jul. Gallop apace, you fiery-footed steeds,
Towards Phoebus' mansion; such a waggoner
As Phaeton would whip you to the west,
And bring in cloudy night immediately. —
Spread thy close curtain, love-performing night!
That, unawares, eyes may wink, and Romeo
Leap to these arms, untalk'd of, and unseen! —
Lovers can see to do their amorous rites
By their own beauties; or if love be blind,
It best agrees with night. — Come, civil night,
Thou sober-suited matron, all in black,
And learn me how to lose a winning match,
Play'd for a pair of stainless maidenhoods:
Hood my unmann'd blood, bating in my cheeks,
With thy black mantle; till strange love, grown bold,
Think true love acted simple modesty.
Come night, come Romeo, come thou day in night;
For thou wilt lie upon the wings of night
Whiter than new snow upon a raven's back. —
Come, gentle night; come, loving, black-brow'd night,
Give me my Romeo: and, when he shall die,
Take him and cut him out in little stars,
And he will make the face of heaven so fine,
That all the world will be in love with night,
And pay no worship to the garish sun. —
O, I have bought the mansion of a love,
But not possess'd it; and though I am sold,
Not yet enjoy'd. So tedious is this day,
As is the night before some festival
To an impatient child that hath new robes,
And may not wear them. O! here comes my nurse.

Enter Nurse, with Cords.

And she brings news; and ev'ry tongue, that speaks
But Romeo's name, speaks heavenly eloquence. —
Now, nurse, what news? What hast thou there? the cords
That Romeo bade thee fetch?

Nurse.

Ay, ay, the cords.

[Throws them down.]

Jul. Ah me! what news? why dost thou wring thy hands?

Nurse. Ah well-a-day! he's dead, he's dead, he's dead!
We are undone, lady, we are undone! —
Alack the day! — he's gone, he's kill'd, he's dead!

Jul. Can heaven be so envious?

Nurse. Romeo can,
Though heaven cannot. — O Romeo, Romeo! —
Who ever would have thought it? — Romeo!

Jul. What devil art thou, that dost torment me thus?
This torture should be roar'd in dismal hell.
Hath Romeo slain himself? say thou but *I*.
And that bare vowel, *I*, shall poison more
Than the death-darting eye of cockatrice:
I am not *I*, if there be such an *I*;
Or those eyes shut, that make thee answer, *I*.
If he be slain, say — *I*; or if not — no:
Brief sounds determine of my weal or woe.

Nurse. I saw the wound, I saw it with mine eyes, —
God save the mark! — here on his manly breast:
A piteous corse, a bloody piteous corse;
Pale, pale as ashes, all bedaub'd in blood,
All in gore blood; — I swoounded at the sight.

Jul. O break, my heart! — poor bankrupt, break at once!
To prison, eyes; ne'er look on liberty:
Vile earth, to earth resign; end motion here,
And thou, and Romeo, press one heavy bier!

Nurse. O Tybalt, Tybalt! the best friend I had:
O courteous Tybalt! honest gentleman!
That ever I should live to see thee dead!

Jul. What storm is this that blows so contrary?

Is Romeo slaughter'd? and is Tybalt dead?
My dear-lov'd cousin, and my dearer lord? —
Then, dreadful trumpet, sound the general doom;
For who is living, if those two are gone?

Nurse. Tybalt is gone, and Romeo banished:
Romeo, that kill'd him, he is banished.

Jul. O God! — did Romeo's hand shed Tybalt's blood?

Nurse. It did, it did: alas the day! it did.

Jul. O serpent heart, hid with a flowering face!
Did ever dragon keep so fair a cave?
Beautiful tyrant! fiend angelical!
Dove-feather'd raven! wolfish-ravens lamb!
Despised substance of divinest show!
Just opposite to what thou justly seem'st;
A damned saint, an honourable villain! —
O, nature! what hadst thou to do in hell,
When thou didst bower the spirit of a fiend
In mortal paradise of such sweet flesh? —
Was ever book containing such vile matter,
So fairly bound? O, that deceit should dwell
In such a gorgeous palace!

Nurse. There's no trust,
No faith, no honesty in men; all perjur'd,
All forsworn, all naught, all dissemblers. —
Ah! where's my man? give me some *aqua vitæ*: —
These griefs, these woes, these sorrows make me old.
Shame come to Romeo!

Jul. Blister'd be thy tongue,
For such a wish! he was not born to shame:
Upon his brow shame is asham'd to sit;
For 't is a throne where honour may be crown'd
Sole monarch of the universal earth.
O, what a beast was I to chide at him!

Nurse. Will you speak well of him that kill'd your cousin?

Jul. Shall I speak ill of him that is my husband?
Ah, poor my lord, what tongue shall smooth thy name,
When I, thy three-hours wife, have mangled it? —

But, wherefore, villain, didst thou kill my cousin?
 That villain cousin would have kill'd my husband:
 Back, foolish tears, back to your native spring;
 Your tributary drops belong to woe,
 Which you, mistaking, offer up to joy.
 My husband lives, that Tybalt would have slain;
 And Tybalt's dead, that would have slain my husband:
 All this is comfort; wherefore weep I then?
 Some word there was, worser than Tybalt's death,
 That murder'd me. I would forget it fain;
 But, O! it presses to my memory,
 Like damned guilty deeds to sinners' minds:
 Tybalt is dead, and Romeo — banished!
 That — banished, that one word — banished,
 Hath slain ten thousand Tybalts. Tybalt's death
 Was woe enough, if it had ended there:
 Or, — if sour woe delights in fellowship,
 And needly will be rank'd with other griefs, —
 Why follow'd not, when she said — Tybalt's dead,
 Thy father, or thy mother, nay, or both,
 Which modern lamentation might have mov'd?
 But, with a rear-ward following Tybalt's death,
 Romeo is banished! — to speak that word,
 Is father, mother, Tybalt, Romeo, Juliet,
 All slain, all dead: — Romeo is banished! —
 There is no end, no limit, measure, bound,
 In that word's death; no words can that woe sound. —
 Where is my father, and my mother, nurse?

Nurse. Weeping and wailing over Tybalt's corse:
 Will you go to them? I will bring you thither.

Jul. Wash they his wounds with tears? mine shall be spent,
 When theirs are dry, for Romeo's banishment.
 Take up those cords. — Poor ropes, you are beguiled,
 Both you and I, for Romeo is kil'd:
 He made you for a highway to my bed,
 But I, a maid, die maiden-widowed.

Come, cords; come, nurset I'll to my wedding bed;
And death, not Romeo, take my maidenhead!

Nurse. Hie to your chamber; I'll find Romeo
To comfort you: — I wot well where he is.
Hark ye, your Romeo will be here at night:
I'll to him; he is hid at Laurence's cell.

Jul. O, find him! give this ring to my true knight,
And bid him come to take his last farewell. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

Friar LAURENCE's Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and ROMEO.

Fri. Romeo, come forth; come forth, thou fearful man:
Affliction is enamour'd of thy parts,
And thou art wedded to calamity.

Rom. Father, what news? what is the prince's doom?
What sorrow craves acquaintance at my hand,
That I yet know not?

Fri. Too familiar
Is my dear son with such sour company:
I bring thee tidings of the prince's doom.

Rom. What less than dooms-day is the prince's doom?

Fri. A gentler judgment vanish'd from his lips,
Not body's death, but body's banishment,

Rom. Ha! banishment? be merciful, say — death;
For exile hath more terror in his look,
Much more than death: do not say — banishment.

Fri. Hence from Verona art thou banished.
Be patient, for the world is broad and wide.

Rom. There is no world without Verona walls;
But purgatory, torture, hell itself.
Hence banished is banish'd from the world,
And world's exile is death; — then, banished
Is death mis-term'd: calling death — banishment,
Thou cut'st my head off with a golden axe,
And smil'st upon the stroke that murders me.

Fri. O deadly sin! O rude unthankfulness!
Thy fault our law calls death; but the kind prince,
Taking thy part, hath rush'd aside the law,
And turn'd that black word death to banishment:
This is dear mercy, and thou seest it not.

Rom. 'T is torture, and not mercy: heaven is here,
Where Juliet lives; and every cat, and dog,
And little mouse, every unworthy thing,
Live here in heaven, and may look on her;
But Romeo may not. — More validity,
More honourable state, more courtship lives
In carrion flies, than Romeo: they may seize
On the white wonder of dear Juliet's hand,
And steal immortal blessing from her lips;
Who, even in pure and vestal modesty,
Still blush, as thinking their own kisses sin;
This may flies do, when I from this must fly:
And say'st thou yet, that exile is not death?
But Romeo may not; he is banished.
Flies may do this, but I from this must fly:
They are free men, but I am banished.
Hadst thou no poison mix'd, no sharp-ground knife,
No sudden mean of death, though ne'er so mean,
But — banished — to kill me; banished?
O friar! the damned use that word in hell;
Howling attends it: how hast thou the heart,
Being a divine, a ghostly confessor,
A sin-absolver, and my friend profess'd,
To mangle me with that word — banished?

Fri. Thou fond mad man, hear me but speak a word.

Rom. O! thou wilt speak again of banishment.

Fri. I'll give thee armour to keep off that word;
Adversity's sweet milk, philosophy,
To comfort thee, though thou art banished.

Rom. Yet banished? — Hang up philosophy
Unless philosophy can make a Juliet,

Displant a town, reverse a prince's doom,
It helps not, it prevails not: talk no more.

Fri. O! then I see that madmen have no ears.

Rom. How should they, when that wise men have no eyes?

Fri. Let me dispute with thee of thy estate.

Rom. Thou canst not speak of that thou dost not feel.

Wert thou as young as I, Juliet thy love,
An hour but married, Tybalt murdered,
Doting like me, and like me banished,
Then might'st thou speak, then might'st thou tear thy hair,
And fall upon the ground, as I do now,
Taking the measure of an unmade grave.

Fri. Arise; one knocks: good Romeo, hide thyself.

[*Knocking within.*]

Rom. Not I; unless the breath of heart-sick groans,
Mist-like, 'infold me from the search of eyes. [*Knocking.*]

Fri. Hark, how they knock! — Who 's there? — Romeo,
arise;

Thou wilt be taken. — Stay a while. — Stand up; [*Knocking.*
Run to my study. — By and by: — God's will!

What wilfulness is this! — I come, I come. [*Knocking.*
Who knocks so hard? whence come you? what 's your will?

Nurse. [*Within.*] Let me come in, and you shall know my
errand:

I come from lady Juliet.

Fri. Welcome, then.

Enter Nurse.

Nurse. O holy friar, O, tell me, holy friar,
Where is my lady's lord? where 's Romeo?

Fri. There on the ground, with his own tears made drunk.

Nurse. O! he is even in my mistress' case;
Just in her case.

Fri. O woeful sympathy!
Piteous predicament!

Nurse. Even so lies she,
Blubbing and weeping, weeping and blubbing. —

Stand up, stand up; stand, an you be a man:
For Juliet's sake, for her sake, rise and stand;
Why should you fall into so deep an O?

Rom. Nurse!

Nurse. Ah Sir! ah Sir! — Death is the end of all.

Rom. Spak'st thou of Juliet? how is it with her?

Doth she not think me an old murderer,
Now I have stain'd the childhood of our joy
With blood remov'd but little from her own?
Where is she? and how doth she? and what says
My conceal'd lady to our cancell'd love?

Nurse. O, she says nothing, Sir, but weeps and weeps;
And now falls on her bed; and then starts up;
And Tybalt calls; and then on Romeo cries,
And then down falls again.

Rom. As if that name,

Shot from the deadly level of a gun,
Did murder her; as that name's cursed hand
Murder'd her kinsman. — O tell me, friar, tell me,
In what vile part of this anatomy
Doth my name lodge? tell me, that I may sack
The hateful mansion. *[Drawing his sword.]*

Fri. Hold thy desperate hand:

Art thou a man? thy form cries out, thou art;
Thy tears are womanish; thy wild acts denote
The unreasonable fury of a beast:
Unseemly woman, in a seeming man;
Or ill-beseeming beast, in seeming both!
Thou hast amaz'd me: by my holy order,
I thought thy disposition better temper'd.
Hast thou slain Tybalt? wilt thou slay thyself?
And slay thy lady, too, that lives in thee,
By doing damned hate upon thyself?
Why rail'st thou on thy birth, the heaven, and earth?
Since birth, and heaven, and earth, all three do meet
In thee at once, which thou at once would'st lose.
Fie, fie! thou sham'st thy shape, thy love, thy wit,

Which, like an usurer, abound'st in all,
 And usest none in that true use indeed
 Which should bedeck thy shape, thy love, thy wit.
 Thy noble shape is but a form of wax,
 Digressing from the valour of a man;
 Thy dear love, sworn, but hollow perjury,
 Killing that love which thou hast vow'd to cherish;
 Thy wit, that ornament to shape and love,
 Mis-shapen in the conduct of them both,
 Like powder in a skill-less soldier's flask,
 Is set afire by thine own ignorance,
 And thou dismembered with thine own defence.
 What! rouse thee, man: thy Juliet is alive,
 For whose dear sake thou wast but lately dead;
 There art thou happy: Tybalt would kill thee,
 But thou slew'st Tybalt; there art thou happy too:
 The law, that threaten'd death, becomes thy friend,
 And turns it to exile; there art thou happy:
 A pack of blessings lights upon thy back;
 Happiness courts thee in her best array;
 But, like a mis-behav'd and sullen wench,
 Thou pout'st upon thy fortune and thy love.
 Take heed, take heed, for such die miserable.
 Go, get thee to thy love, as was decreed,
 Ascend her chamber, hence and comfort her;
 But, look, thou stay not till the watch be set,
 For then thou canst not pass to Mantua;
 Where thou shalt live, till we can find a time
 To blaze your marriage, reconcile your friends,
 Beg pardon of the prince, and call thee back,
 With twenty hundred thousand times more joy
 Than thou went'st forth in lamentation. —
 Go before, nurse: commend me to thy lady;
 And bid her hasten all the house to bed,
 Which heavy sorrow makes them apt unto:
 Romeo is coming.

Nurse. O Lord! I could have stay'd here all the night,

To hear good counsel: O, what learning is! —
My lord, I'll tell my lady you will come.

Rom. Do so, and bid my sweet prepare to chide.

Nurse. Here, Sir, a ring she bid me give you, Sir.
Hie you, make haste, for it grows very late. *[Exit Nurse.]*

Rom. How well my comfort is reviv'd by this!

Fri. Go hence. Good night; and here stands all your state: —
Either be gone before the watch be set,
Or by the break of day disguis'd from hence.
Sojourn in Mantua; I'll find out your man,
And he shall signify from time to time
Every good hap to you that chances here.
Give me thy hand; 't is late: farewell; good night.

Rom. But that a joy past joy calls out on me,
It were a grief, so brief to part with thee:
Farewell. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE IV.

A Room in CAPULET'S House.

Enter CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, and PARIS.

Cap. Things have fallen out, Sir, so unluckily,
That we have had no time to move our daughter.
Look you, she lov'd her kinsman Tybalt dearly,
And so did I: — well, we were born to die. —
'T is very late, she'll not come down to-night:
I promise you, but for your company,
I would have been a-bed an hour ago.

Par. These times of woe afford no time to woo. —
Madam, good night: commend me to your daughter.

La. Cap. I will, and know her mind early to-morrow;
To-night she's mew'd up to her heaviness.

Cap. Sir Paris, I will make a desperate tender
Of my child's love: I think, she will be rul'd
In all respects by me; nay more, I doubt it not.
Wife, go you to her ere you go to bed;
Acquaint her here of my son Paris' love,

And bid her, mark you me, on Wednesday next —
But, soft! What day is this?

Par. Monday, my lord.

Cap. Monday? ha! ha! Well, Wednesday is too soon;
O' Thursday let it be: — o' Thursday, tell her,
She shall be married to this noble earl. —
Will you be ready? do you like this haste?
We 'll keep no great ado: — a friend, or two; —
For hark you, Tybalt being slain so late,
It may be thought we held him carelessly,
Being our kinsman, if we revel much.
Therefore, we 'll have some half a dozen friends,
And there an end. But what say you to Thursday?

Par. My lord, I would that Thursday were to-morrow.

Cap. Well, get you gone: o' Thursday be it then. —
Go you to Juliet, ere you go to bed,
Prepare her, wife, against this wedding day. —
Farewell, my lord. — Light to my chamber, ho!
Afore me! it is so very late, that we
May call it early by and by. — Good night.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

JULIET'S Chamber.

Enter ROMEO and JULIET.

Jul. Wilt thou be gone? it is not yet near day:
It was the nightingale, and not the lark,
That pierc'd the fearful hollow of thine ear;
Nightly she sings on yon pomegranate tree.
Believe me, love, it was the nightingale.

Rom. It was the lark, the herald of the morn,
No nightingale: look, love, what envious streaks
Do lace the severing clouds in yonder east.
Night's candles are burnt out, and jocund day
Stands tiptoe on the misty mountain tops:
I must be gone and live, or stay and die.

Jul. Yon light is not day-light; I know it, I:

It is some meteor that the sun exhales,
To be to thee this night a torch-bearer,
And light thee on thy way to Mantua:
Therefore, stay yet; thou need'st not to be gone.

Rom. Let me be ta'en, let me be put to death;
I am content, so thou wilt have it so.
I'll say, yon grey is not the morning's eye,
'T is but the pale reflex of Cynthia's brow;
Nor that is not the lark, whose notes do beat
The vaulty heaven so high above our heads:
I have more care to stay, than will to go:—
Come, death, and welcome! Juliet wills it so.—
How is 't, my soul? let's talk, it is not day.

Jul. It is, it is; hie hence, be gone, away!
It is the lark that sings so out of tune,
Straining harsh discords, and displeasing sharps.
Some say, the lark makes sweet division;
This doth not so, for she divideth us:
Some say, the lark and loathed toad change eyes;
O! now I would they had chang'd voices too,
Since arm from arm that voice doth us affray,
Hunting thee hence with hunts-up to the day.
O! now be gone: more light and light it grows.

Rom. More light and light?—more dark and dark our

Enter Nurse.

Nurse. Madam!

Jul. Nurse.

Nurse. Your lady mother's coming to your chamber:
The day is broke; be wary, look about. [Exit N]

Jul. Then, window, let day in, and let life out.

Rom. Farewell, farewell! one kiss, and I'll descend.

[ROMEO desc]

Jul. Art thou gone so? love, lord! ay, husband, friend!
I must hear from thee every day in the hour,
For in a minute there are many days:
O! by this count I shall be much in years
Ere I again behold my Romeo.

Rom. Farewell! I will omit no opportunity
That may convey my greetings, love, to thee.

Jul. O! think'st thou, we shall ever meet again?

Rom. I doubt it not; and all these woes shall serve
For sweet discourses in our time to come.

Jul. O God! I have an ill-divining soul:
Methinks, I see thee, now thou art so low,
As one dead in the bottom of a tomb:
Either my eyesight falls, or thou look'st pale.

Rom. And trust me, love, in my eye so do you:
Dry sorrow drinks our blood. Adieu! adieu! [*Exit ROMEO.*]

Jul. O fortune, fortune! all men call thee fickle:
If thou art fickle, what dost thou with him
That is renown'd for faith? Be fickle, fortune;
For, then, I hope thou wilt not keep him long,
But send him back.

La. Cap. [*Within.*] Ho! daughter, are you up?

Jul. Who is 't that calls? is it my lady mother?
Is she not down so late, or up so early?
What unaccustom'd cause procures her hither?

Enter Lady CAPULET.

La. Cap. Why, how now, Juliet?

Jul. Madam, I am not well.

La. Cap. Evermore weeping for your cousin's death?
What! wilt thou wash him from his grave with tears?
An if thou could'st, thou could'st not make him live;
Therefore, have done. Some grief shows much of love;
But much of grief shows still some want of wit.

Jul. Yet let me weep for such a feeling loss.

La. Cap. So shall you feel the loss, but not the friend
Which you weep for.

Jul. Feeling so the loss,
I cannot choose but ever weep the friend.

La. Cap. Well, girl, thou weep'st not so much for his death,
As that the villain lives which slaughter'd him

Jul. What villain, Madam?

La. Cap.

That same villain, Roméo

Jul. Villain and he are many miles asunder.

God pardon him! I do, with all my heart;

And yet no man, like he, doth grieve my heart.

La. Cap. That is, because the traitor murderer lives.

Jul. Ay, Madam, from the reach of these my hands.

Would none but I might venge my cousin's death!

La. Cap. We will have vengeance for it, fear thou not:

Then, weep no more. I'll send to one in Mantua, —

Where that same banish'd runagate doth live, —

Shall give him such an unaccustom'd dram

That he shall soon keep Tybalt company:

And then, I hope, thou wilt be satisfied.

Jul. Indeed, I never shall be satisfied

With Romeo, till I behold him — dead —

Is my poor heart so for a kinsman vex'd. —

Madam, if you could find out but a man

To bear a poison, I would temper it,

That Romeo should upon receipt thereof

Soon sleep in quiet. — O! how my heart abhors

To hear him nam'd, — and cannot come to him, —

To wreak the love I bore my cousin Tybalt

Upon his body that hath slaughter'd him!

La. Cap. Find thou the means, and I'll find such a man.

But now I'll tell thee joyful tidings, girl.

Jul. And joy comes well in such a needy time.

What are they, I beseech your ladyship?

La. Cap. Well, well, thou hast a careful father, child;

One who, to put thee from thy heaviness,

Hath sorted out a sudden day of joy,

That thou expect'st not, nor I look'd not for.

Jul. Madam, in happy time, what day is that?

La. Cap. Marry, my child, early next Thursday morn,

The gallant, young, and noble gentleman,

The county Paris, at Saint Peter's church

Shall happily make thee a joyful bride.

Jul. Now, by Saint Peter's church, and Peter too,

He shall not make me there a joyful bride.
I wonder at this haste; that I must wed
Ere he, that should be husband, comes to woo.
I pray you, tell my lord and father, Madam,
I will not marry yet; and, when I do, I swear,
It shall be Romeo, whom you know I hate,
Rather than Paris. — These are news indeed!

La. Cap. Here comes your father; tell him so yourself.
And see how he will take it at your hands.

Enter CAPULET and Nurse.

Cap. When the sun sets, the earth doth drizzle dew;
But for the sunset of my brother's son,
It rains downright. —

How now! a conduit, girl? what! still in tears?
Evermore showering? In one little body
Thou counterfeit'st a bark, a sea, a wind:
For still thy eyes, which I may call the sea,
Do ebb and flow with tears; the bark thy body is,
Sailing in this salt flood; the winds, thy sighs;
Who, raging with thy tears, and they with them,
Without a sudden calm, will overset
Thy tempest-tossed body. — How now, wife!
Have you deliver'd to her our decree?

La. Cap. Ay, Sir; but she will none, she gives you thanks.
I would, the fool were married to her grave!

Cap. Soft, take me with you, take me with you, wife.
How! will she none? doth she not give us thanks?
Is she not proud? doth she not count her bless'd,
Unworthy as she is, that we have wrought
So worthy a gentleman to be her bridegroom?

Jul. Not proud you have, but thankful that you have:
Proud can I never be of what I hate;
But thankful even for hate, that is meant love.

Cap. How now! how now, chop-logic! What is this?
Proud, — and, I thank you, — and, I thank you not; —
And yet not proud; — mistress minion, you,

Thank me no thankings, nor proud me no pouds,
 But settle your fine joints 'gainst Thursday next
 To go with Paris to Saint Peter's church,
 Or I will drag thee on a hurdle thither.
 Out, you green-sickness carrion! out, you baggage!
 You tallow face!

La. Cap. Fie, fie! what are you mad?

Jul. Good father, I beseech you on my knees,
 Hear me with patience but to speak a word.

Cap. Hang thee, young baggage! disobedient wretch!
 I tell thee what, — get thee to church o' Thursday,
 Or never after look me in the face.
 Speak not, reply not, do not answer me;
 My fingers itch. — Wife, we scarce thought us bless'd,
 That God had lent us but this only child;
 But now I see this one is one too much,
 And that we have a curse in having her.
 Out on her, hilding!

Nurse. God in heaven bless her!
 You are to blame, my lord, to rate her so.

Cap. And why, my lady wisdom? hold your tongue,
 Good prudence: smatter with your gossips; go.

Nurse. I speak no treason.

Cap. O! God ye good den.

Nurse. May not one speak?

Cap. Peace, you mumbling fool!
 Utter your gravity o'er a gossip's bowl,
 For here we need it not.

La. Cap. You are too hot.

Cap. God's bread! it makes me mad.
 Day, night, hour, tide, time, work, play,
 Alone, in company, still my care hath been
 To have her match'd; and having now provided
 A gentleman of noble parentage,
 Of fair demesnes, youthful, and nobly train'd,
 Stuff'd (as they say) with honourable parts,
 Proportion'd as one's thought would wish a man, —

And then to have a wretched puling fool,
 A whining mammet, in her fortune's tender,
 To answer — "I'll not wed," — "I cannot love,"
 "I am too young," — "I pray you, pardon me;" —
 But, an you will not wed, I'll pardon you;
 Graze where you will, you shall not house with me:
 Look to 't, think on 't, I do not use to jest.
 Thursday is near; lay hand on heart, advise.
 An you be mine, I'll give you to my friend;
 An you be not, hang, beg, starve, die i' the streets,
 For, by my soul, I'll ne'er acknowledge thee,
 Nor what is mine shall never do thee good.
 Trust to 't, bethink you; I'll not be forsworn.

[Exit.

Jul. Is there no pity sitting in the clouds,
 That sees into the bottom of my grief? —
 O, sweet my mother, cast me not away!
 Delay this marriage for a month, a week;
 Or, if you do not, make the bridal bed
 In that dim monument where Tybalt lies.

La. Cap. Talk not to me, for I'll not speak a word.
 Do as thou wilt, for I have done with thee.

[Exit.

Jul. O God! — O nurse! how shall this be prevented?
 My husband is on earth, my faith in heaven;
 How shall that faith return again to earth,
 Unless that husband send it me from heaven
 By leaving earth? — comfort me, counsel me. —
 Alack, alack! that heaven should practise stratagems
 Upon so soft a subject as myself! —
 What say'st thou? hast thou not a word of joy?
 Some comfort, nurse.

Nurse. Faith, here 't is. Romeo
 Is banished; and all the world to nothing,
 That he dares ne'er come back to challenge you;
 Or, if he do, it needs must be by stealth.
 Then, since the case so stands as now it doth,
 I think it best you married with the county.
 O! he 's a lovely gentleman;

Romeo 's a dishclout to him : an eagle, Madam,
 Hath not so green, so quick, so fair an eye,
 As Paris hath. Beshrew my very heart,
 I think you are happy in this second match,
 For it excels your first: or if it did not,
 Your first is dead; or 't were as good he were,
 As living here and you no use of him.

Jul. Speakest thou from thy heart?

Nurse.

And from my soul too.

Or else beshrew them both.

Jul.

Amen!

Nurse.

What?

Jul. Well, thou hast comforted me marvellous much.
 Go in; and tell my lady I am gone,
 Having displeas'd my father, to Laurence' cell,
 To make confession, and to be absolv'd.

Nurse. Marry, I will; and this is wisely done.

[*Exit.*

Jul. Ancient damnation! O most wicked fiend!
 Is it more sin to wish me thus forsworn,
 Or to dispraise my lord with that same tongue
 Which she hath praised him with above compare
 So many thousand times? — Go, counsellor;
 Thou and my bosom henceforth shall be twain. —
 I'll to the friar, to know his remedy:
 If all else fail, myself have power to die.

[*Exit.*

ACT IV. SCENE I.

Friar LAURENCE's Cell.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and PARIS.

Fri. On Thursday, Sir? the time is very short.

Par. My father Capulet will have it so;
 And I am nothing slow, to slack his haste.

Fri. You say, you do not know the lady's mind:
 Uneven is the course; I like it not.

Par. Immoderately she weeps for Tybalt's death,

And, therefore, have I little talk'd of love;
For Venus smiles not in a house of tears.
Now, Sir, her father counts it dangerous,
That she doth give her sorrow so much sway;
And in his wisdom hastes our marriage,
To stop the inundation of her tears;
Which, too much minded by herself alone,
May be put from her by society.

Now do you know the reason of this haste.

Fri. I would I knew not why it should be slow'd. [*Aside.*
Look, Sir, here comes the lady towards my cell.

Enter JULIET.

Par. Happily met, my lady, and my wife!

Jul. That may be, Sir, when I may be a wife.

Par. That may be, must be, love, on Thursday next.

Jul. What must be shall be.

Fri. That's a certain text.

Par. Come you to make confession to this father?

Jul. To answer that, I should confess to you.

Par. Do not deny to him, that you love me.

Jul. I will confess to you, that I love him.

Par. So will you, I am sure, that you love me.

Jul. If I do so, it will be of more price,
Being spoke behind your back, than to your face.

Par. Poor soul, thy face is much abus'd with tears.

Jul. The tears have got small victory by that;
For it was bad enough before their spite.

Par. Thou wrong'st it, more than tears, with that report.

Jul. That is no slander, Sir, which is a truth;
And what I spake, I spake it to my face.

Par. Thy face is mine, and thou hast slander'd it.

Jul. It may be so, for it is not mine own. —
Are you at leisure, holy father, now,
Or shall I come to you at evening mass?

Fri. My leisure serves me, pensive daughter, now. —
My lord, we must entreat the time alone.

V.

177

Par. God shield, I should disturb devotion! —

Juliet, on Thursday early will I rouse you:

Till then, adieu; and keep this holy kiss. [Exit

Jul. O! shut the door; and when thou hast done so,
Come weep with me; past hope, past cure, past help!

Fri. Ah, Juliet! I already know thy grief;

It strains me past the compass of my wits:

I hear thou must, and nothing must prorogue it,

On Thursday next be married to this county.

Jul. Tell me not, friar, that thou hear'st of this,
Unless thou tell me how I may prevent it:

If in thy wisdom thou canst give no help,

Do thou but call my resolution wise,

And with his knife I'll help it presently.

God join'd my heart and Romeo's, thou our hands;

And ere this hand, by thee to Romeo seal'd,

Shall be the label to another deed,

Or my true heart with treacherous revolt

Turn to another, this shall slay them both.

Therefore, out of thy long-experienc'd time,

Give me some present counsel; or, behold,

'Twixt my extremes and me this bloody knife

Shall play the umpire; arbitrating that

Which the commission of thy years and art

Could to no issue of true honour bring.

Be not so long to speak; I long to die,

If what thou speak'st speak not of remedy.

Fri. Hold, daughter! I do spy a kind of hope,

Which craves as desperate an execution

As that is desperate which we would prevent.

If, rather than to marry county Paris,

Thou hast the strength of will to slay thyself,

Then is it likely thou wilt undertake

A thing like death to chide away this shame,

That cop'st with death himself to scape from it;

And, if thou dar'st, I'll give thee remedy.

Jul. O! bid me leap, rather than marry Paris,

From off the battlements of yonder tower;
Or walk in thievish ways; or bid me lurk
Where serpents are; chain me with roaring bears;
Or hide me nightly in a charnel-house,
O'er-cover'd quite with dead men's rattling bones,
With reeky shanks, and yellow chapless skulls;
Or bid me go into a new-made grave,
And hide me with a dead man in his shroud;
Things that to hear them told have made me tremble;
And I will do it without fear or doubt,
To live an unstain'd wife to my sweet love.

Fri. Hold, then: go home, be merry, give consent
To marry Paris. Wednesday is to-morrow;
To-morrow night look that thou lie alone,
Let not thy nurse lie with thee in thy chamber:
Take thou this phial, being then in bed,
And this distilled liquor drink thou off;
When, presently, through all thy veins shall run
A cold and drowsy humour; for no pulse
Shall keep his native progress, but surcease:
No warmth, no breath, shall testify thou livest;
The roses in thy lips and cheeks shall fade
To paly ashes; thy eyes' windows fall,
Like death, when he shuts up the day of life;
Each part, depriv'd of supple government,
Shall, stiff and stark and cold, appear like death:
And in this borrow'd likeness of shrunk death
Thou shalt continue two and forty hours,
And then awake as from a pleasant sleep.
Now, when the bridegroom in the morning comes
To rouse thee from thy bed, there art thou dead:
Then, as the manner of our country is,
In thy best robes uncover'd on the bier,
Be borne to burial in thy kindred's grave:
Thou shalt be borne to that same ancient vault,
Where all the kindred of the Capulets lie.
In the mean time, against thou shalt awake,

Shall Romeo by my letters know our drift;
 And hither shall he come, and he and I
 Will watch thy waking, and that very night
 Shall Romeo bear thee hence to Mantua.
 And this shall free thee from this present shame,
 If no unconstant toy, nor womanish fear,
 Abate thy valour in the acting it.

Jul. Give me, give me! O! tell me not of fear.

Fri. Hold; get you gone: be strong and prosperous
 In this resolve. I'll send a friar with speed
 To Mantua, with my letters to thy lord.

Jul. Love, give me strength! and strength shall help afford.
 Farewell, dear father. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II.

A ROOM IN CAPULET'S HOUSE.

Enter CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, Nurse, and Servants.

Cap. So many guests invite as here are writ. —

[Exit Servant.]

Sirrah, go hire me twenty cunning cooks.

2 Serv. You shall have none ill, Sir; for I'll try if they can
 lick their fingers.

Cap. How canst thou try them so?

2 Serv. Marry, Sir, 't is an ill cook that cannot lick his own
 fingers: therefore, he that cannot lick his fingers goes not with me.

Cap. Go, begone. —

[Exit Servant.]

We shall be much unfurnish'd for this time. —

What, is my daughter gone to Friar Laurence?

Nurse. Ay, forsooth.

Cap. Well, he may chance to do some good on her:

▲ peevish self-will'd harlotry it is.

Enter JULIET.

Nurse. See, where she comes from shrift with merry look.

Cap. How now, my headstrong! where have you been gad-
 ding?

Jul. Where I have learn'd me to repent the sin
Of disobedient opposition
To you, and your behests; and am enjoin'd
By holy Laurence to fall prostrate here,
And beg your pardon. — Pardon, I beseech you:
Henceforward I am ever rul'd by you.

Cap. Send for the County: go tell him of this.
I'll have this knot knit up to-morrow morning.

Jul. I met the youthful lord at Laurence's cell;
And gave him what becomed love I might,
Not stepping o'er the bounds of modesty.

Cap. Why, I am glad on 't; this is well, — stand up:
This is as 't should be. — Let me see the County:
Ay, marry, go, I say, and fetch him hither. —
Now, afore God, this reverend holy friar,
All our whole city is much bound to him.

Jul. Nurse, will you go with me into my closet,
To help me sort such needful ornaments
As you think fit to furnish me to-morrow?

La. Cap. No, not till Thursday: there is time enough.

Cap. Go, nurse, go with her. — We'll to church to-morrow.

[*Exeunt JULIET and Nurse.*]

La. Cap. We shall be short in our provision:
Tis now near night.

Cap. Tush! I will stir about,
And all things shall be well, I warrant thee, wife.
Go thou to Juliet; help to deck up her:
I'll not to bed to-night; — let me alone;
I'll play the housewife for this once. — What, ho! —
They are all forth: well, I will walk myself
To county Paris, to prepare up him
Against to-morrow. My heart is wond'rous light,
Since this same wayward girl is so reclaim'd.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

JULIET's Chamber.

Enter JULIET and Nurse.

Jul. Ay, those attires are best: — but, gentle nurse
I pray thee, leave me to myself to-night;
For I have need of many orisons
To move the heavens to smile upon my state,
Which, well thou know'st, is cross and full of sin.

Enter Lady CAPULET.

La. Cap. What, are you busy, ho? need you my?

Jul. No, Madam; we have cull'd such necessities
As are behoveful for our state to-morrow:
So please you, let me now be left alone,
And let the nurse this night sit up with you;
For, I am sure, you have your hands full all,
In this so sudden business.

La. Cap. Good night:
Get thee to bed, and rest; for thou hast need.

[Exeunt Lady CAPULET and Nurse.]

Jul. Farewell! — God knows when we shall meet.
I have a faint cold fear thrills through my veins,
That almost freezes up the heat of life:
I'll call them back again to comfort me. —
Nurse! — What should she do here?
My dismal scene I needs must act alone.
Come, phial. —

What if this mixture do not work at all,
Shall I be married, then, to-morrow morning? —
No, no; — this shall forbid it: — lie thou there. —

[Laying down.]

What if it be a poison, which the friar
Subtly hath minister'd to have me dead,
Lest in this marriage he should be dishonour'd,
Because he married me before to Romeo?

, it is; and yet, methinks, it should not,
 ne hath still been tried a holy man:
 ll not entertain so bad a thought. —
 w if, when I am laid into the tomb,
 ake before the time that Romeo
 me to redeem me? there's a fearful point!
 all I not, then, be stifled in the vault,
 o whose foul mouth no healthsome air breathes in,
 and there die strangled ere my Romeo comes?
 Or, if I live, is it not very like,
 The horrible conceit of death and night,
 Together with the terror of the place, —
 As in a vault, an ancient receptacle,
 Where, for these many hundred years, the bones
 Of all my buried ancestors are pack'd;
 Where bloody Tybalt, yet but green in earth,
 Lies festering in his shroud; where, as they say,
 At some hours in the night spirits resort: —
 Alack, alack! is it not like, that I,
 So early waking, — what with loathsome smells,
 And shrieks like mandrakes' torn out of the earth,
 That living mortals, hearing them, run mad; —
 O! if I wake, shall I not be distraught,
 Environed with all these hideous fears,
 And madly play with my forefathers' joints,
 And pluck the mangled Tybalt from his shroud?
 And, in this rage, with some great kinsman's bone,
 As with a club, dash out my desperate brains?
 O, look! methinks, I see my cousin's ghost
 Seeking out Romeo, that did spit his body
 Upon a rapier's point. — Stay, Tybalt, stay! —
 Romeo! Romeo! Romeo! — here's drink — I drink to thee.
 [She throws herself on the Bed.

SCENE IV.

CAPULET'S Hall.

Enter Lady CAPULET and Nurse.

La. Cap. Hold, take these keys, and fetch more spices, nurse.

Nurse. They call for dates and quinces in the pastry.

Enter CAPULET.

Cap. Come, stir, stir, stir! the second cock hath crow'd,
The curfew bell hath rung, 't is three o'clock: —
Look to the bak'd meats, good Angelica:
Spare not for cost.

Nurse. Go, go, you cot-quean, go.
Get you to bed: 'faith, you 'll be sick to-morrow
For this night's watching.

Cap. No, not a whit. What! I have watch'd ere now
All night for lesser cause, and ne'er been sick.

La. Cap. Ay, you have been a mouse-hunt in your time;
But I will watch you from such watching now.

[Exeunt Lady CAPULET and Nurse.]

Cap. A jealous-hood, a jealous-hood! — Now, fellow,
What's there?

Enter Servants, with Spits, Logs, and Baskets.

1 Serv. Things for the cook, Sir; but I know not what.

Cap. Make haste, make haste, *[Exit 1 Serv.]* — Sirrah,
fetch drier logs:

Call Peter, he will show thee where they are.

2 Serv. I have a head, Sir, that will find out logs,
And never trouble Peter for the matter.

[Exit.]

Cap. 'Mass, and well said; a merry whoreson, ha!
Thou shalt be logger-head. — Good father! 't is day:
The County will be here with music straight, *[Music within.]*
For so he said he would. — I hear him near. —
Nurse! — Wife! — what, ho! — what, nurse, I say!

Enter Nurse.

Go, waken Juliet; go, and trim her up:
I'll go and chat with Paris. — Hie, make haste,
Make haste; the bridegroom he is come already:
Make haste, I say.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

JULIET'S Chamber; JULIET on the Bed.

Enter Nurse.

Nurse. Mistress! — what, mistress! — Juliet! — fast,
I warrant her, she: —
Why, lamb! — why, lady! — fie, you slug-a-bed! —
Why, love, I say! — madam! sweet-heart! — why, bride! —
What! not a word? — you take your pennyworths now:
Sleep for a week; for the next night, I warrant,
The county Paris hath set up his rest,
That you shall rest but little. — God forgive me,
Marry, and amen, how sound is she asleep!
I needs must wake her. — Madam, madam, madam!
Ay, let the County take you in your bed:
He'll fright you up, i' faith. — Will it not be?
What, drest! and in your clothes! and down again!
I must needs wake you. Lady! lady, lady! —
Alas! alas! — Help! help! my lady's dead! —
O, well-a-day, that ever I was born! —
Some aqua-vitæ, ho! — my lord! my lady!

Enter Lady CAPULET.

La. Cap. What noise is here?

Nurse. O lamentable day!

La. Cap. What is the matter!

Nurse. Look, look! O heavy day!

La. Cap. O me! O me! — my child, my only life,
Revive, look up, or I will die with thee! —
Help, help! — call help.

Enter CAPULET.

Cap. For shame! bring Juliet forth; her lord is come.

Nurse. She's dead, deceas'd, she's dead; alack the day!

La. Cap. Alack the day! she's dead, she's dead, she's dead.

Cap. Ha! let me see her. — Out, alas! she's cold;
Her blood is settled, and her joints are stiff;
Life and these lips have long been separated:
Death lies on her, like an untimely frost
Upon the sweetest flower of all the field.

Nurse. O lamentable day!

La. Cap. O woful time!

Cap. Death, that hath ta'en her hence to make me wail,
Ties up my tongue, and will not let me speak.

Enter Friar LAURENCE and PARIS, with Musicians.

Fri. Come, is the bride ready to go to church?

Cap. Ready to go, but never to return. —
O son! the night before thy wedding day
Hath death lain with thy wife: — there she lies,
Flower as she was, deflowered by him.
Death is my son-in-law, death is my heir;
My daughter he hath wedded. I will die,
And leave him all; life, living, all is death's!

Par. Have I thought long to see this morning's face,
And doth it give me such a sight at this?

La. Cap. Accurs'd, unhappy, wretched, hateful day!
Most miserable hour, that e'er time saw
In lasting labour of his pilgrimage!
But one, poor one, one poor and loving child,
But one thing to rejoice and solace in,
And cruel death hath catch'd it from my sight.

Nurse. O woe, O woful, woful, woful day!
Most lamentable day! most woful day,
That ever, ever, I did yet behold!
O day! O day! O day! O hateful day!
Never was seen so black a day as this:
O woful day, O woful day!

Par. Beguil'd, divorced, wronged, spited, slain!
Most detestable death, by thee beguil'd,
By cruel cruel thee quite overthrown! —
O love! O life! — not life, but love in death!

Cap. Despis'd, distressed, hated, martyr'd, kill'd!
Uncomfortable time, why cam'st thou now
To murder, murder our solemnity? —
O child! O child! — my soul, and not my child! —
Dead art thou! — alack! my child is dead;
And with my child my joys are buried.

Fri. Peace, ho! for shame! confusion's cure lives not
In these confusions. Heaven and yourself
Had part in this fair maid, now heaven hath all;
And all the better is it for the maid:
Your part in her you could not keep from death,
But heaven keeps his part in eternal life.
The most you sought was her promotion,
For 't was your heaven she should be advanc'd;
And weep ye now, seeing she is advanc'd
Above the clouds, as high as heaven itself?
O! in this love, you love your child so ill,
That you run mad, seeing that she is well:
She's not well married that lives married long.
But she's best married that dies married young.
Dry up your tears, and stick your rosemary
On this fair corse: and, as the custom is,
In all her best array bear her to church;
For though fond nature bids us all lament,
Yet nature's tears are reason's merriment.

Cap. All things, that we ordained festival,
Turn from their office to black funeral:
Our instruments, to melancholy bells;
Our wedding cheer, to a sad burial feast;
Our solemn hymns to sullen dirges change;
Our bridal flowers serve for a buried corse,
And all things change them to the contrary.

Fri. Sir, go you in, — and, Madam, go with him; —

And go, Sir Paris: — every one prepare
To follow this fair corpse unto her grave.
The heavens do low'r upon you, for some ill;
Move them no more, by crossing their high will.

[*Exeunt CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, PARIS, and Friar*

1 *Mus.* 'Faith, we may put up our pipes, and be gone.

Nurse. Honest good fellows, ah! put up, put up; for, we
you know, this is a pitiful case. [*Exit Nurs*

1 *Mus.* Ay, by my troth, the case may be amended.

Enter PETER.

Pet. Musicians, O, musicians! "Heart's ease, Heart's
ease:" O! an you will have me live, play — "Heart's ease."

1 *Mus.* Why "Heart's ease?"

Pet. O, musicians! because my heart itself plays — "A
heart is full of woe." O! play me some merry dump, to comfort
me.

2 *Mus.* Not a dump we: 't is no time to play now.

Pet. You will not then?

Mus. No.

Pet. I will, then, give it you soundly.

1 *Mus.* What will you give us?

Pet. No money, on my faith; but the glee: I will give you
the minstrel.

1 *Mus.* Then, will I give you the serving-creature.

Pet. Then, will I lay the serving-creature's dagger on your
pate. I will carry no crotchets: I'll *re* you, I'll *fa* you. Do you
note me?

1 *Mus.* An you *re* us, and *fa* us, you note us.

2 *Mus.* Pray you, put up your dagger, and put out your wit!

Pet. Then have at you with my wit. I will dry-beat you with
an iron wit, and put up my iron dagger. — Answer me like men

When griping grief the heart doth wound,

And doleful dumps the mind oppress,

Then music, with her silver sound;

Why, "silver sound?" why, "music with her silver sound?"
What say you, Simon Catling?

1 *Mus.* Marry, Sir, because silver hath a sweet sound.

Pet. Pretty! What say you, Hugh Rebeck?

2 *Mus.* I say — "silver sound," because musicians sound for silver.

Pet. Pretty too! — What say you, James Soundpost?

3 *Mus.* 'Faith, I know not what to say.

Pet. O! I cry you mercy; you are the singer: I will say for you. It is — "music with her silver sound," because musicians have seldom gold for sounding: —

*Then music with her silver sound,
With speedy help doth lend redress.*

[Exit, singing.]

1 *Mus.* What a pestilent knave is this same.

2 *Mus.* Hang him, Jack! Come, we'll in here; tarry for the mourners, and stay dinner. *[Exeunt.]*

ACT V. SCENE I.

Mantua. A Street.

Enter ROMEO.

Rom. If I may trust the flattering truth of sleep,
My dreams presage some joyful news at hand.
My bosom's lord sits lightly in his throne;
And, all this day, an unaccustom'd spirit
Lifts me above the ground with cheerful thoughts.
I dreamt, my lady came and found me dead;
(Strange dream! that gives a dead man leave to think)
And breath'd such life with kisses in my lips,
That I reviv'd, and was an emperor.
Ah me! how sweet is love itself possess'd,
When but love's shadows are so rich in joy?

Enter BALTHASAR.

News from Verona! — How now, Balthasar?
Dost thou not bring me letters from the friar?
How doth my lady? Is my father well?

How fares my Juliet? That I ask again;
For nothing can be ill if she be well.

Bal. Then she is well, and nothing can be ill:
Her body sleeps in Capels' monument,
And her immortal part with angels lives.
I saw her laid low in her kindred's vault,
And presently took post to tell it you.
O pardon me for bringing these ill news,
Since you did leave it for my office, Sir.

Rom. Is it e'en so? then, I defy you, stars! —
Thou know'st my lodging: get me ink and paper,
And hire post horses; I will hence to-night.

Bal. I do beseech you, Sir, have patience:
Your looks are pale and wild, and do import
Some misadventure.

Rom. Tush! thou art deceiv'd;
Leave me, and do the thing I bid thee do.
Hast thou no letters to me from the friar?

Bal. No, my good lord.

Rom. No matter; get thee gone,
And hire those horses: I'll be with thee straight.

[*Exit BALTHAS.*]

Well, Juliet, I will lie with thee to-night.
Let's see for means: — O, mischief! thou art swift
To enter in the thoughts of desperate men!
I do remember an apothecary,
And hereabouts he dwells, which late I noted
In tatter'd weeds, with overwhelming brows,
Culling of simples: meagre were his looks,
Sharp misery had worn him to the bones:
And in his needy shop a tortoise hung,
An alligator stuff'd, and other skins
Of ill-shap'd fishes; and about his shelves
A beggarly account of empty boxes,
Green earthen pots, bladders, and musty seeds,
Remnants of packthread, and old cakes of roses,
Were thinly scatter'd to make up a show.

Noting this penury, to myself I said —
 An if a man did need a poison now,
 Whose sale is present death in Mantua,
 Here lives a caitiff wretch would sell it him.
 O! this same thought did but fore-run my need,
 And this same needy man must sell it me.
 As I remember, this should be the house:
 Being holiday, the beggar's shop is shut. —
 What, ho! apothecary!

Enter Apothecary.

Ap. Who calls so loud?

Rom. Come hither, man. — I see, that thou art poor;
 Hold, there is forty ducats: let me have
 A dram of poison; such soon-speeding gear
 As will disperse itself through all the veins,
 That the life-weary taker may fall dead;
 And that the trunk may be discharg'd of breath
 As violently, as hasty powder fir'd
 Doth hurry from the fatal cannon's womb.

Ap. Such mortal drugs I have; but Mantua's law
 Is death to any he that utters them.

Rom. Art thou so bare, and full of wretchedness,
 And fear'st to die? famine is in thy cheeks,
 Need and oppression starveth in thy eyes,
 Contempt and beggary hang upon thy back,
 The world is not thy friend, nor the world's law:
 The world affords no law to make thee rich;
 Then, be not poor, but break it, and take this.

Ap. My poverty, but not my will, consents.

Rom. I pay thy poverty, and not thy will.

Ap. Put this in any liquid thing you will,
 And drink it off; and, if you had the strength
 Of twenty men, it would despatch you straight.

Rom. There is thy gold; worse poison to men's souls,
 Doing more murders in this loathsome world,
 Than these poor compounds that thou may'st not sell:

I sell thee poison, thou hast sold me none.
Farewell; buy food, and get thyself in flesh. —
Come, cordial, and not poison, go with me
To Juliet's grave, for there must I use thee.

[*Ex*

SCENE II.

Friar LAURENCE's Cell.

*Enter Friar JOHN.**John.* Holy Franciscan friar! brother! ho!*Enter Friar LAURENCE.*

Lau. This same should be the voice of friar John. —
Welcome from Mantua: what says Romeo?
Or, if his mind be writ, give me his letter.

John. Going to find a bare-foot brother out,
One of our order, to associate me,
Here in this city visiting the sick,
And finding him, the searchers of the town,
Suspecting that we both were in a house
Where the infectious pestilence did reign,
Seal'd up the doors, and would not let us forth;
So that my speed to Mantua there was stay'd.

Lau. Who bare my letter, then, to Romeo?

John. I could not send it, — here it is again, —
Not get a messenger to bring it thee,
So fearful were they of infection.

Lau. Unhappy fortune! by my brotherhood,
The letter was not nice, but full of charge,
Of dear import; and the neglecting it
May do much danger. Friar John, go hence;
Get me an iron crow, and bring it straight
Unto my cell.

John. Brother, I'll go and bring it thee. [

Lau. Now must I to the monument alone.
Within this three hours will fair Juliet wake;
She will beshrew me much, that Romeo
Hath had no notice of these accidents;

But I will write again to Mantua,
And keep her at my cell till Romeo come :
Poor living corpse, clos'd in a dead man's tomb !

[*Exit.*

SCENE III.

A Church-Yard ; in it a Monument belonging to the Capulets.

Enter PARIS, and his Page, bearing Flowers, and a Torch.

Par. Give me thy torch, boy : hence, and stand aloof ; —
Yet put it out, for I would not be seen.
Under yond' yew-tress lay thee all along,
Holding thine ear close to the hollow ground ;
So shall no foot upon the church-yard tread,
Being loose, unfirm with digging up of graves,
But thou shalt hear it : whistle then to me,
As signal that thou hear'st something approach.
Give me those flowers. Do as I bid thee ; go.

Page. I am almost afraid to stand alone
Here in the church-yard ; yet I will adventure. [*Retires.*

Par. Sweet flower, with flowers thy bridal bed I strew.
O woe ! thy canopy is dust and stones,
Which with sweet water nightly I will dew,
Or wanting that with tears distill'd by moans :
The obsequies, that I for thee will keep,
Nightly shall be to strew thy grave and weep ! [*The Boy whistles.*
The boy gives warning something doth approach.
What cursed foot wanders this way to-night,
To cross my obsequies, and true love's rite ?
What ! with a torch ? — muffle me, night, a while. [*Retires.*

Enter ROMEO and BALTHASAR, with a Torch, Mattock, &c.

Rom. Give me that mattock, and the wrenching iron.
Hold, take this letter : early in the morning
See thou deliver it to my lord and father.
Give me the light. Upon thy life I charge thee,
Whate'er thou hear'st or seest, stand all aloof,
And do not interrupt me in my course.

Why I descend into this bed of death
Is, partly, to behold my lady's face;
But, chiefly, to take thence from her dead finger
A precious ring, a ring that I must use
In dear employment. Therefore hence, be gone:
But if thou, jealous, dost return to pry
In what I farther shall intend to do,
By heaven, I will tear thee joint by joint,
And strew this hungry church-yard with thy limbs.
The time and my intents are savage, wild;
More fierce, and more inexorable far,
Than empty tigers, or the roaring sea.

Bal. I will be gone, Sir, and not trouble you.

Rom. So shalt thou show me friendship. — Take thou that:
Live, and be prosperous; and farewell, good fellow.

Bal. For all this same, I'll hide me here about:
His looks I fear, and his intents I doubt. *[Retires.]*

Rom. Thou detestable maw, thou womb of death,
Gorg'd with the dearest morsel of the earth,
Thus I enforce thy rotten jaws to open.

[Breaking open the Door of the Monument.]

And, in despite, I'll cram thee with more food!

Par. This is that banish'd haughty Montague,
That murder'd my love's cousin, — with which grief,
It is supposed, the fair creature died, —
And here is come to do some villainous shame
To the dead bodies: I will apprehend him. — *[Advancing.]*
Stop thy unhallow'd toil, vile Montague.
Can vengeance be pursu'd farther than death?
Condemned villain, I do apprehend thee:
Obey, and go with me; for thou must die.

Rom. I must, indeed; and therefore came I hither. —
Good gentle youth, tempt not a desperate man;
Fly hence and leave me: — think upon these gone;
Let them affright thee. — I beseech thee, youth,
Put not another sin upon my head,
By urging me to fury: — O, be gone:

By heaven, I love thee better than myself,
For I come hither arm'd against myself:
Stay not, be gone; — live, and hereafter say —
A madman's mercy bade thee run away.

Par. I do defy thy commiseration,
And apprehend thee for a felon here.

Rom. Wilt thou provoke me? then, have at thee, boy.

[*They fight.*]

Page. O Lord! they fight: I will go call the watch.

[*Exit Page.*]

Par. O! I am slain. [*Falls.*] — If thou be merciful,
Open the tomb, lay me with Juliet.

[*Dies.*]

Rom. In faith, I will. — Let me peruse this face: —
Mercutio's kinsman, noble county Paris. —
What said my man, when my betossed soul
Did not attend him as we rode? I think,
He told me, Paris should have married Juliet:
Said he not so? or did I dream it so?
Or am I mad, hearing him talk of Juliet,
To think it was so? — O! give me thy hand,
One writ with me in sour misfortune's book!
I'll bury thee in a triumphant grave, —
A grave? O, no! a lantern, slaughter'd youth,
For here lies Juliet; and her beauty makes
This vault a feasting presence full of light.
Death, lie thou there, by a dead man interr'd.

[*Laying Paris in the Monument.*]

How oft, when men are at the point of death,
Have they been merry, which their keepers call
A lightning before death: O! how may I
Call this a lightning? — O, my love! my wife!
Death, that hath suck'd the honey of thy breath,
Hath had no power yet upon thy beauty:
Thou art not conquer'd; beauty's ensign yet
Is crimson in thy lips, and in thy cheeks,
And death's pale flag is not advanced there. —
Tybalt, liest thou there in thy bloody sheet?

O! what more favour can I do to thee,
 Than with that hand that cut thy youth in twain,
 To sunder his that was thine enemy?
 Forgive me, cousin! — Ah! dear Juliet,
 Why art thou yet so fair? I will believe —
 Shall I believe that unsubstantial death is amorous;
 And that the lean abhorred monster keeps
 Thee here in dark to be his paramour?
 For fear of that I still will stay with thee,
 And never from this palace of dim night
 Depart again: here, here will I remain
 With worms that are thy chamber-maids; O! here
 Will I set up my everlasting rest,
 And shake the yoke of inauspicious stars
 From this world-wearied flesh. — Eyes, look your last.
 Arms, take your last embrace; and lips, O! you
 The doors of breath, seal with a righteous kiss
 A dateless bargain to engrossing death! —
 Come, bitter conduct, come, unsavoury guide!
 Thou desperate pilot, now at once run on
 The dashing rocks thy sea-sick weary bark!
 Here's to my love! — [*Drinks.*] O, true apothecary!
 Thy drugs are quick. — Thus with a kiss I die. [*Dies.*]

*Enter, at the other End of the Church-yard, Friar LAURENCE,
 with a Lantern, Crow, and Spade.*

Fri. Saint Francis be my speed! how oft to-night
 Have my old feet stumbled at graves? — Who's there?

Bal. Here's one, a friend, and one that knows you well.

Fri. Bliss be upon you! Tell me, good my friend,
 What torch is yond', that vainly lends his light
 To grubs and eyeless skulls? as I discern,
 It burneth in the Capels' monument.

Bal. It doth so, holy Sir; and there's my master,
 One that you love.

Fri. Who is it?

Bal. Romeo.

Fri. How long hath he been there?

Bal.

Full half an hour.

Fri. Go with me to the vault.

Bal.

I dare not, Sir.

My master knows not, but I am gone hence;

And fearfully did menace me with death,

If I did stay to look on his intents.

Fri. Stay, then, I'll go alone. — Fear comes upon me;

O! much I fear some ill unthrifty thing.

Bal. As I did sleep under this yew-tree here,

I dreamt my master and another fought,

And that my master slew him.

Fri.

Romeo! —

[*Advancing.*]

Alack, alack! what blood is this, which stains

The stony entrance of this sepulchre? —

What mean these masterless and gory swords

To lie discolour'd by this place of peace?

[*Entering the Monument.*]

Romeo! O, pale! — Who else? what! Paris too?

And steep'd in blood? — Ah! what an unkind hour

Is guilty of this lamentable chance! —

The lady stirs.

[*JULIET wakes.*]

Jul. O, comfortable friar! where is my lord?

I do remember well where I should be,

And there I am. — Where is my Romeo?

[*Noise within.*]

Fri. I hear some noise. — Lady, come from that nest

Of death, contagion, and unnatural sleep.

A greater Power than we can contradict

Hath thwarted our intents: come, come away.

Thy husband in thy bosom there lies dead;

And Paris too: come, I'll dispose of thee

Among a sisterhood of holy nuns.

Stay not to question, for the watch is coming;

Come, go, good Juliet. — [*Noise again.*] I dare no longer stay.

[*Exit.*]

Jul. Go, get thee hence, for I will not away. —

What's here? a cup, clos'd in my true love's hand?

Poison, I see, hath been his timeless end. —
 O churl! drink all, and left no friendly drop,
 To help me after? — I will kiss thy lips;
 Haply, some poison yet doth hang on them,
 To make me die with a restorative.

[*Kisses him.*

Thy lips are warm!

1 *Watch*. [*Within.*] Lead, boy: — which way?

Jul. Yea, noise? — then I'll be brief. — O happy dagger!

[*Snatching ROMEO'S Dagger.*

This is thy sheath; [*Stabs herself;*] there rust, and let me die.

[*Dies.*

Enter Watch, with the Page of PARIS.

Page. This is the place; there, where the torch doth burn.

1 *Watch.* The ground is bloody: search about the church-yard.

Go, some of you; whoe'er you find, attach. [*Exeunt some.*

Pitiful sight! here lies the County slain; —

And Juliet bleeding; warm, and newly dead,

Who here hath lain these two days buried. —

Go, tell the Prince, — run to the Capulets, —

Raise up the Montagues, — some others search: —

[*Exeunt other Watchmen.*

We see the ground whereon these woes do lie;

But the true ground of all these piteous woes,

We cannot without circumstance descry.

Enter some of the Watch, with BALTHASAR.

2 *Watch.* Here's Romeo's man; we found him in the church-yard.

1 *Watch.* Hold him in safety, till the Prince come hither.

Enter another Watchman, with Friar LAURENCE.

3 *Watch.* Here is a friar, that trembles, sighs, and weeps:

We took this mattock and this spade from him,

As he was coming from this church-yard side.

1 *Watch.* A great suspicion: stay the friar too.

Enter the Prince and Attendants.

Prince. What misadventure is so early up,
That calls our person from our morning rest?

Enter CAPULET, Lady CAPULET, and Others.

Cap. What should it be, that they so shriek abroad?

La. Cap. O! the people in the street cry Romeo,
Some Juliet, and some Paris; and all run
With open outcry toward our monument.

Prince. What fear is this, which startles in your ears?

1 Watch. Sovereign, here lies the county Paris slain;
And Romeo dead; and Juliet, dead before,
Warm and new kill'd.

Prince. Search, seek, and know how this foul murder comes.

1 Watch. Here is a friar, and slaughter'd Romeo's man,
With instruments upon them, fit to open
These dead men's tombs.

Cap. O, heaven! — O, wife! look how our daughter bleeds!
This dagger had mista'en, — for, lo! his house
Is empty on the back of Montague, —
And is mis-sheathed in my daughter's bosom.

La. Cap. O me! this sight of death is as a bell,
That warns my old age to a sepulchre.

Enter MONTAGUE and Others.

Prince. Come, Montague; for thou art early up,
To see thy son and heir more early down.

Mon. Alas, my liege, my wife is dead to-night;
Grief of my son's exile hath stopp'd her breath.
What farther woe conspires against mine age?

Prince. Look, and thou shalt see.

Mon. O thou untaught! what manners is in this,
To press before thy father to a grave?

Prince. Seal up the mouth of outrage for a while,
Till we can clear these ambiguities,
And know their spring, their head, their true descent;
And then will I be general of your woes,
And lead you even to death. Mean time forbear,

And let mischance be slave to patience. —
Bring forth the parties of suspicion.

Fri. I am the greatest, able to do least,
Yet most suspected, as the time and place
Doth make against me, of this direful murder;
And here I stand, both to impeach and purge
Myself condemned, and myself excus'd.

Prince. Then, say at once what thou dost know in this.

Fri. I will be brief, for my short date of breath
Is not so long as is a tedious tale.

Romeo, there dead, was husband to that Juliet;
And she, there dead, that Romeo's faithful wife:
I married them; and their stolen marriage-day
Was Tybalt's dooms-day, whose untimely death
Banish'd the new-made bridegroom from this city;
For whom, and not for Tybalt, Juliet pin'd.
You, to remove that siege of grief from her,
Betroth'd, and would have married her perforce,
To county Paris: then, comes she to me,
And, with wild looks, bid me devise some means
To rid her from this second marriage,
Or in my cell there would she kill herself.
Then gave I her, (so tutor'd by my art)
A sleeping potion; which so took effect
As I intended, for it wrought on her
The form of death: meantime, I writ to Romeo,
That he should hither come, as this dire night,
To help to take her from her borrow'd grave,
Being the time the potion's force should cease.
But he which bore my letter, friar John,
Was stay'd by accident, and yesternight
Return'd my letter back. Then, all alone,
At the prefixed hour of her waking,
Came I to take her from her kindred's vault,
Meaning to keep her closely at my cell,
Till I conveniently could send to Romeo:
But, when I came, 'some minute ere the time

of her awakening) here untimely lay
 The noble Paris, and true Romeo, dead.
 She wakes; and I entreated her come forth,
 And bear this work of heaven with patience:
 But then a noise did scare me from the tomb,
 And she, too desperate, would not go with me,
 But (as it seems) did violence on herself.
 All this I know, and to the marriage
 Her nurse is privy; and, if aught in this
 Miscarried by my fault, let my old life
 Be sacrific'd some hour before his time,
 Unto the rigour of severest law.

Prince. We still have known thee for a holy man. —
 Where's Romeo's man? what can he say in this?

Bal. I brought my master news of Juliet's death,
 And then in post he came from Mantua,
 To this same place, to this same monument.
 This letter he early bid me give his father;
 And threaten'd me with death, going in the vault,
 If I departed not, and left him there.

Prince. Give me the letter, I will look on it. —
 Where is the County's page, that rais'd the watch? —
 Sirrah, what made your master in this place?

Page. He came with flowers to strew his lady's grave,
 And bid me stand aloof, and so I did:
 Anon, comes one with light to ope the tomb,
 And, by and by, my master drew on him;
 And then I ran away to call the watch.

Prince. This letter doth make good the friar's words,
 Their course of love, the tidings of her death:
 And here he writes, that he did buy a poison
 Of a poor 'pothecary; and therewithal
 Came to this vault to die, and lie with Juliet. —
 Where be these enemies? Capulet! Montague!
 See, what a scourge is laid upon your hate,
 That heaven finds means to kill your joys with love;

And I, for winking at your discords too,
Have lost a brace of kinsmen: — all are punish'd.

Cap. O, brother Montague! give me thy hand:
This is my daughter's jointure; for no more
Can I demand.

Mon. But I can give thee more;
For I will raise her statue in pure gold,
That, while Verona by that name is known,
There shall no figure at such rate be set,
As that of true and faithful Juliet.

Cap. As rich shall Romeo by his lady lie;
Poor sacrifices of our enmity!

Prince. A glooming peace this morning with it brings,
The sun for sorrow will not show his head.
Go hence, to have more talk of these sad things;
Some shall be pardon'd, and some punished:
For never was a story of more woe,
Than this of Juliet and her Romeo.

[*Exeunt*]

TIMON OF ATHENS.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

TIMON, a noble Athenian.		CAPHIS,	} Servants to Timon's Creditors
LUCIUS,	} Three flattering Lords.	PHILOTUS,	
LUCULLUS,		TITUS,	
SEMPRONIUS,		LUCIUS,	
VENTIDIUS, one of Timon's false Friends.		HORTENSIUS,	
APEMANTUS, a churlish Philosopher.		Servants of Varro, Ventidius, and Isidore: two of Timon's Creditors.	
ALCIBIADES, an Athenian Captain.		Cupid and Maskers.	
FLAVIUS, Steward to Timon.		Three Strangers.	
FLAMINIUS,		Poet, Painter, Jeweller, and Merchant.	
LUCILIUS,	} Servants to Timon.	An old Athenian. A Page. A Fool.	
SERVILIUS,		PHRYNIA, } Mistresses to Alcibiades.	
		TIMANDRA, }	
Lords, Senators, Officers, Soldiers, Thieves, and Attendants.			
SCENE, Athens; and the Woods adjoining.			

ACT I. SCENE I.

Athens. A Hall in TIMON'S House.

Enter Poet, Painter, Jeweller, Merchant, and Others, at several Doors.

Poet. Good day, Sir.

Pain. I am glad y' are well.

Poet. I have not seen you long. How goes the world?

Pain. It wears, Sir, as it grows.

Poet. Ay, that's well known;

But what particular rarity? what strange,

Which manifold record not matches? See,
 Magic of bounty! all these spirits thy power
 Hath conjur'd to attend. I know the merchant.

Pain. I know them both: th' other's a jeweller.

Mer. O! 't is a worthy lord.

Jew. Nay, that's most fix'd,

Mer. A most incomparable man; breath'd, as it were,
 To an untirable and continue goodness:
 He passes.

Jew. I have a jewel here —

Mer. O! pray, let's see't. For the lord Timon, Sir?

Jew. If he will touch the estimate; but, for that —

Poet. "When we for recompence have prais'd the vile,
 It stains the glory in that happy verse
 Which aptly sings the good."

Mer. 'T is a good form.

Jew. And rich: here is a water, look ye.

Pain. You are rapt, Sir, in some work, some dedication
 To the great lord.

Poet. A thing slipp'd idly from me.
 Our poesy is as a gum, which oozes
 From whence 't is nourish'd: the fire i' the flint
 Shows not, till it be struck; our gentle flame
 Provokes itself, and, like the current, flies
 Each bound it chafes. What have you there?

Pain. A picture, Sir. — When comes your book forth?

Poet. Upon the heels of my presentment, Sir.
 Let's see your piece.

Pain. 'T is a good piece.

Poet. So 't is: this comes off well, and excellent.

Pain. Indifferent.

Poet. Admirable! How this grace
 Speaks his own standing; what a mental power
 This eye shoots forth; how big imagination
 Moves in this lip; to the dumbness of the gesture
 One might interpret.

Pain. It is a pretty mocking of the life.
Here is a touch; is 't good?

Poet. I'll say of it,
It tutors nature: artificial strife
Lives in these touches, livelier than life.

Enter certain Senators, who pass over the Stage.

Pain. How this lord is follow'd!

Poet. The senators of Athens: — happy men!

Pain. Look, more!

Poet. You see this confluence, this great flood of visitors.
I have in this rough work shap'd out a man,
Whom this beneath world doth embrace and hug
With amplest entertainment: my free drift
Halts not particularly, but moves itself
In a wide sea of wax: no levell'd malice
Infects one comma in the course I hold,
But flies an eagle flight, bold, and forth on,
Leaving no tract behind.

Pain. How shall I understand you?

Poet. I will unbolt to you.

You see how all conditions, how all minds,
(As well of glib and slippery creatures, as
Of grave and austere quality) tender down
Their services to lord Timon: his large fortune,
Upon his good and gracious nature hanging,
Subdues and properties to his love and tendance
All sorts of hearts; yea, from the glass-fac'd flatterer
To Apemantus, that few things loves better
Than to abhor himself: even he drops down
The knee before him, and returns in peace
Most rich in Timon's nod.

Pain. I saw them speak together.

Poet. Sir, I have upon a high and pleasant hill,
Feign'd Fortune to be thron'd: the base o' the mount
Is rank'd with all deserts, all kind of natures,
That labour on the bosom of this sphere
To propagate their states: amongst them all,

Whose eyes are on this sovereign lady fix'd,
 One do I personate of lord Timon's frame;
 Whom Fortune with her ivory hand wafts to her,
 Whose present grace to present slaves and servants
 Translates his rivals.

Pain. 'T is conceiv'd to scope.
 This throne, this Fortune, and this hill, methinks,
 With one man beckon'd from the rest below,
 Bowing his head against the steepy mount
 To climb his happiness, would be well express'd
 In our condition.

Poet. Nay, Sir, but hear me on.
 All those which were his fellows but of late,
 (Some better than his value) on the moment
 Follow his strides; his lobbies fill with tendance,
 Rain sacrificial whisperings in his ear,
 Make sacred even his stirrup, and through him
 Drink the free air.

Pain. Ay, marry, what of these?
Poet. When Fortune, in her shift and change of mood,
 Spurns down her late belov'd, all his dependants,
 Which labour'd after him to the mountain's top,
 Even on their knees and hands, let him slip down,
 Not one accompanying his declining foot.

Pain. 'T is common:
 A thousand moral paintings I can show,
 That shall demonstrate these quick blows of Fortune's
 More pregnant than words. Yet you do well,
 To show lord Timon, that mean eyes have seen
 The foot above the head.

Trumpets sound. Enter TIMON, attended; the Servant q
VENTIDIUS talking with him.

Tim. Imprison'd is he, say you?
Ven. Serv. Ay, my good lord: five talents is his debt;
 His means most short, his creditors most strait:
 Your honourable letter he desires

To those have shut him up; which failing,
Periods his comfort.

Tim. Noble Ventidius! Well;
I am not of that feather, to shake off
My friend when he must need me. I do know him
A gentleman that well deserves a help,
Which he shall have. I'll pay the debt, and free him.

Ven. Serv. Your lordship ever binds him.

Tim. Commend me to him: I will send his ransom;
And, being enfranchis'd, bid him come to me. —
'T is not enough to help the feeble up,
But to support him after. — Fare you well.

Ven. Serv. All happiness to your honour! [Exit.]

Enter an old Athenian.

Old Ath. Lord Timon, hear me speak.

Tim. Freely, good father

Old Ath. Thou hast a servant nam'd Lucilius.

Tim. I have so: what of him?

Old Ath. Most noble Timon, call the man before thee.

Tim. Attends he here, or no? — Lucilius!

Enter LUCILIUS.

Luc. Here, at your lordship's service.

Old Ath. This fellow here, lord Timon, this thy creature,
By night frequents my house. I am a man
That from my first have been inclin'd to thrift,
And my estate deserves an heir, more rais'd
Than one which holds a trencher.

Tim. Well; what farther?

Old Ath. One only daughter have I; no kin else,
On whom I may confer what I have got:
The maid is fair, o' the youngest for a bride,
And I have bred her at my dearest cost
In qualities of the best. This man of thine
Attempts her love: I pr'ythee, noble lord,
Join with me to forbid him her resort:
Myself have spoke in vain.

Tim. The man is honest.

Old Ath. Therefore he will be, Timon :
His honesty rewards him in itself ;
It must not bear my daughter.

Tim. Does she love him ?

Old Ath. She is young, and apt :
Our own precedent passions do instruct us
What levity's in youth.

Tim. [*To LUCILIUS.*] Love you the maid ?

Luc. Ay, my good lord ; and she accepts of it.

Old Ath. If in her marriage my consent be missing,
I call the gods to witness, I will choose
Mine heir from forth the beggars of the world,
And dispossess her all.

Tim. How shall she be endow'd,
If she be mated with an equal husband ?

Old Ath. Three talents on the present ; in future all.

Tim. This gentleman of mine hath serv'd me long :
To build his fortune, I will strain a little,
For 't is a bond in men. Give him thy daughter ;
What you bestow, in him I'll counterpoise,
And make him weigh with her.

Old Ath. Most noble lord,
Pawn me to this your honour, she is his.

Tim. My hand to thee ; mine honour on my promise.

Luc. Humbly I thank your lordship. Never may
That state or fortune fall into my keeping,
Which is not ow'd to you !

[*Exeunt LUCILIUS and old Athens*]

Poet. Vouchsafe my labour, and long live your lordship

Tim. I thank you ; you shall hear from me anon :
Go not away. — What have you there, my friend ?

Pain. A piece of painting, which I do beseech
Your lordship to accept.

Tim. Painting is welcome.
The painting is almost the natural man ;
For since dishonour traffics with man's nature,
He is but outside : these pencil'd figures are

Even such as they give out. I like your work,
And you shall find, I like it: wait attendance
Till you hear farther from me.

Pain. The gods preserve you!

Tim. Well fare you, gentleman: give me your hand;
We must needs dine together. — Sir, your jewel
Hath suffer'd under praise.

Jew. What, my lord! dispraise?

Tim. A mere satiety of commendations.
If I should pay you for 't as 't is extoll'd,
It would unclaw me quite.

Jew. My lord, 't is rated
As those which sell would give: but you well know,
Things of like value, differing in the owners,
Are prized by their masters. Believe 't, dear lord,
You mend the jewel by the wearing it.

Tim. Well mock'd.

Mer. No, my good lord; he speaks the common tongue,
Which all men speak with him.

Tim. Look, who comes here. Will you be chid?

Enter APEMANTUS.

Jew. We 'll bear, with your lordship.

Mer. He 'll spare none.

Tim. Good morrow to thee, gentle Apemantus.

Apem. Till I be gentle, stay thou for thy good morrow;
When thou art Timon's dog, and these knaves honest.

Tim. Why dost thou call them knaves? thou know'st them not.

Apem. Are they not Athenians?

Tim. Yes.

Apem. Then I repent not.

Jew. You know me, Apemantus.

Apem. Thou know'st, I do; I call'd thee by thy name.

Tim. Thou art proud, Apemantus.

Apem. Of nothing so much, as that I am not like Timon.

Tim. Whither art going?

Apem. To knock out an honest Athenian's brains.

Tim. That 's a deed thou 'lt die for.

Apem. Right, if doing nothing be death by the law.

Tim. How likest thou this picture, Apemantus?

Apem. The best, for the innocence.

Tim. Wrought he not well that painted it?

Apem. He wrought better that made the painter; and yet he 's but a filthy piece of work.

Pain. Y' are a dog.

Apem. Thy mother 's of my generation: what 's she, if I be a dog?

Tim. Wilt dine with me, Apemantus?

Apem. No; I eat not lords.

Tim. An thou should'st, thou 'dst anger ladies.

Apem. O! they eat lords; so they come by great bellies.

Tim. That 's a lascivious apprehension.

Apem. So thou apprehend'st it. Take it for thy labour.

Tim. How dost thou like this jewel, Apemantus?

Apem. Not so well as plain-dealing, which will not cost a man a doit.

Tim. What dost thou think 't is worth?

Apem. Not worth my thinking. — How now, poet!

Poet. How now, philosopher!

Apem. Thou liest.

Poet. Art not one?

Apem. Yes.

Poet. Then, I lie not.

Apem. Art not a poet?

Poet. Yes.

Apem. Then, thou liest: look in thy last work, where thou hast feign'd him a worthy fellow.

Poet. That 's not feign'd; he is so.

Apem. Yes, he is worthy of thee, and to pay thee for thy labour: he that loves to be flattered is worthy o' the flatterer. Heavens, that I were a lord!

Tim. What would'st do then, Apemantus?

Apem. Even as Apemantus does now, hate a lord with my Heart.

Tim. What, thyself?

Apem. Ay.

Tim. Wherefore?

Apem. That I had no angry wit to be a lord. — Art not thou a merchant?

Mer. Ay, Apemantus.

Apem. Traffic confound thee, if the gods will not!

Mer. If traffic do it, the gods do it.

Apem. Traffic's thy god; and thy god confound thee!

Trumpets sound. Enter a Servant.

Tim. What trumpet's that?

Serv. 'T is Alcibiades, and

Some twenty horse, all of companionship.

Tim. Pray, entertain them; give them guide to us. —

[Exeunt some Attendants.]

You must needs dine with me. — Go not you hence,
Till I have thank'd you; and when dinner's done
Show me this piece. — I am joyful of your sights. —

Enter ALCIBIADES, with his Company.

Most welcome, Sir!

Apem. So, so, there. —

Aches contract and starve your supple joints! —

That there should be small love 'mongst these sweet knaves,
And all this courtesy! The strain of man's bred out
Into baboon and monkey.

Alcib. Sir, you have sav'd my longing, and I feed
Most hungerly on your sight.

Tim. Right welcome, Sir:

Ere we depart, we 'll share a bounteous time

In different pleasures. Pray you, let us in.

[Exeunt all but APEMANTUS.]

Enter Two Lords.

1 Lord. What time o' day is 't, Apemantus?

Apem. Time to be honest.

1 Lord. That time serves still.

Apem. The most accursed thou, that still omit'st it.

2 Lord. Thou art going to lord Timon's feast.

Apem. Ay; to see meat fill knaves, and wine heat fools.

2 Lord. Fare thee well; fare thee well.

Apem. Thou art a fool to bid me farewell twice.

2 Lord. Why, Apemantus?

Apem. Shouldst have kept one to thyself, for I mean to gi
thee none.

1 Lord. Hang thyself.

Apem. No, I will do nothing at thy bidding: make th
requests to thy friend.

2 Lord. Away, unpeaceable dog! or I'll spurn thee hence

Apem. I will fly, like a dog, the heels of the ass. [*Ex*

1 Lord. He's opposite to humanity. Come, shall we in,
And taste lord Timon's bounty? he outgoes
The very heart of kindness.

2 Lord. He pours it out; Plutus, the god of gold,
Is but his steward? no meed, but he repays
Sevenfold above itself; no gift to him,
But breeds the giver a return exceeding
All use of quittance.

1 Lord. The noblest mind he carries,
That ever govern'd man.

2 Lord. Long may he live in fortunes! Shall we in?

1 Lord. I'll keep you company. [*Exeun*

SCENE II.

The Same. A Room of State in TIMON'S House.

Hautboys playing loud Music. A great banquet served i
FLAVIUS and others attending: then, enter TIMON, ALCH
ADES, LUCIUS, LUCULLUS, SEMPRONIUS, and other Atheni
Senators, with VENTIDIUS, whom TIMON redeemed fr
prison, and Attendants: then comes, dropping after a
APEMANTUS, discontentedly, like himself.

Ven. Most honour'd Timon, it hath pleas'd the gods
remember-

My father's age, and call him to long peace.
 He is gone happy, and has left me rich:
 Then, as in grateful virtue I am bound
 To your free heart, I do return those talents,
 Doubled with thanks and service, from whose help
 I deriv'd liberty.

Tim. O! by no means,
 Honest Ventidius: you mistake my love.
 I gave it freely ever; and there's none
 Can truly say, he gives, if he receives:
 If our betters play at that game, we must not dare
 To imitate them: faults that are rich are fair.

Ven. A noble spirit!

Tim. Nay, my lords,
 Ceremony was but devis'd at first,
 To set a gloss on faint deeds, hollow welcomes,
 Recanting goodness, sorry ere 't is shown;
 But where there is true friendship, there needs none.
 Pray, sit: more welcome are ye to my fortunes,
 Than my fortunes to me.

[*They sit.*]

1 Lord. My lord, we always have confess'd it.

Apem. Ho, ho, confess'd it? hang'd it, have you not?

Tim. O, Apemantus! — you are welcome.

Apem. No, you shall not make me welcome:

I come to have thee thrust me out of doors.

Tim. Fie! thou 'rt a churl: you have got a humour there
 Does not become a man, 't is much to blame. —

They say, my lords, *ira furor brevis est*,
 But yond' man is ever angry.

Go, let him have a table by himself;
 For he does neither affect company,
 Nor is he fit for 't, indeed.

Apem. Let me stay at thine apperil, Timon:
 I come to observe; I give thee warning on 't.

Tim. I take no heed of thee; thou art an Athenian, there-
 fore, welcome. I myself would have no power; pr'ythee, let my
 meat make thee silent.

Apem. I scorn thy meat; 't would choke me, for I sh
ne'er flatter thee. — O you gods! what a number of men ea
mon, and he sees them not! It grieves me, to see so man
their meat in one man's blood; and all the madness is, he c
them up too.

I wonder, men dare trust themselves with men:
Methinks, they should invite them without knives;
Good for their meat, and safer for their lives.

There's much example for 't; the fellow, that sits next him
parts bread with him, and pledges the breath of him in a di
draught, is the readiest man to kill him: it has been proved.
I were a huge man, I should fear to drink at meals;
Lest they should spy my windpipe's dangerous notes:
Great men should drink with harness on their throats.

Tim. My lord, in heart; and let the health go round.

2 Lord. Let it flow this way, my good lord.

Apem. Flow this way? A brave fellow! — he keeps
tides well. Those healths will make thee and thy state lool
Timon.

Here's that, which is too weak to be a sinner,
Honest water, which ne'er left man i' the mire:
This and my food are equals, there's no odds,
Feasts are too proud to give thanks to the gods.

APEMANTUS' GRACE.

Immortal gods, I crave no pelf;
I pray for no man, but myself.
Grant I may never prove so fond,
To trust man on his oath or bond;
Or a harlot for her weeping;
Or a dog that seems a sleeping;
Or a keeper with my freedom;
Or my friends, if I should need 'em.
Amen. So fall to 't:
Rich men sin, and I eat root.

[*Eats and dr*

Much good dich thy good heart, Apemantus!

Tim. Captain Alcibiades, your heart 's in the field now.

Alcib. My heart is ever at your service, my lord.

Tim. You had rather be at a breakfast of enemies, than a dinner of friends.

Alcib. So they were bleeding-new, my lord, there 's no meat like 'em: I could wish my best friend at such a feast.

Apem. 'Would all those flatterers were thine enemies then, that then thou might'st kill 'em, and bid me to 'em.

1 Lord. Might we but have that happiness, my lord, that you would once use our hearts, whereby we might express some part of our zeals, we should think ourselves for ever perfect.

Tim. O! no doubt, my good friends; but the gods themselves have provided that I shall have much help from you: how had you been my friends else? why have you that charitable title from thousands, did you not chiefly belong to my heart? I have told more of you to myself, than you can with modesty speak in your own behalf; and thus far I confirm you. O, you gods! think I, what need we have any friends, if we should ne'er have need of 'em? they were the most needless creatures living, should we ne'er have use for 'em; and would most resemble sweet instruments hung up in cases, that keep their sounds to themselves. Why, I have often wished myself poorer, that I might come nearer to you. We are born to do benefits; and what better or properer can we call our own, than the riches of our friends? O! what a precious comfort 't is, to have so many, like brothers, commanding one another's fortunes. O joy, e'en made away ere 't can be born! Mine eyes cannot hold out water, methinks: to forget their faults, I drink to you.

Apem. Thou weep'st to make them drink, Timon.

2 Lord. Joy had the like conception in our eyes,
And at that instant like a babe sprung up.

Apem. Ho, ho! I laugh to think that babe a bastard.

3 Lord. I promise you, my lord, you mov'd me much.

Apem. Much!

[*Tucket sounded.*]

Tim. What means that trump? — How now!

Enter a Servant.

Serv. Please you, my lord, there are certain ladies most desirous of admittance.

Tim. Ladies! What are their wills?

Serv. There comes with them a forerunner, my lord, which bears that office to signify their pleasures.

Tim. I pray, let them be admitted.

Enter CUPID.

Cup. Hail to thee, worthy Timon; and to all
That of his bounties taste! — The five best senses
Acknowledge thee their patron; and come freely
To gratulate thy plenteous bosom. The ear,
Taste, touch, smell, pleas'd from thy table rise;
They only now come but to feast thine eyes.

Tim. They are welcome all. Let them have kind admittance:
Music, make their welcome. *[Exit CUPID.]*

1 Lord. You see, my lord, how ample y'are belov'd.

Music. *Re-enter CUPID, with a masque of Ladies as Amazons, with Lutes in their Hands, dancing, and playing.*

Apem. Hey day! what a sweep of vanity comes this way!
They dance! they are mad women.

Like madness is the glory of this life,
As this pomp shows to a little oil, and root.
We make ourselves fools, to disport ourselves;
And spend our flatteries, to drink those men,
Upon whose age we void it up again,
With poisonous spite, and envy.
Who lives, that's not depraved, or depraves?
Who dies, that bears not one spurn to their graves
Of their friends' gift?

I should fear, those, that dance before me now,
Would one day stamp upon me: 't has been done.
Men shut their doors against a setting sun.

he Lords rise from Table, with much adoring of TIMON; and, to show their loves, each singles out an Amazon, and all dance, Men with Women, a lofty Strain or two to the Hautboys, and cease.

Tim. You have done our pleasures much grace, fair ladies, set a fair fashion on our entertainment, Which was not half so beautiful and kind: You have added worth unto 't, and lustre, and entertain'd me with mine own device; I am to thank you for it.

1 Lady. My lord, you take us even at the best.

Apem. 'Faith, for the worst is filthy; and would not hold asking, I doubt me.

Tim. Ladies, there is an idle banquet Attends you: please you to dispose yourselves.

All Lad. Most thankfully, my lord.

[Exeunt CUPID, and Ladies.]

Tim. Flavius!

Flav. My lord.

Tim. The little casket bring me hither.

Flav. Yes, my lord. *[Aside.]* More jewels yet! There is no crossing him in his humour; Else I should tell him, — well, — i' faith, I should, When all 's spent, he 'd be cross'd then, an he could. 'T is pity bounty had not eyes behind, That man might ne'er be wretched for his mind.

[Exit, and returns with the Casket.]

1 Lord. Where be our men?

Serv. Here, my lord, in readiness.

2 Lord. Our horses!

Tim. O, my friends!

I have one word to say to you. Look you, my good lord, I must entreat you, honour me so much, As to advance this jewel; accept it and wear it, Kind my lord.

1 Lord. I am so far already in your gifts, —

All. So are we all.

Enter a Servant.

Serv. My lord, there are certain nobles of the senate ne alighted, and come to visit you.

Tim. They are fairly welcome.

Flav. I beseech your honour,
Vouchsafe me a word: it does concern you near.

Tim. Near? why then another time I'll hear thee:
I pr'ythee, let 's be provided to show them entertainment.

Flav. I scarce know how. [*Asi*]

Enter another Servant.

2 Serv. May it please your honour, lord Lucius,
Out of his free love, hath presented to you
Four milk-white horses, trapp'd in silver.

Tim. I shall accept them fairly: let the presents.

Enter a third Servant.

Be worthily entertain'd. — How now! what news?

3 Serv. Please you, my lord, that honourable gentlem
lord Lucullus, entreats your company to-morrow to hunt w
him; and has sent your honour two brace of greyhounds.

Tim. I'll hunt with him; and let them be receiv'd,
Not without fair reward.

Flav. [*Aside.*] What will this come to?
He commands us to provide, and give great gifts,
And all out of an empty coffer:
Nor will he know his purse; or yield me this,
To show him what a beggar his heart is,
Being of no power to make his wishes good.
His promises fly so beyond his state,
That what he speaks is all in debt; he owes
For every word: he is so kind, that he now
Pays interest for 't; his land's put to their books.
Well, would I were gently put out of office,
Before I were forc'd out!
Happier is he that has no friend to feed
Than such as do even enemies exceed.
I bleed inwardly for my lord.

[*Es*]

Tim. You do yourselves
Much wrong: you hate too much of your own merits.
Here, my lord, a trifle of our love.

2 Lord. With more than common thanks I will receive it.

3 Lord. O! he's the very soul of bounty.

Tim. And now I remember, my lord, you gave
Good words the other day of a bay courser
I rode on: it is yours, because you lik'd it.

2 Lord. O! I beseech you, pardon me, my lord, in that.

Tim. You may take my word, my lord: I know no man
Can justly praise, but what he does affect:
I weigh my friend's affection with mine own;
I'll tell you true. I'll call to you.

All Lords. O! none so welcome.

Tim. I take all, and your several visitations,
So kind to heart, 't is not enough to give:
Methinks, I could deal kingdoms to my friends,
And ne'er be weary. — Alcibiades,
Thou art a soldier, therefore seldom rich:
It comes in charity to thee; for all thy living
Is 'mongst the dead, and all the lands thou hast
Lie in a pitch'd field.

Alcib. Ay, defil'd land, my lord.

1 Lord. We are so virtuously bound, —

Tim. And so

Am I to you.

2 Lord. So infinitely endear'd, —

Tim. All to you. — Lights! more lights!

1 Lord. The best of happiness,
Honour, and fortunes, keep with you, lord Timon.

Tim. Ready for his friends.

[*Exeunt* ALCIBIADES, *Lords*, &c.]

Apem. What a coil's here!

Serving of becks, and jutting out of bums!
I doubt whether their legs be worth the sums
That are given for 'em. Friendship's full of dregs:

Methinks, false hearts should never have sound legs,
Thus honest fools lay out their wealth on court'sies.

Tim. Now, Apemantus, if thou wert not sullen,
I'd be good to thee.

Apem. No, I'll nothing; for if I should be brib'd too, there
would be none left to rail upon thee, and then thou would'st sin
the faster. Thou giv'st so long, Timon, I fear me, thou wilt
give away thyself in paper shortly: what need these feasts, pomps,
and vain glories?

Tim. Nay, an you begin to rail on society once, I am sworn
not to give regard to you. Farewell; and come with better music.

[*Exit.*

Apem. So; — thou wilt not hear me now; —
Thou shalt not then; I'll lock thy heaven from thee.
O, that men's ears should be
To counsel deaf, but not to flattery!

[*Exit.*

ACT II. SCENE I.

The Same. A Room in a Senator's House.

Enter a Senator, with Papers in his Hand.

Sen. And late, five thousand to Varro; and to Isidore
He owes nine thousand, besides my former sum,
Which makes it five-and-twenty. — Still in motion
Of raging waste? It cannot hold; it will not.
If I want gold, steal but a beggar's dog,
And give it Timon, why, the dog coins gold:
If I would sell my horse, and buy twenty more
Better than he, why, give my horse to Timon;
Ask nothing, give it him, it foals me straight,
And able horses. No porter at his gate;
But rather one that smiles, and still invites
All that pass by. It cannot hold; no reason
Can sound his state in safety. Caphis, ho!
Caphis, I say!

Enter CAPHIS.

Caph. Here, Sir: what is your pleasure?

Sen. Get on your cloak, and haste you to lord Timon;
Importune him for my moneys; be not ceas'd
With slight denial; nor then silenc'd, when —
“Commend me to your master” — and the cap
Plays in the right hand, thus; — but tell him,
My uses cry to me. I must serve my turn
Out of mine own: his days and times are past,
And my reliances on his fracted dates
Have smit my credit. I love, and honour him,
But must not break my back to heal his finger.
Immediate are my needs; and my relief
Must not be toss'd and turn'd to me in words,
But find supply immediate. Get you gone:
Put on a most importunate aspect,
A visage of demand; for, I do fear,
When every feather sticks in his own wing,
Lord Timon will be left a naked gull,
Which flashes now a phoenix. Get you gone.

Caph. I go, Sir.

Sen. Ay, go, Sir. — Take the bonds along with you,
And have the dates in compt.

Caph.

I will, Sir.

Sen.

Go.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Hall in TIMON'S House.

Enter FLAVIUS, with many Bills in his Hand.

Flavius. No care, no stop: so senseless of expense,
That he will neither know how to maintain it,
Nor cease his flow of riot; takes no account
How things go from him, nor resumes no care
Of what is to continue. Never mind
Was to be so unwise; to be so kind.
What shall be done? He will not hear, till feel.

I must be round with him, now he comes from hunting.
Fie, fie, fie, fie!

Enter CAPHIS, and the Servants of ISIDORE and VARRO.

Caph. Good even, Varro. What!

You come for money?

Var. Serv. Is 't not your business too?

Caph. It is. — And yours too, Isidore?

Isid. Serv. It is so.

Caph. Would we were all discharg'd!

Var. Serv. I fear it.

Caph. Here comes the lord.

Enter TIMON, ALCIBIADES, and Lords, &c.

Tim. So soon as dinner's done, we'll forth again,
My Alcibiades. — With me! what is your will?

Caph. My lord, here is a note of certain dues.

Tim. Dues! Whence are you?

Caph. Of Athens here, my lord.

Tim. Go to my steward.

Caph. Please it your lordship, he hath put me off
To the succession of new days this month:
My master is awak'd by great occasion
To call upon his own, and humbly prays you,
That with your other noble parts you'll suit,
In giving him his right.

Tim. Mine honest friend,
I pr'ythee, but repair to me next morning.

Caph. Nay, good my lord, —

Tim. Contain thyself, good friend.

Var. Serv. One Varro's servant, my good lord, —

Isid. Serv. From Isidore:

He humbly prays your speedy payment, —

Caph. If you did know, my lord, my master's wants, —

Var. Serv. 'T was due on forfeiture, my lord, six weeks,
And past, —

Isid. Serv. Your steward puts me off, my lord;
And I am sent expressly to your lordship.

Tim. Give me breath. —

I do beseech you, good my lords, keep on;

[*Exeunt* ALCIBIADES and Lords.]

I 'll wait upon you instantly. — Come hither: pray you,

[*To* FLAVIUS.]

How goes the world, that I am thus encounter'd
With clamorous demands of debt, broken bonds,
And the detention of long-since-due debts,
Against my honour?

Flav. Please you, gentlemen,

The time is unagreeable to this business:

Your importunacy cease till after dinner,

That I may make his lordship understand

Wherefore you are not paid.

Tim. Do so, my friends.

See them well entertain'd.

[*Exit* TIMON.]

Flav.

Pray, draw near.

[*Exit* FLAVIUS.]

Enter APEMANTUS and a Fool.

Caph. Stay, stay; here comes the fool with Apemantus: let 's
have some sport with 'em.

Var. Serv. Hang him, he 'll abuse us.

Isid. Serv. A plague upon him, dog!

Var. Serv. How dost, fool?

Apem. Dost dialogue with thy shadow?

Var. Serv. I speak not to thee.

Apem. No; 't is to thyself. — Come away. [*To the Fool.*]

Isid. Serv. [*To* VAR. SERV.] There 's the fool hangs on your
back already.

Apem. No, thou stand'st single; thou 'rt not on him yet.

Caph. Where 's the fool now?

Apem. He last asked the question. — Poor rogues, and
usurers' men; bawds between gold and want.

All Serv. What are we, Apemantus?

Apem. Asses.

All Serv. Why?

Apem. That you ask me what you are, and do not know yourselves. — Speak to 'em, fool.

Fool. How do you, gentlemen?

All Serv. Gramercies, good fool. How does your mistress?

Fool. She's e'en setting on water to scald such chickens as you are. Would, we could see you at Corinth!

Apem. Good: gramercy.

Enter Page.

Fool. Look you, here comes my mistress' page.

Page. [To the Fool.] Why, how now, captain! what do you in this wise company? — How dost thou, Apemantus?

Apem. Would I had a rod in my mouth, that I might answer thee profitably.

Page. Pr'ythee, Apemantus, read me the superscription of these letters: I know not which is which.

Apem. Canst not read?

Page. No.

Apem. There will little learning die, then, that day thou art hanged. This is to lord Timon; this to Alcibiades. Go: thou wast born a bastard, and thou 'lt die a bawd.

Page. Thou wast whelped a dog; and thou shalt famish, a dog's death. Answer not; I am gone. [Exit Page.]

Apem. Even so thou out-run'st grace. Fool, I will go with you to lord Timon's.

Fool. Will you leave me there?

Apem. If Timon stay at home. — You three serve three usurers?

All Serv. I would they served us!

Apem. So would I, — as good a trick as ever hangman served thief.

Fool. Are you three usurers' men?

All Serv. Ay, fool.

Fool. I think, no usurer but has a fool to his servant: my mistress is one, and I am her fool. When men come to borrow of your masters, they approach sadly, and go away merry; but they enter my mistress' house merrily, and go away sadly. The reason of this?

Var. Serv. I could render one.

Apem. Do it, then, that we may account thee a whoremaster, and a knave; which notwithstanding, thou shalt be no less esteemed.

Var. Serv. What is a whoremaster, fool?

Fool. A fool in good clothes, and something like thee. 'T is a spirit: sometime it appears like a lord; sometime like a lawyer; sometime like a philosopher, with two stones more than his artificial one. He is very often like a knight; and generally in all shapes, that man goes up and down in from fourscore to thirteen, this spirit walks in.

Var. Serv. Thou art not altogether a fool.

Fool. Nor thou altogether a wise man: as much foolery as I have, so much wit thou lackest.

Apem. That answer might have become Apemantus.

All Serv. Aside, aside: here comes lord Timon.

Re-enter TIMON and FLAVIUS.

Apem. Come, with me, fool, come.

Fool. I do not always follow lover, elder brother, and woman; sometime, the philosopher.

[*Exeunt APEMANTUS and Fool.*]

Flav. Pray you, walk near: I'll speak with you anon.

Exeunt Serv.

Tim. You make me marvel. Wherefore, ere this time, Had you not fully laid my state before me, That I might so have rated my expense As I had leave of means?

Flav. You would not hear me, At many leasures I propos'd.

Tim. Go to Perchance, some single vantages you took, When my indisposition put you back; And that unaptness made your minister, Thus to excuse yourself.

Flav. O, my good lord! At many times I brought in my accounts,

V.

Laid them before you : you would throw them off,
 And say, you found them in mine honesty.
 When for some trifling present you have bid me
 Return so much, I have shook my head, and wept;
 Yea, 'gainst the authority of manners, pray'd you
 To hold your hand more close : I did endure
 Not seldom, nor no slight checks, when I have
 Prompted you, in the ebb of your estate,
 And your great flow of debts. My loved lord,
 Though you hear now, (too late) yet now 's a time,
 The greatest of your having lacks a half
 To pay your present debts.

Tim. Let all my land be sold.

Flav. 'T is all engag'd, some forfeited and gone;
 And what remains will hardly stop the mouth
 Of present dues. The future comes apace;
 What shall defend the interim? and at length
 How goes our reckoning?

Tim. To Lacedæmon did my land extend.

Flav. O, my good lord! the world is but a word;
 Were it all yours to give it in a breath,
 How quickly were it gone?

Tim. You tell me true.

Flav. If you suspect my husbandry, or falsehood,
 Call me before th' exactest auditors,
 And set me on the proof. So the gods bless me,
 When all our offices have been oppress'd
 With riotous feeders; when our vaults have wept
 With drunken spilth of wine; when every room
 Hath blaz'd with lights, and bray'd with minstrelsy,
 I have retir'd me to a wasteful cock,
 And set mine eyes at flow.

Tim. Pr'ythee, no more.

Flav. Heavens, have I said, the bounty of this lord!
 How many prodigal bits have slaves, and peasants,
 This night englutted! Who is not Timon's?
 What heart, head, sword, force, means, but is lord Timon's?

Great Timon, noble, worthy, royal Timon!
 Ah! when the means are gone that buy this praise,
 The breath is gone whereof this praise is made:
 Feast-won, fast-lost; one cloud of winter showers,
 These flies are couch'd.

Tim. Come, sermon me no farther.
 No villainous bounty yet hath pass'd my heart;
 Unwisely, not ignobly, have I given.
 Why dost thou weep? Canst thou the conscience lack,
 To think I shall lack friends? Secure thy heart,
 If I would broach the vessels of my love,
 And try the argument of hearts by borrowing,
 Men, and men's fortunes, could I frankly use,
 As I can bid thee speak.

Flav. Assurance bless your thoughts!

Tim. And, in some sort, these wants of mine are crown'd,
 That I account them blessings; for by these
 Shall I try friends. You shall perceive, how you
 Mistake my fortunes; I am wealthy in my friends.
 Within there! — Flaminius! Servilius!

Enter FLAMINIUS, SERVILIUS, and other Servants.

Serv. My lord, my lord, —

Tim. I will despatch you severally. — You, to lord Lucius;
 — to lord Lucullus you; I hunted with his honour to-day: — you,
 to Sempronius. Commend me to their loves; and, I am proud,
 say, that my occasions have found time to use them toward a sup-
 ply of money: let the request be fifty talents.

Flam. As you have said, my lord.

Flav. Lord Lucius, and Lucullus? humph!

Tim. Go you, Sir, [*To another Serv.*] to the senators,
 (Of whom, even to the state's best health, I have
 Deserv'd this hearing) bid 'em send o' the instant
 A thousand talents to me.

Flav. I have been bold,
 (For that I knew it the most general way)
 To them to use your signet, and your name;

But they do shake their heads, and I am here
No richer in return.

Tim. Is 't true? can't be?

Flav. They answer, in a joint and corporate voice,
That now they are at fall, want treasure, cannot
Do what they would; are sorry — you are honourable, —
But yet they could have wish'd — they know not —
Something hath been amiss — a noble nature
May catch a wrench — would all were well — 'tis pity:
And so, intending other serious matters,
After distasteful looks, and these hard fractions,
With certain half-caps, and cold-moving nods,
They froze me into silence.

Tim. You gods, reward them! —

Pr'ythee, man, look cheerly: these old fellows
Have their ingratitude in them hereditary:
Their blood is cak'd, 't is cold, it seldom flows;
'T is lack of kindly warmth they are not kind,
And nature, as it grows again toward earth,
Is fashion'd for the journey, dull, and heavy. —
Go to Ventidius, — [*To a Serv.*] 'Pr'ythee, [*To FLAVIUS,*] be
not sad,

Thou art true, and honest: ingeniously I speak,
No blame belongs to thee. — [*To Serv.*] Ventidius lately
Buried his father; by whose death, he's stepp'd
Into a great estate: when he was poor,
Imprison'd, and in scarcity of friends,
I clear'd him with five talents: greet him from me;
Bid him suppose some good necessity
Touches his friend, which craves to be remember'd
With those five talents: — that had, [*To FLAV.*] give it these
fellows

To whom 't is instant due. Ne'er speak, or think,
That Timon's fortunes 'mong his friends can sink.

Flav. I would, I could not think it: that thought is bounty's
foe;

Being free itself, it thinks all others so.

[*Exeunt.*

ACT III. SCENE I.

The Same. A Room in LUCULLUS's House.

FLAMINIUS waiting. Enter a Servant to him.

Serv. I have told my lord of you; he is coming down to you.

Flam. I thank you, Sir.

Enter LUCULLUS.

Serv. Here 's my lord.

Lucul. [*Aside.*] One of lord Timon's men? a gift, I warrant. Why, this hits right; I dreamt of a silver bason and ewer to-night. Flaminius, honest Flaminius, you are very respectfully welcome, Sir. — Fill me some wine. — [*Exit Servant.*] And how does that honourable complete, free-hearted gentleman of Athens, thy very bountiful good lord and master.

Flam. His health is well, Sir.

Lucul. I am right glad that his health is well, Sir. And what hast thou there under thy cloak, pretty Flaminius?

Flam. 'Faith, nothing but an empty box, Sir, which, in my lord's behalf, I come to entreat your honour to supply; who, having great and instant occasion to use fifty talents, hath sent to your lordship to furnish him, nothing doubting your present assistance therein.

Lucul. La, la, la, la, — nothing doubting, says he? alas, good lord! a noble gentleman 't is, if he would not keep so good a house. Many a time and often I have dined with him, and told him on 't; and come again to supper to him, of purpose to have him spend less, and yet he would embrace no counsel, take no warning by my coming. Every man has his fault, and honesty is his: I have told him on 't, but I could ne'er get him from it.

Re-enter Servant with Wine.

Serv. Please your lordship, here is the wine.

Lucul. Flaminius, I have noted thee always wise. Here 's to thee.

Flam. Your lordship speaks your pleasure.

Lucul. I have observed thee always for a towardly prompt spirit, — give thee thy due, — and one that knows what belongs to reason; and canst use the time well, if the time use thee well. good parts in thee. — Get you gone, sirrah. — [*To the Servant, who goes out.*] — Draw nearer, honest Flaminus. Thy lord's a bountiful gentleman; but thou art wise, and thou knowest well enough, although thou comest to me, that this is no time to lend money, especially upon bare friendship, without security. Here's three solidares for thee: good boy, wink at me, and say, thou saw'st me not. Fare thee well.

Flam. Is't possible, the world should so much differ,
And we alive that liv'd? Fly, damned baseness,
To him that worships thee. [*Throwing the Money away.*]

Lucul. Ha! now I see thou art a fool, and fit for thy master.
[*Exit LUCULLUS.*]

Flam. May these add to the number that may scald thee!
Let molten coin be thy damnation,
Thou disease of a friend, and not himself!
Has friendship such a faint and milky heart,
It turns in less than two nights? O you gods!
I feel my master's passion. This slave,
Unto his honour, has my lord's meat in him:
Why should it thrive, and turn to nutriment,
When he is turn'd to poison?
O, may diseases only work upon 't!
And, when he's sick to death, let not that part of nature,
Which my lord paid for, be of any power
To expel sickness, but prolong his hour! [*Exit.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Public Place.

Enter LUCIUS, with Three Strangers.

Luc. Who? the lord Timon? he is my very good friend, and an honourable gentleman.

1 Stran. We know him for no less, though we are but strangers to him. But I can tell you one thing, my lord, and

which I hear from common rumours: now lord Timon's happy hours are done and past, and his estate shrinks from him.

Luc. Fie! no, do not believe it; he cannot want for money.

2 Stran. But believe you this, my lord, that, not long ago, one of his men was with the lord Lucullus, to borrow so many talents; nay, urged extremely for 't, and showed what necessity belonged to 't, and yet was denied.

Luc. How?

2 Stran. I tell you, denied, my lord.

Luc. What a strange case was that! now, before the gods, I am ashamed on 't. Denied that honourable man? there was very little honour showed in 't. For my own part, I must needs confess, I have received some small kindnesses from him, as money, plate, jewels, and such like trifles, nothing comparing to his; yet, had he mistook him, and sent to me, I should ne'er have denied his occasion so many talents.

Enter SERVILIUS.

Ser. See, by good hap, yonder's my lord; I have sweat to see his honour. — My honoured lord, — [To *LUCIUS*.

Luc. Servilius! you are kindly met, Sir. Fare thee well: commend me to thy honourable-virtuous lord, my very exquisite friend.

Ser. May it please your honour, my lord hath sent —

Luc. Ha! what has he sent? I am so much endeared to that lord, he 's ever sending: how shall I thank him, thinkest thou? And what has he sent now?

Ser. He has only sent his present occasion now, my lord; requesting your lordship to supply his instant use with so many talents.

Luc. I know, his lordship is but merry with me: He cannot want fifty-five hundred talents.

Ser. But in the mean time he wants less, my lord. If his occasion were not virtuous, I should not urge it half so faithfully.

Luc. Dost thou speak seriously, Servilius?

Ser. Upon my soul, 't is true, Sir.

Luc. What a wicked beast was I, to disfurnish myself against such a good time, when I might have shown myself honourable! how unluckily it happened, that I should purchase the day before for a little part, and undo a great deal of honour! — *Servilius*, now before the gods, I am not able to do; the more beast, I say. — I was sending to use lord *Timon* myself, these gentlemen can witness; but I would not, for the wealth of Athens, I had done it now. Commend me bountifully to his good lordship; and I hope, his honour will conceive the fairest of me, because I have no power to be kind: — and tell him this from me, I count it one of my greatest afflictions, say, that I cannot pleasure such an honourable gentleman. Good *Servilius*, will you befriend me so far, as to use mine own words to him?

Ser. Yes, Sir, I shall.

Luc. I'll look you out a good turn, *Servilius*. —

[*Exit SERVILIUS.*]

True, as you said, *Timon* is shrunk indeed;
And he that's once denied will hardly speed.

[*Exit LUCIUS.*]

1 *Stran.* Do you observe this, *Hostilius*?

2 *Stran.* Ay, too well.

1 *Stran.* Why this

Is the world's soul; and just of the same piece
Is every flatterer's sport. Who can call him
His friend, that dips in the same dish? for, in
My knowing, *Timon* has been this lord's father,
And kept his credit with his purse,
Supported his estate; nay, *Timon's* money
Has paid his men their wages: he ne'er drinks,
But *Timon's* silver treads upon his lip;
And yet, (O, see the monstrousness of man
When he looks out in an ungrateful shape!)
He does deny him, in respect of his,
What charitable men afford to beggars.

3 *Stran.* Religion groans at it.

1 *Stran.*

For mine own part,

I never tasted *Timon* in my life,
Nor came any of his bounties over me,

To mark me for his friend; yet, I protest,
 For his right noble mind, illustrious virtue,
 And honourable carriage,
 Had his necessity made use of me,
 I would have put my wealth into donation,
 And the best half should have return'd to him,
 So much I love his heart. But, I perceive,
 Men must learn now with pity to dispense:
 For policy sits above conscience.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Same. A Room in SEMPRONIUS's House.

Enter SEMPRONIUS, and a Servant of TIMON's.

Sem. Must he needs trouble me in 't? Humph! 'Bove all others?

He might have tried lord Lucius, or Lucullus;
 And now Ventidius is wealthy too,
 Whom he redeem'd from prison: all these
 Owe their estates unto him.

Serv. My lord,
 They have all been touch'd, and found base metal;
 For they have all denied him.

Sem. How! have they denied him?
 Have Ventidius and Lucullus denied him?
 And does he send to me? Three? humph!
 It shows but little love or judgment in him:
 Must I be his last refuge? His friends, like physicians,
 Thrice give him over! must I take the cure upon me?
 He has much disgrac'd me in 't: I am angry at him,
 That might have known my place. I see no sense for 't,
 But his occasions might have woo'd me first;
 For, in my conscience, I was the first man
 That e'er received gift from him:
 And does he think so backwardly of me now,
 That I 'll requite it last? No: so it may prove
 An argument of laughter to the rest,

And amongst lords I be thought a fool.
 I had rather than the worth of thrice the sum,
 He had sent to me first, but for my mind's sake;
 I'd such a courage to do him good. But now return,
 And with their faint reply this answer join;
 Who bates mine honour shall not know my coin. [1

Serv. Excellent! Your lordship's a goodly villain. The
 knew not what he did, when he made man politic; he cro
 himself by 't: and I cannot think, but, in the end, the villa
 of man will set him clear. How fairly this lord strives to ap
 foul? takes virtuous copies to be wicked; like those that, u
 hot ardent zeal, would set whole realms on fire. Of such a n
 is his politic love.

This was my lord's best hope; now all are fled,
 Save only the gods. Now his friends are dead,
 Doors, that were ne'er acquainted with their wards
 Many a bounteous year, must be employ'd
 Now to guard sure their master:
 And this is all a liberal course allows;
 Who cannot keep his wealth must keep his house. [1

SCENE IV.

The Same. A Hall in TIMON'S House.

*Enter Two Servants of VARRO, and the Servant of LUCIUS
 meeting TITUS, HORTENSIVS, and other Servant
 TIMON'S Creditors, waiting his coming out.*

Var. Serv. Well met; good-morrow, Titus and Horten

Tit. The like to you, kind Varro.

Hor. Lucius?

What, do we meet together?

Luc. Serv. Ay; and, I think,
 One business does command us all, for mine
 Is money.

Tit. So is theirs, and ours.

Enter PHILOTUS.

Luc. Serv. And, Sir,
Philotus too!

Phi. Good day at once.

Luc. Serv. Welcome, good brother.

What do you think the hour?

Phi. Labouring for nine.

Luc. Serv. So much?

Phi. Is not my lord seen yet?

Luc. Serv. Not yet.

Phi. I wonder on 't: he was wont to shine at seven.

Luc. Serv. Ay, but the days are waxed shorter with him:
You must consider, that a prodigal course
Is like the sun's; but not, like his, recoverable.
I fear, 't is deepest winter in lord Timon's purse;
That is, one may reach deep enough, and yet
Find little.

Phi. I am of your fear for that.

Tit. I'll show you how t' observe a strange event.
Your lord sends now for money.

Hor. Most true, he does.

Tit. And he wears jewels now of Timon's gift,
For which I wait for money.

Hor. It is against my heart.

Luc. Serv. Mark, how strange it shows,
Timon in this should pay more than he owes:
And e'en as if your lord should wear rich jewels,
And send for money for 'em.

Hor. I'm weary of this charge, the gods can witness:
I know, my lord hath spent of Timon's wealth,
And now ingratitude makes it worse than stealth.

1 Var. Serv. Yes, mine's three thousand crowns; what's
yours?

Luc. Serv. Five thousand mine.

1 Var. Serv. 'T is much deep: and it should seem by the sum,
Your master's confidence was above mine;
Else, surely, his had equall'd.

Enter FLAMINIUS.

Tit. One of lord Timon's men.

Luc. Serv. Flaminius! Sir, a word. Pray, is my lord ready to come forth?

Flam. No, indeed, he is not.

Tit. We attend his lordship: pray, signify so much.

Flam. I need not tell him that; he knows, you are too diligent. *[Exit FLAMINIUS.]*

Enter FLAVIUS in a Cloak, muffled.

Luc. Serv. Ha! is not that his Steward muffled so? He goes away in a cloud: call him, call him.

Tit. Do you hear, Sir?

1 Var. Serv. By your leave, Sir, —

Flav. What do you ask of me, my friend?

Tit. We wait for certain money here, Sir.

Flav.

Ay.

If money were as certain as your waiting,
'T were sure enough. Why then preferr'd you not
Your sums and bills, when your false masters ate
Of my lord's meat? Then, they could smile, and fawn
Upon his debts, and take down the interest
Into their gluttonous maws. You do yourselves but wrong,
To stir me up; let me pass quietly:
Believe 't, my lord and I have made an end;
I have no more to reckon, he to spend.

Luc. Serv. Ay, but this answer will not serve.

Flav.

If 't will not serve,

'T is not so base as you; for you serve knaves. *[Exit.]*

1 Var. Serv. How! what does his cashier'd worship mutter?

2 Var. Serv. No matter what: he's poor, and that's revenge enough. Who can speak broader than he that has no house to put his head in? such may rail against great buildings.

Enter SERVILIUS.

Tit. O! here's Servilius; now we shall know some answer.

Ser. If I might beseech you, gentlemen, to repair some other hour, I should derive much from 't; for, take 't of my soul,

my lord leans wondrously to discontent. His comfortable temper has forsook him: he's much out of health, and keeps his chamber.

Luc. Serv. Many do keep their chambers, are not sick:
And if it be so far beyond his health,
Methinks, he should the sooner pay his debts;
And make a clear way to the gods.

Serv. Good gods!

Tit. We cannot take this for answer, Sir.

Flam. [*Within.*] Servilius, help! — my lord! my lord!

Enter TIMON, in a rage; FLAMINIUS, following.

Tim. What! are my doors oppos'd against my passage?
Have I been ever free, and must my house
Be my retentive enemy, my gaol?
The place which I have feasted, does it now,
Like all mankind, show me an iron heart?

Luc. Serv. Put in now, Titus.

Tit. My lord, here is my bill.

Luc. Serv. Here's mine.

Hor. Serv. And mine, my lord.

Both Var. Serv. And ours, my lord.

Phi. All our bills.

Tim. Knock me down with 'em: cleave me to the girdle.

Luc. Serv. Alas! my lord, —

Tim. Cut my heart in sums.

Tit. Mine, fifty talents.

Tim. Tell out my blood.

Luc. Serv. Five thousand crowns, my lord.

Tim. Five thousand drops pays that. —

What yours? — and yours?

1 Var. Serv. My lord, —

2 Var. Serv. My lord, —

Tim. Tear me, take me; and the gods fall upon you! [*Exit.*

Hor. Faith, I perceive our masters may throw their caps at
their money: these debts may well be called desperate ones, for
a madman owes 'em.

[*Exeunt.*

Re-enter TIMON and FLAVIUS.

Tim. They have e'en put my breath from me, the slaves.
Creditors? — devils!

Flav. My dear lord, —

Tim. What if it should be so?

Flav. My lord, —

Tim. I'll have it so. — My steward!

Flav. Here, my lord.

Tim. So fitly? Go, bid all my friends again,
Lucius, Lucullus, and Sempronius; Ulloria, all:
I'll once more feast the rascals.

Flav. O my lord!

You only speak from your distracted soul:
There is not so much left to furnish out
A moderate table.

Tim. Be't not in thy care: go,
I charge thee; invite them all: let in the tide
Of knaves once more; my cook and I'll provide.

[*Exeu*]

SCENE V.

The Same. The Senate-House.

The Senate sitting. Enter ALCIBIADES, attended.

1 Sen. My lord, you have my voice to't: the fault's blood
't is necessary he should die.

Nothing emboldens sin so much as mercy.

2 Sen. Most true; the law shall bruise him.

Alcib. Honour, health, and compassion to the senate!

1 Sen. Now, captain?

Alcib. I am an humble suitor to your virtues;
For pity is the virtue of the law,
And none but tyrants use it cruelly.
It pleases time and fortune to lie heavy
Upon a friend of mine; who, in hot blood,
Hath stepp'd into the law, which is past depth
To those that without heed do plunge into't:
He is a man, setting his fate aside,

Of comely virtues :

Nor did he soil the fact with cowardice ;
(An honour in him which buys out his fault)

But, with a noble fury, and fair spirit,
Seeing his reputation touch'd to death,
He did oppose his foe :

And with such sober and unnoted passion
He did behave his anger, ere 't was spent
As if he had but prov'd an argument.

1 *Sen.* You undergo too strict a paradox,
Striving to make an ugly deed look fair:
Your words have took such pains, as if they labour'd
To bring manslaughter into form, and set quarrelling
Upon the head of valour ; which, indeed,
Is valour misbegot, and came into the world
When sects and factions were newly born.
He 's truly valiant, that can wisely suffer
The worst that man can breathe, and make his wrongs
His outsides ; to wear them like his raiment, carelessly,
And ne'er prefer his injuries to his heart,
To bring it into danger.
If wrongs be evils, and enforce us kill,
What folly 't is to hazard life for ill?

Alcib. My lord, —

1 *Sen.* You cannot make gross sins look clear:
To revenge is no valour, but to bear.

Alcib. My lords, then, under favour, pardon me,
If I speak like a captain.

Why do fond men expose themselves to battle,
And not endure all threats? sleep upon 't,
And let the foes quietly cut their throats,
Without repugnancy? if there be
Such valour in the bearing, what make we
Abroad? why then, women are more valiant,
That stay at home, if bearing carry it,
And the ass more captain than the lion; the fellow,
Loaden with irons, wiser than the judge,

If wisdom be in suffering. O, my lords!
 As you are great, be pitifully good:
 Who cannot condemn rashness in cold blood?
 To kill, I grant, is sin's extremest gust;
 But in defence, by mercy, 't is most just.
 To be in anger, is impiety;
 But who is man, that is not angry?
 Weigh but the crime with this.

2 *Sen.* You breathe in vain.

Alcib.

In vain? his service done

At Lacedæmon, and Byzantium,
 Were a sufficient briber for his life.

1 *Sen.* What's that?

Alcib.

Why, say, my lords, he has done fair service
 And slain in fight many of your enemies.
 How full of valour did he bear himself
 In the last conflict, and made plenteous wounds?

2 *Sen.* He has made too much plenty with him,
 He's a sworn rioter: he has a sin, that often
 Drowns him, and takes his valour prisoner.
 If there were no foes, that were enough
 To overcome him: in that beastly fury
 He has been known to commit outrages,
 And cherish factions. 'T is inferr'd to us,
 His days are foul, and his drink dangerous.

1 *Sen.* He dies.

Alcib. Hard fate! he might have died in war.

My lords, if not for any parts in him,
 Though his right arm might purchase his own time,
 And be in debt to none, yet, more to move you,
 Take my deserts to his, and join them both:
 And for, I know, your reverend ages love
 Security, I'll pawn my victories, all
 My honour to you, upon his good returns.
 If by this crime he owes the law his life,
 Why, let the war receive 't in valiant gore;
 For law is strict, and war is nothing more.

1 *Sen.* We are for law : he dies ; urge it no more ,
On height of our displeasure. Friend , or brother ,
He forfeits his own blood that spills another.

Alcib. Must it be so ? it must not be. My lords ,
I do beseech you , know me.

2 *Sen.* How !

Alcib. Call me to your remembrances.

3 *Sen.*

What !

Alcib. I cannot think , but your age has forgot me ;
It could not else be , I should prove so base ,
To sue , and be denied such common grace.
My wounds ache at you.

1 *Sen.* Do you dare our anger ?
'T is in few words , but spacious in effect :
We banish thee for ever.

Alcib. Banish me !
Banish your dotage , banish usury ,
That makes the senate ugly.

1 *Sen.* If , after two days' shine Athens contain thee ,
Attend our weightier judgment. And , not to swell our spirit ,
He shall be executed presently. [*Exeunt Senators.*]

Alcib. Now the gods keep you old enough ; that you may live
Only in bone , that none may look on you !
I am worse than mad : I have kept back their foes ,
While they have told their money , and let out
Their coin upon large interest ; I myself ,
Rich only in large hurts : — all those , for this ?
Is this the balsam , that the usuring senate
Pours into captains' wounds ? Banishment !
It comes not ill ; I hate not to be banish'd :
It is a cause worthy my spleen and fury ,
That I may strike at Athens. I'll cheer up
My discontented troops , and lay for hearts.
'T is honour with most lands to be at odds ;
Soldiers should brook as little wrongs , as gods.

SCENE VI.

A Banquet-hall in TIMON's House.

Music. Tables set out: Servants attending. Enter divers Lords, at several Doors.

1 Lord. The good time of day to you, Sir.

2 Lord. I also wish it to you. I think, this honourable lord did but try us this other day.

1 Lord. Upon that were my thoughts tiring, when we encountered. I hope, it is not so low with him, as he made it seem in the trial of his several friends.

2 Lord. It should not be, by the persuasion of his new feasting.

1 Lord. I should think so. He hath sent me an earnest inviting, which many my near occasions did urge me to put off; but he hath conjured me beyond them, and I must needs appear.

2 Lord. In like manner was I in debt to my importunate business, but he would not hear my excuse. I am sorry, when he sent to borrow of me, that my provision was out.

1 Lord. I am sick of that grief too, as I understand how all things go.

2 Lord. Every man here 's so. What would he have borrowed of you?

1 Lord. A thousand pieces.

2 Lord. A thousand pieces!

1 Lord. What of you?

3 Lord. He sent to me, Sir, — Here he comes.

Enter TIMON, and Attendants.

Tim. With all my heart, gentlemen both: — And how fare you?

1 Lord. Ever at the best, hearing well of your lordship.

2 Lord. The swallow follows not summer more willing, than we your lordship.

Tim. [*Aside.*] Nor more willingly leaves winter; such summer-birds are men. [*To them.*] Gentlemen, our dinner will not recompense this long stay: feast your ears with the music awhile, if

they will fare so harshly o' the trumpet's sound; we shall to 't presently.

1 Lord. I hope, it remains not unkindly with your lordship, that I returned you an empty messenger.

Tim. O, Sir! let it not trouble you.

2 Lord. My noble lord, —

Tim. Ah! my good friend, what cheer?

[*The Banquet brought in.*]

2 Lord. My most honourable lord, I am e'en sick of shame, that when your lordship this other day sent to me, I was so unfortunate a beggar.

Tim. Think not on 't, Sir.

2 Lord. If you had sent but two hours before, —

Tim. Let it not cumber your better remembrance. — Come, bring in all together.

2 Lord. All covered dishes!

1 Lord. Royal cheer, I warrant you.

3 Lord. Doubt not that, if money, and the season can yield it.

1 Lord. How do you? What 's the news?

3 Lord. Alcibiades is banished: hear you of it?

1 & 2 Lord. Alcibiades banished!

3 Lord. 'T is so; be sure of it.

1 Lord. How? how?

2 Lord. I pray you, upon what?

Tim. My worthy friends, will you draw near?

3 Lord. I'll tell you more anon. Here 's a noble feast toward.

2 Lord. This is the old man still.

3 Lord. Will 't hold? will 't hold?

2 Lord. It does; but time will — and so —

3 Lord. I do conceive.

Tim. Each man to his stool, with that spur as he would to the lip of his mistress: your diet shall be in all places alike. Make not a city feast of it, to let the meat cool ere we can agree upon the first place: sit, sit. The gods require our thanks.

“You great benefactors, sprinkle our society with thankfulness. For your own gifts make yourselves praised, but reserve still to

give, lest your deities be despised. Lend to each man enough, that one need not lend to another: for, were your godheads to borrow of men, men would forsake the gods. Make the meat be beloved, more than the man that gives it. Let no assembly of twenty be without a score of villains: if there sit twelve women at the table, let a dozen of them be — as they are. — The rest of your fees, O gods! — the senators of Athens, together with the common lag of people, — what is amiss in them, you gods make suitable for destruction. For these, my present friends, — as they are to me nothing, so in nothing bless them, and to nothing are they welcome."

Uncover, dogs, and lap.

[The Dishes uncovered are full of warm Water.

Some speak. What does his lordship mean?

Some other. I know not.

Tim. May you a better feast never behold,
You knot of mouth-friends! smoke, and luke-warm water
Is your perfection. This is Timon's last;
Who stuck and spangled you with flatteries,
Washes it off, and sprinkles in your faces

[Throwing Water in their Faces.

Your reeking villainy. Live loath'd, and long,
Most smiling, smooth, detested parasites,
Courteous destroyers, affable wolves, meek bears;
You fools of fortune, trencher-friends, time's flies,
Cap and knee slaves, vapours, and minute-jacks!
Of man, and beast, the infinite malady
Crust you quite o'er! — What! dost thou go?
Soft, take thy physic first — thou too, — and thou: —

[Throws the Dishes at them, and drives them out.

Stay, I will lend thee money, borrow none. —
What, all in motion? Henceforth be no feast,
Whereat a villain's not a welcome guest.
Burn, house! sink, Athens! henceforth hated be
Of Timon, man, and all humanity!

[Exit.

Re-enter the Lords, with other Lords and Senators.

1 Lord. How now, my lords!

2 Lord. Know you the quality of lord Timon's fury?

3 Lord. Push! did you see my cap?

4 Lord. I have lost my gown.

3 Lord. He's but a mad lord, and nought but humour sways him. He gave me a jewel the other day, and now he has beat it out of my hat: — did you see my jewel?

4 Lord. Did you see my cap?

2 Lord. Here 't is.

4 Lord. Here lies my gown.

1 Lord. Let's make no stay.

2 Lord. Lord Timon's mad.

3 Lord. I feel 't upon my bones.

4 Lord. One day he gives us diamonds, next day stones.

[Exeunt.]

ACT IV. SCENE I.

Without the Walls of Athens.

Enter TIMON.

Tim. Let me look back upon thee, O thou wall,
That girdlest in those wolves! Dive in the earth,
And fence not Athens! Matrons, turn incontinent;
Obedience fail in children! slaves, and fools,
Pluck the grave wrinkled senate from the bench,
And minister in their steads? to general filths
Convert o' the instant green virginity!
Do 't in your parents' eyes! bankrupts, hold fast;
Rather than render back, out with your knives,
And cut your trusters' throats! bound servants, steal!
Large-handed robbers your grave masters are,
And pill by law: maid, to thy master's bed;
Thy mistress is o' the brothel! son of sixteen,
Pluck the lin'd crutch from thy old limping sire,
With it beat out his brains! piety, and fear,

Religion to the gods, peace, justice, truth,
 Domestic awe, night-rest, and neighbourhood,
 Instruction, manners, mysteries, and trades,
 Degrees, observances, customs, and laws,
 Decline to your confounding contraries,
 And yet confusion live! — Plagues, incident to men,
 Your potent and infectious fevers heap
 On Athens, ripe for stroke! thou cold sciatica,
 Cripple our senators, that their limbs may halt
 As lamely as their manners! lust and liberty
 Creep in the minds and marrows of our youth,
 That 'gainst the stream of virtue they may strive,
 And drown themselves in riot! itches, blains,
 Sow all the Athenian bosoms, and their crop
 Be general leprosy! breath infect breath,
 That their society, as their friendship, may
 Be merely poison! Nothing I'll bear from thee,
 But nakedness, thou detestable town!
 Take thou that too, with multiplying bans!
 Timon will to the woods; where he shall find
 Th' unkindest beast more kinder than mankind.
 The gods confound (hear me, you good gods all)
 The Athenians both within and out that wall!
 And grant, as Timon grows, his hate may grow
 To the whole race of mankind, high, and low!
 Amen.

[*Exit.*

SCENE II.

Athens. A Room in TIMON'S House.

Enter FLAVIUS, with two or three Servants.

1 *Serv.* Hear you, master steward! where's our master?
 Are we undone? cast off? nothing remaining?

Flav. Alack! my fellows, what should I say to you?
 Let me be recorded by the righteous gods,
 I am as poor as you.

2 *Serv.* Such a house broke!

So noble a master fallen! All gone, and not
One friend to take his fortune by the arm,
And go along with him!

2 *Serv.* As we do turn our backs
From our companion, thrown into his grave,
So his familiars to his buried fortunes
Slink all away; leave their false vows with him,
Like empty purses pick'd; and his poor self,
A dedicated beggar to the air,
With his disease of all-shunn'd poverty,
Walks, like contempt, alone. — More of our fellows.

Enter other Servants.

Flav. All broken implements of a ruin'd house.

3 *Serv.* Yet do our hearts wear Timon's livery,
That see I by our faces: we are fellows still,
Serving alike in sorrow. Leak'd is our bark;
And we, poor mates, stand on the dying deck,
Hearing the surges threat: we must all part
Into this sea of air.

Flav. Good fellows all,
The latest of my wealth I'll share amongst you.
Wherever we shall meet, for Timon's sake,
Let's yet be fellows; let's shake our heads, and say,
As 't were a knell unto our master's fortunes,
"We have seen better days." Let each take some;

[Giving them Money.]

Nay, put out all your hands. Not one word more:
Thus part we rich in sorrow, parting poor.

[They embrace, and part several ways.]

O, the fierce wretchedness that glory brings us!
Who would not wish to be from wealth exempt,
Since riches point to misery and contempt?
Who would be so mock'd with glory? or to live
But in a dream of friendship?
To have his pomp, and all what state compounds,
But only painted, like his varnish'd friends?

Poor honest lord! brought low by his own heart;
 Undone by goodness. Strange, unusual blood,
 When man's worst sin is, he does too much good!
 Who, then, dares to be half so kind again?
 For bounty, that makes gods, does still mar men.
 My dearest lord, — bless'd, to be most accurs'd,
 Rich, only to be wretched, — thy great fortunes
 Are made thy chief afflictions. Alas, kind lord!
 He's flung in rage from this ingrateful seat
 Of monstrous friends;
 Nor has he with him to supply his life,
 Or that which can command it.
 I'll follow, and inquire him out:
 I'll ever serve his mind with my best will;
 Whilst I have gold I'll be his steward still.

[Exit.]

SCENE III.

The Woods.

Enter TIMON.

Tim. O, blessed breeding sun! draw from the earth
 Rotten humidity; below thy sister's orb
 Infect the air. Twinn'd brothers of one womb,
 Whose procreation, residence, and birth,
 Scarce is dividant, touch them with several fortunes,
 The greater scorns the lesser: not nature,
 (To whom all sores lay siege) can bear great fortune,
 But by contempt of nature.
 Raise me this beggar, and deny't that lord;
 The senator shall bear contempt hereditary,
 The beggar native honour.
 It is the pasture lards the rother's sides,
 The want that makes him lean. Who dares, who dares,
 In purity of manhood stand upright,
 And say, "This man's a flatterer?" if one be,
 So are they all; for every grise of fortune
 Is smooth'd by that below: the learned pate

Ducks to the golden fool. All is oblique;
 There's nothing level in our cursed natures,
 But direct villainy. Therefore, be abhorr'd
 All feasts, societies, and throngs of men!
 His semblable, yea, himself, Timon disdains:
 Destruction fang mankind! — Earth, yield me roots!

[Digging.

Who seeks for better of thee, sauce his palate
 With thy most operant poison — What is here?
 Gold? yellow, glittering, precious gold? No, gods,
 I am no idle votarist. Roots, you clear heavens!
 Thus much of this will make black, white; foul, fair;
 Wrong, right; base, noble; old, young; coward, valiant.
 Ha! you gods, why this? What this, you gods! Why, this
 Will lug your priests and servants from your sides,
 Pluck stout men's pillows from below their heads.
 This yellow slave
 Will knit and break religions; bless th' accurs'd;
 Make the hoar leprosy ador'd; place thieves,
 And give them title, knee, and approbation,
 With senators on the bench: this is it,
 That makes the wappen'd widow wed again;
 She, whom the spital-house, and ulcerous sores
 Would cast the gorge at, this embalms and spices
 To the April day again. Come, damned earth,
 Thou common whore of mankind, that put'st odds
 Among the rout of nations, I will make thee
 Do thy right nature. — [March afar off.] — Ha! a drum? —
 Thou'rt quick,
 But yet I'll bury thee: thou'lt go, strong thief,
 When gouty keepers of thee cannot stand. —
 Nay, stay thou out for earnest. [Reserving some gold.

*Enter ALCIBIADES, with Drum and Fife, in warlike manner;
 and PHRYNIA and TIMANDRA.*

Alcib.
 Speak.

What art thou there?

Tim. A beast, as thou art. The canker gnaw thy heart,
For showing me again the eyes of man!

Alcib. What is thy name? Is man so hateful to thee,
That art thyself a man?

Tim. I am *misanthropos*, and hate mankind.
For thy part, I do wish thou wert a dog,
That I might love thee something.

Alcib. I know thee well;
But in thy fortunes am unlearn'd and strange.

Tim. I know thee too; and more, than that I know thee,
I not desire to know. Follow thy drum;
With man's blood paint the ground, gules, gules:
Religious canons, civil laws are cruel;
Then what should war be? This fell whore of thine
Hath in her more destruction than thy sword,
For all her cherubin look.

Phry. Thy lips rot off!

Tim. I will not kiss thee; then, the rot returns
To thine own lips again.

Alcib. How came the noble Timon to this change?

Tim. As the moon does, by wanting light to give:
But then, renew I could not, like the moon;
There were no suns to borrow of.

Alcib. Noble Timon,
What friendship may I do thee?

Tim. None, but to
Maintain my opinion.

Alcib. What is it, Timon?

Tim. Promise me friendship, but perform none: if thou
not promise, the gods plague thee, for thou art a man! if th
dost perform, confound thee, for thou art a man!

Alcib. I have heard in some sort of thy miseries.

Tim. Thou saw'st them, when I had prosperity.

Alcib. I see them now; then was a blessed time.

Tim. As thine is now, held with a brace of harlots.

Timon. Is this th' Athenian minion, whom the world
Voic'd so regardfully?

Tim. Art thou Timandra?

Timan. Yes.

Tim. Be a whore still! they love thee not, that use thee:
 Give them diseases, leaving with thee their lust.
 Take use of thy salt hours; season the slaves
 or tubs, and baths; bring down rose-cheeked youth
 o the tub-fast, and the diet.

Timan. Hang thee, monster!

Alcib. Pardon him, sweet Timandra, for his wits
 were drown'd and lost in his calamities. —
 I have but little gold of late, brave Timon,
 he want whereof doth daily make revolt
 my penurious band: I have heard and griev'd,
 how curs'd Athens, mindless of thy worth,
 forgetting thy great deeds, when neighbour states,
 out for thy sword and fortune, trod upon them, —

Tim. I pry'thee, beat thy drum, and get thee gone.

Alcib. I am thy friend, and pity thee, dear Timon.

Tim. How dost thou pity him, whom thou dost trouble?
 I had rather be alone.

Alcib. Why, fare thee well:
 There is some gold for thee.

Tim. Keep it, I cannot eat it.

Alcib. When I have laid proud Athens on a heap, —

Tim. Warr'st thou 'gainst Athens?

Alcib. Ay Timon, and have cause.

Tim. The gods confound them all in thy conquest;
 And thee after, when thou hast conquered:

Alcib. Why me, Timon?

Tim. That, by killing of villains,
 Thou wast born to conquer my country.
 I'll up thy gold: go on, — here's gold, — go on;
 As a planetary plague, when Jove
 Will o'er some high-vic'd city hang his poison
 On the sick air: let not thy sword skip one.
 Thy not honour'd age for his white beard;
 He is an usurer. Strike me the counterfeit matron;

It is her habit only that is honest,
 Herself's a bawd. Let not the virgin's cheek
 Make soft thy trenchant sword; for those milk-paps,
 That through the window-bars bore at men's eyes,
 Are not within the leaf of pity writ,
 But set them down horrible traitors. Spare not the babe,
 Whose dimpled smiles from fools exhaust their mercy:
 Think it a bastard, whom the oracle
 Hath doubtfully pronounc'd thy throat shall cut,
 And mince it sans remorse: swear against objects;
 Put armour on thine ears, and on thine eyes,
 Whose proof, nor yells of mothers, maids, nor babes,
 Nor sight of priests in holy vestments bleeding
 Shall pierce a jot. There's gold to pay thy soldiers:
 Make large confusion; and thy fury spent,
 Confounded be thyself! Speak not, be gone.

Alcib. Hast thou gold yet? I'll take the gold thou giv'st
 Not all thy counsel.

Tim. Dost thou, or dost thou not, heaven's curse upon

Phr. & Timan. Give us some gold, good Timon: hast
 more?

Tim. Enough to make a whore forswear her trade,
 And to make whores, a bawd. Hold up, you sluts,
 Your aprons mountant: you are not oathable, —
 Although, I know, you'll swear, terribly swear,
 Into strong shudders, and to heavenly agues,
 The immortal gods that hear you, — spare your oaths,
 I'll trust to your conditions: be whores still;
 And he whose pious breath seeks to convert you,
 Be strong in whore, allure him, burn him up;
 Let your close fire predominate his smoke,
 And be no turncoats. Yet may your pains, six months,
 Be quite contrary: and thatch your poor thin roofs
 With burdens of the dead; — some that were hang'd,
 No matter: — wear them, betray with them: whore still;
 Paint till a horse may mire upon your face:
 A pox of wrinkles!

Phr. & Timan. Well, more gold. — What then? —
Believ't, that we 'll do any thing for gold.

Tim. Consumptions sow
In hollow bones of man! strike their sharp shins,
And mar men's spurring. Crack the lawyer's voice,
That he may never more false title plead,
Nor sound his quilllets shrilly: hoar the flamen,
That scolds against the quality of flesh,
And not believes himself: down with the nose,
Down with it flat; take the bridge quite away
Of him, that his particular to foresee,
Smells from the general weal: make curl'd-pate ruffians bald;
And let the unscarr'd braggarts of the war
Derive some pain from you. Plague all,
That your activity may defeat and quell
The source of all erection. — There's more gold:
Do you damn others, and let this damn you,
And ditches grave you all!

Phr. & Timan. More counsel with more money, bounteous
Timon.

Tim. More whore, more mischief first; I have given you
earnest.

Alcib. Strike up the drum towards Athens! Farewell, Timon:
If I thrive well, I 'll visit thee again.

Tim. If I hope well, I 'll never see thee more.

Alcib. I never did thee harm.

Tim. Yes, thou spok'st well of me.

Alcib. Call'st thou that harm?

Tim. Men daily find it. Get thee away,
And take thy beagles with thee.

Alcib. We but offend him. —
Strike!

[*Drum beats.* *Exeunt* ALCIBIADES, PHRYNIA, and
TIMANDRA.

Tim. That nature, being sick of man's unkindness,
Should yet be hungry! — Common mother, thou, [Digging.
Whose womb unmeasurable, and infinite breast,

Teems, and feeds all; whose self-same mettle,
 Whereof thy proud child, arrogant man, is puff'd,
 Engenders the black toad, and adder blue,
 The gilded newt, and eyeless venom'd worm,
 With all the abhorred births below crisp heaven
 Whereon Hyperion's quickening fire doth shine;
 Yield him, who all the human sons doth hate,
 From forth thy plenteous bosom, one poor root!
 Ensear thy fertile and conceptionous womb;
 Let it no more bring out ingrateful man!
 Go great with tigers, dragon's, wolves, and bears;
 Teem with new monsters, whom thy upward face
 Hath to the marbled mansion all above
 Never presented! — O! a root, — dear thanks!
 Dry up thy marrows, vines, and plough-torn leas;
 Whereof ingrateful man, with liquorish draughts,
 And morsels unctuous, greases his pure mind,
 That from it all consideration slips —

Enter APEMANTUS.

More man? Plague! plague!

Apem. I was directed hither: men report,
 Thou dost affect my manners, and dost use them.

Tim. 'Tis, then, because thou dost not keep a dog
 Whom I would imitate. Consumption catch thee!

Apem. This is in thee a nature but infected;
 A poor unmanly melancholy, sprung,
 From change of fortune. Why this spade? this place?
 This slave-like habit? and these looks of care?
 Thy flatterers yet wear silk, drink wine, lie soft,
 Hug their diseas'd perfumes, and have forgot
 That ever Timon was. Shame not these woods,
 By putting on the cunning of a carper.
 Be thou a flatterer now, and seek to thrive
 By that which has undone thee: hinge thy knee,
 And let his very breath, whom thou 'lt observe,
 Blow off thy cap; praise his most vicious strain,

And call it excellent. Thou wast told thus;
 Thou gav'st thine ears, like tapsters that bade welcome,
 To knaves, and all approachers: 't is most just,
 That thou turn rascal; had'st thou wealth again,
 Rascals should have 't. Do not assume my likeness.

Tim. Were I like thee, I'd throw away myself.

Apem. Thou hast cast away thyself, being like thyself;
 A madman so long, now a fool. What! think'st
 That the bleak air, thy boisterous chamberlain,
 Will put thy shirt on warm? Will these moist trees,
 That have outliv'd the eagle, page thy heels,
 And skip when thou point'st out? Will the cold brook,
 Candied with ice, caudle thy morning taste,
 To cure thy o'er-night's surfeit? call the creatures, —
 Whose naked natures live in all the spite
 Of wreakful heaven, whose bare unhoussed trunks,
 To the conflicting elements expos'd,
 Answer mere nature, — bid them flatter thee;
 O! thou shalt find —

Tim. A fool of thee. Depart,

Apem. I love thee better now than e'er I did.

Tim. I hate thee worse.

Apem. Why?

Tim. Thou flatter'st misery.

Apem. I flatter not, but say thou art a caitiff.

Tim. Why dost thou seek me out?

Apem. To vex thee.

Tim. Always a villain's office, or a fool's.
 Dost please thyself in 't?

Apem. Ay.

Tim. What! a knave too?

Apem. If thou didst put this sour cold habit on
 To castigate thy pride, 't were well; but thou
 Dost it enforcedly: thou 'dst courtier be again,
 Wert thou not beggar. Willing misery
 Outlives incertain pomp, is crown'd before:
 The one is filling still, never complete,

The other, at high wish : best state, contentless,
 Hath a distracted and most wretched being,
 Worse than the worst, content.
 Thou should'st desire to die, being miserable.

Tim. Not by his breath, that is more miserable.
 Thou art a slave, whom Fortune's tender arm
 With favour never clasp'd, but bred a dog.
 Hadst thou, like us, from our first swath, proceeded
 The sweet degrees that this brief world affords
 To such as may the passive drugs of it
 Freely command, thou would'st have plung'd thyself
 In general riot; melted down thy youth
 In different beds of lust; and never learn'd
 The icy precepts of respect, but follow'd
 The sugar'd game before thee. But myself,
 Who had the world as my confectionary;
 The mouths, the tongues, the eyes, and hearts of men
 At duty, more than I could frame employment;
 That numberless upon me stuck, as leaves
 Do on the oak, have with one winter's brush
 Fell from their boughs, and left me open, bare
 For every storm that blows; — I, to bear this,
 That never knew but better, is some burden :
 Thy nature did commence in sufferance, time
 Hath made thee hard in 't. Why should'st thou hate men?
 They never flatter'd thee : what hast thou given?
 If thou wilt curse, thy father, that poor rag,
 Must be thy subject; who, in spite, put stuff
 To some she beggar, and compounded thee
 Poor rogue hereditary. Hence! be gone! —
 If thou hadst not been born the worst of men,
 Thou hadst been a knave, and flatterer.

Apem.

Art thou proud yet?

Tim. Ay, that I am not thee.

Apem.

I, that I was

No prodigal.

Tim. I, that I am one now:

Were all the wealth I have shut up in thee,
I'd give thee leave to hang it. Get thee gone. —

That the whole life of Athens were in this!

Thus would I eat it.

[*Eating a Root.*

Apem.

Here; I will mend thy feast.

[*Offering him something.*

Tim. First mend my company, take away thyself.

Apem. So I shall mend mine own, by the lack of thine.

Tim. 'T is not well mended so, it is but botch'd;

If not, I would it were.

Apem. What would'st thou have to Athens?

Tim. Thee thither in a whirlwind. If thou wilt,
Tell them there I have gold: look, so I have.

Apem. Here is no use for gold.

Tim.

The best, and truest;

For here it sleeps, and does no hired harm.

Apem. Where ly'st o' nights, Timon?

Tim.

Under that 's above me.

Where feed'st thou o' days, Apemantus?

Apem. Where my stomach finds meat; or, rather, where I
eat it.

Tim. Would poison were obedient, and knew my mind!

Apem. Where would'st thou send it?

Tim. To sauce thy dishes.

Apem. The middle of humanity thou never knewest, but the
extremity of both ends. When thou wast in thy gilt, and thy per-
fume, they mocked thee for too much curiosity: in thy rags thou
knowest none, but art despised for the contrary. There 's a
medlar for thee; eat it.

Tim. On what I hate, I feed not.

Apem. Dost hate a medlar?

Tim. Ay, though it look like thee.

Apem. An thou hadst hated meddlers sooner, thou should'st
have loved thyself better now. What man didst thou ever know
unthrift, that was beloved after his means?

Tim. Who, without those means thou talkest of, didst thou ever know beloved?

Apem. Myself.

Tim. I understand thee: thou hadst some means to keep a dog.

Apem. What things in the world canst thou nearest compare to thy flatterers?

Tim. Women nearest; but men, men are the things themselves. What would'st thou do with the world, Apemantus, if it lay in thy power?

Apem. Give it the beasts, to be rid of the men.

Tim. Would'st thou have thyself fall in the confusion of men, and remain a beast with the beasts?

Apem. Ay, Timon.

Tim. A beastly ambition, which the gods grant thee to attain to. If thou wert the lion, the fox would beguile thee: if thou wert the lamb, the fox would eat thee: if thou wert the fox, the lion would suspect thee, when, peradventure, thou wert accused by the ass: if thou wert the ass, thy dulness would torment thee, and still thou livedst but as a breakfast to the wolf: if thou wert the wolf, thy greediness would afflict thee, and oft thou should'st hazard thy life for thy dinner: wert thou the unicorn, pride and wrath would confound thee, and make thine own self the conquest of thy fury: wert thou a bear, thou would'st be killed by the horse: wert thou a horse, thou would'st be seized by the leopard: wert thou a leopard, thou wert german to the lion, and the spots of thy kindred were jurors on thy life; all thy safety were remotion, and thy defence, absence. What beast could'st thou be, that were not subject to a beast? and what a beast art thou already, that seest not thy loss in transformation.

Apem. If thou could'st please me with speaking to me, thou might'st have hit upon it here: the commonwealth of Athens is become a forest of beasts.

Tim. How has the ass broke the wall, that thou art out of the city?

Apem. Yonder comes a poet, and a painter. The plague of
258

company light upon thee! I will fear to catch it, and give way.
When I know not what else to do, I'll see thee again.

Tim. When there is nothing living but thee, thou shalt be welcome. I had rather be a beggar's dog, than Apemantus.

Apem. Thou art the cap of all the fools alive.

Tim. Would thou wert clean enough to spit upon.

Apem. A plague on thee, thou art too bad to curse.

Tim. All villains, that do stand by thee, are pure.

Apem. There is no leprosy but what thou speak'st.

Tim. If I name thee. —

I'll beat thee, but I should infect my hands.

Apem. I would, my tongue could rot them off!

Tim. Away, thou issue of a mangy dog!

Choler does kill me, that thou art alive;

I swoon to see thee.

Apem. Would thou would'st burst!

Tim.

Away,

Thou tedious rogue! I am sorry, I shall lose

A stone by thee.

[*Throws a Stone at him.*]

Apem. Beast!

Tim.

Slave!

Apem.

Toad!

Tim.

Rogue, rogue, rogue!

[*APEMANTUS retreats backward, as going.*]

I am sick of this false world, and will love nought

But even the mere necessities upon 't.

Then, Timon, presently prepare thy grave:

Lie where the light foam of the sea may beat

Thy grave-stone daily; make thine epitaph,

That death in me at others' lives may laugh.

O, thou sweet king-killer, and dear divorce

[*Looking on the Gold.*]

'Twixt natural son and sire! thou bright defiler

Of Hymen's purest bed! thou valiant Mars!

Thou ever young, fresh, lov'd, and delicate wooer,

Whose blush doth thaw the consecrated snow

That lies on Dian's lap! thou visible god,

That solder'st close impossibilities,
 And mak'st them kiss! that speak'st with every tongue,
 To every purpose! O thou touch of hearts!
 Think, thy slave man rebels; and by thy virtue
 Set them into confounding odds, that beasts
 May have the world in empire!

Apem. Would 't were so;
 But not till I am dead! — I'll say, thou 'st gold:
 Thou will be throng'd to shortly.

Tim. Throng'd to?

Apem. Ay.

Tim. Thy back, I pr'ythee.

Apem. Live, and love thy misery!

Tim. Long live so, and so die! — I am quit. —

[*Exit APEMANTUS.*]

More things like men? — Eat, Timon, and abhor them.

Enter Banditti.

1 *Band.* Where should he have this gold? It is some poor fragment, some slender ort of his remainder. The mere want of gold, and the falling-from of his friends, drove him into this melancholy.

2 *Band.* It is noised, he hath a mass of treasure.

3 *Band.* Let us make the assay upon him: if he care not for 't, he will supply us easily; if he covetously reserve it, how shall's get it?

2 *Band.* True; for he bears it not about him, 't is hid.

1 *Band.* Is not this he?

All. Where?

2 *Band.* 'T is his description.

3 *Band.* He; I know him.

All. Save thee, Timon.

Tim. Now, thieves?

All. Soldiers, not thieves.

Tim. Both too; and women's sons.

All. We are not thieves, but men that much do want.

Tim. Your greatest want is, you want much of meat.
 Why should you want? Behold, the earth hath roots;
 Within this mile break forth a hundred springs;
 The oaks bear mast, the briars scarlet hips;
 The bounteous housewife, nature, on each bush
 Lays her full mess before you. Want! why want?

1 Band. We cannot live on grass, on berries, water,
 As beasts, and birds, and fishes.

Tim. Nor on the beasts themselves, the birds, and fishes;
 You must eat men. Yet thanks I must you con,
 That you are thieves profess'd, that you work not
 In holier shapes; for there is boundless theft
 In limited professions. Rascal thieves,
 Here 's gold. Go, suck the subtle blood o' the grape,
 Till the high fever seethe your blood to froth,
 And so 'scape hanging: trust not the physician;
 His antidotes are poison, and he slays
 More than you rob: take wealth and lives together;
 Do villainy, do, since you protest to do 't,
 Like workmen. I 'll example you with thievery:
 The sun 's a thief, and with his great attraction
 Robs the vast sea: the moon 's an arrant thief,
 And her pale fire she snatches from the sun:
 The sea 's a thief, whose liquid surge resolves
 The moon into salt tears: the earth 's a thief,
 That feeds and breeds by a composture stolen
 From general excrement: each thing 's a thief.
 The laws, your curb and whip, in their rough power
 Have uncheck'd theft. Love not yourselves; away!
 Rob one another. There 's more gold: cut throats;
 All that you meet are thieves. To Athens, go:
 Break open shops; nothing can you steal,
 But thieves do lose it. Steal not less, for this
 I give you; and gold confound you howsoe'er! Amen.

[TIMON retires to his Cave.]

3 Band. He has almost charmed me from my profession, by
 persuading me to it.

1 *Band.* 'T is in the malice of mankind, that he thus advises us; not to have us thrive in our mystery.

2 *Band.* I 'll believe him as an enemy, and give over my trade.

1 *Band.* Let us first see peace in Athens: there is no time so miserable, but a man may be true. [*Exeunt Banditti.*]

Enter FLAVIUS.

Flav. O you gods!
Is yond' despis'd and ruinous man my lord?
Full of decay and failing? O monument,
And wonder of good deeds evilly bestow'd!
What an alteration of honour has desperate want made!
What viler thing upon the earth, than friends
Who can bring noblest minds to basest ends?
How rarely does it meet with this time's guise,
When man was wish'd to love his enemies:
Grant, I may ever love, and rather woo
Those that would mischief me, than those that do!
He has caught me in his eye: I will present
My honest grief unto him; and, as my lord,
Still serve him with my life. — My dearest master!

TIMON comes forward from his Cave.

Tim. Away! what art thou?

Flav. Have you forgot me, Sir?

Tim. Why dost ask that? I have forgot all men;
Then, if thou grant'st thou'rt a man, I have forgot thee.

Flav. An honest poor servant of yours.

Tim. Then, I know thee not:

I never had honest man about me, I;
All I kept were knaves, to serve in meat to villains.

Flav. The gods are witness,
Ne'er did poor steward wear a truer grief
For his undone lord, than mine eyes for you.

Tim. What! dost thou weep? — Come nearer: then, I love thee,
Because thou art a woman, and disclaim'st

Flinty mankind; whose eyes do never give,
 But thorough lust, and laughter:— Pity's sleeping:
 Strange times, that weep with laughing, not with weeping!

Flav. I beg of you to know me, good my lord,
 T' accept my grief, and, whilst this poor wealth lasts,
 To entertain me as your steward still.

Tim. Had I a steward
 So true, so just, and now so comfortable?
 It almost turns my dangerous nature wild.
 Let me behold thy face. Surely, this man
 Was born of woman. —
 Forgive my general and exceptless rashness,
 You perpetual-sober gods! I do proclaim
 One honest man, — mistake me not, — but one;
 No more, I pray, — and he's a steward. —
 How fain would I have hated all mankind,
 And thou redeem'st thyself: but all, save thee,
 I fell with curses.
 Methinks, thou art more honest now, than wise;
 For by oppressing and betraying me,
 Thou might'st have sooner got another service,
 For many so arrive at second masters,
 Upon their first lord's neck. But tell me true,
 (For I must ever doubt, though ne'er so sure)
 Is not thy kindness subtle, covetous,
 If not a usuring kindness; and as rich men deal gifts,
 Expecting in return twenty for one?

Flav. No, my most worthy master; in whose breast
 Doubt and suspect, alas! are plac'd too late.
 You should have fear'd false times, when you did feast:
 Suspect still comes where an estate is least.
 That which I show, heaven knows, is merely love,
 Duty and zeal to your unmatched mind,
 Care of your food and living: and, believe it,
 My most honour'd lord,
 For any benefit that points to me,
 Either in hope, or present, I'd exchange

For this one wish, — that you had power and wealth
To requite me by making rich yourself.

Tim. Look thee, 't is so. — Thou singly honest man,
Here, take: — the gods out of my misery
Have sent thee treasure. Go, live rich, and happy;
But thus condition'd: — thou shalt build from men;
Hate all, curse all; show charity to none,
But let the famish'd flesh slide from the bone,
Ere thou relieve the beggar: give to dogs
What thou deny'st to men; let prisons swallow 'em,
Debts wither 'em to nothing. Be men like blasted woods,
And may diseases lick up their false bloods!
And so, farewell, and thrive.

Flav. O! let me stay,
And comfort you, my master.

Tim. If thou hat'st
Curses, stay not: fly, whilst thou 'rt bless'd and free.
Ne'er see thou man, and let me ne'er see thee.

[*Exeunt severally.*]

ACT V. SCENE I.

The Same. Before TIMON's Cave.

Enter Poet and Painter.

Pain. As I took note of the place, it cannot be far where he
abides.

Poet. What 's to be thought of him? Does the rumour hold
for true, that he is so full of gold?

Pain. Certain: Alcibiades reports it; Phrynia and Timandra
had gold of him: he likewise enriched poor straggling soldiers
with great quantity. 'T is said, he gave unto his steward a mighty
sum.

Poet. Then this breaking of his has been but a try for his
friends.

Pain. Nothing else; you shall see him a palm in Athens
again, and flourish with the highest. Therefore, 't is not amiss, -

we tender our loves to him, in this supposed distress of his: it will show honestly in us, and is very likely to load our purposes with what they travail for, if it be a just and true report that goes of his having.

Poet. What have you now to present unto him?

Pain. Nothing at this time but my visitation; only, I will promise him an excellent piece.

Poet. I must serve him so too; tell him of an intent that's coming toward him.

Pain. Good as the best. Promising is the very air o' the time: it opens the eyes of expectation: performance is ever the duller for his act; and, but in the plainer and simpler kind of people, the deed of saying is quite out of use. To promise is most courtly and fashionable: performance is a kind of will, or testament, which argues a great sickness in his judgment that makes it.

Enter TIMON, from his Cave.

Tim. Excellent workman! Thou canst not paint a man so bad as is thyself.

Poet. I am thinking, what I shall say I have provided for him. It must be a personating of himself: a satire against the softness of prosperity, with a discovery of the infinite flatteries that follow youth and opulency.

Tim. Must thou needs stand for a villain in thine own work? Wilt thou whip thine own faults in other men? Do so; I have gold for thee.

Poet. Nay, let's seek him:

Then do we sin against our own estate,
When we may profit meet, and come too late.

Pain. True:

When the day serves, before black-corner'd night,
Find what thou want'st by free and offer'd light.
Come.

Tim. I'll meet you at the turn. What a god's gold,
That he is worshipp'd in a baser temple,
Than where swine feed!

'T is thou that rigg'st the bark, and plough'st the foam;
 Settlest admired reverence in a slave:
 To thee be worship; and thy saints for aye
 Be crown'd with plagues, that thee alone obey!
 Fit I meet them.

[*Advancing*

Post. Hail, worthy Timon?

Pain. Our late noble master.

Tim. Have I once liv'd to see two honest men?

Post. Sir,

Having often of your open bounty tasted,
 Hearing you were retir'd, your friends fall'n off,
 Whose thankless natures — O, abhorred spirits!
 Not all the whips of heaven are large enough —
 What! to you,
 Whose star-like nobleness gave life and influence
 To their whole being? I am rapt, and cannot cover
 The monstrous bulk of this ingratitude
 With any size of words.

Tim. Let it go naked, men may see 't the better:
 You, that are honest, by being what you are,
 Make them best seen, and known.

Pain. He, and myself,
 Have travell'd in the great shower of your gifts,
 And sweetly felt it.

Tim. Ay, you are honest men.

Pain. We are hither come to offer you our service.

Tim. Most honest men! Why, how shall I requite you?
 Can you eat roots, and drink cold water? no.

Both. What we can do, we'll do, to do you service.

Tim. You are honest men. You have heard that I have gold
 I am sure you have: speak truth; you are honest men.

Pain. So it is said, my noble lord; but therefore
 Came not my friend, nor I.

Tim. Good honest men? — Thou draw'st a counterfeit
 Best in all Athens: thou art, indeed, the best;
 Thou counterfeit'st most lively.

Pain. So, so, my lord.

Tim. Even so, Sir, as I say. — And, for thy fiction,
Why, thy verse swells with stuff so fine and smooth,
That thou art even natural in thine art. —
But, for all this, my honest-natur'd friends,
I must needs say, you have a little fault:
Marry, 't is not monstrous in you; neither wish I,
You take much pains to mend.

Both. Beseech your honour,
 To make it known to us.

Tim. You 'll take it ill.

Both. Most thankfully, my lord.

Tim. Will you, indeed?

Both. Doubt it not, worthy lord.

Tim. There's never a one of you but trusts a knave,
 That mightily deceives you.

Both. Do we, my lord?

Tim. Ay, and you hear him cog, see him dissemble,
 Know his gross patchery, love him, feed him,
 Keep in your bosom; yet remain assur'd,
 That he's a made-up villain.

Pain. I know none such, my lord.

Poet. Nor I.

Tim. Look you, I love you well; I'll give you gold,
 Rid me these villains from your companies:
 Hang them, or stab them, drown them in a draught,
 Confound them by some course, and come to me,
 I'll give you gold enough.

Both. Name them, my lord; let's know them.

Tim. You that way, and you this; but two in company: —
 Each man apart, all single and alone,
 Yet an arch-villain keeps him company,
 If, where thou art, two villains shall not be, [*To the Painter.*
 Come not near him. — If thou would'st not reside [*To the Poet.*
 But where one villain is, then him abandon. —
 Hence! pack! there's gold; ye came for gold, ye slaves:
 You have done work for me, there's payment: hence!

You are an alchymist, make gold of that.

Out, rascal dogs!

[Exit, beating them out.]

SCENE II.

The Same.

Enter FLAVIUS, and two Senators.

Flav. It is in vain that you would speak with Timon;
For he is set so only to himself,
That nothing but himself, which looks like man,
Is friendly with him.

1 Sen. Bring us to his cave:
It is our part, and promise to the Athenians,
To speak with Timon.

2 Sen. At all times alike
Men are not still the same. 'T was time, and griefs,
That fram'd him thus: time, with his fairer hand
Offering the fortunes of his former days,
The former man may make him. Bring us to him,
And chance it as it may.

Flav. Here is his cave. —
Peace and content be here! Lord Timon! Timon!
Look out, and speak to friends: Th' Athenians,
By two of their most reverend senate, greet thee.
Speak to them, noble Timon.

Enter TIMON.

Tim. Thou sun, that comfort'st, burn! — Speak, and be
hang'd:
For each true word, a blister; and each false
Be as a cauterizing to the root o' the tongue,
Consuming it with speaking!

1 Sen. Worthy Timon; —

Tim. Of none but such as you, and you of Timon.

2 Sen. The senators of Athens greet thee, Timon.

Tim. I thank them; and would send them back the plague,
Could I but catch it for them.

1 *Sen.*

O! forget

What we are sorry for ourselves in thee.
 The senators, with one consent of love,
 Entreat thee back to Athens; who have thought
 On special dignities, which vacant lie
 For thy best use and wearing.

2 *Sen.*

They confess

Toward thee forgetfulness, too general, gross;
 Which now the public body, which doth seldom
 Play the recanter, feeling in itself
 A lack of Timons aid, hath sense withal
 Of its own fall, restraining aid to Timon;
 And send forth us, to make their sorrowed render,
 Together with a recompense, more fruitful
 Than their offense can weigh down by the dram;
 Ay, even such heaps and sums of love and wealth,
 As shall to thee blot out what wrongs were theirs,
 And write in thee the figures of their love,
 Ever to read thee thine.

Tim.

You witch me in it;

Surprise me to the very brink of tears:
 Lend me a fool's heart, and a woman's eyes,
 And I'll beweepe these comforts, worthy senators.

1 *Sen.*

Therefore, so please thee to return with us,
 And of our Athens, thine and ours, to take
 The captainship, thou shalt be met with thanks,
 Allow'd with absolute power, and thy good name
 Live with authority: — so soon we shall drive back
 Of Alcibiades th' approaches wild;
 Who, like a boe too savage, doth root up
 His country's peace.

2 *Sen.*

And shakes his threat'ning sword

Against the walls of Athens.

1 *Sen.*

Therefore, Timon, —

Tim. Well Sir, I will; therefore, I will, Sir; thus, —
 If Alcibiades kill my countrymen,
 Let Alcibiades know this of Timon,

That Timon cares not. But if he sack fair Athens,
 And take our goodly aged men by the beards,
 Giving our holy virgins to the stain
 Of contumelious, beastly, mad-brain'd war,
 Then, let him know, — and tell him, Timon speaks it,
 In pity of our aged, and our youth,
 I cannot chose but tell him, — that I care not,
 And let him take 't at worst; for their knives care not,
 While you have throats to answer; for myself,
 There's not a whittle in th' unruly camp,
 But I do prize it at my love, before
 The reverend'st throat in Athens. So I leave you
 To the protection of the prosperous gods,
 As thieves to keepers.

Flav. Stay not: all's in vain.

Tim. Why, I was writing of my epitaph,
 It will be seen to-morrow. My long sickness
 Of health, and living, now begins to mend,
 And nothing brings me all things. Go; live still:
 Be Alcibiades your plague, you his,
 And last so long enough!

1 Sen. We speak in vain.

Tim. But yet I love my country; and am no
 One that rejoices in the common wreck,
 As common bruit doth put it.

1 Sen. That's well spke.

Tim. Commend me to my loving countrymen, —

1 Sen. These words become your lips as hey pass through
 them.

2 Sen. And enter in our ears, like great trimphers
 In their applauding gates.

Tim. Commend me to thei;
 And tell them, that to ease them of their griefs,
 Their fears of hostile strokes, their aches, losse,
 Their pangs of love, with other incident throes
 That nature's fragile vessel doth sustain

In life's uncertain voyage, I will some kindness do them.
I'll teach them to prevent wild Alcibiades' wrath.

2 *Sen.* I like this well; he will return again.

Tim. I have a tree, which grows here in my close,
That mine own use invites me to cut down,
And shortly must I fell it; tell my friends,
Tell Athens, in the sequence of degree,
From high to low throughout, that whoso please
To stop affliction, let him take his haste,
Come hither, ere my tree hath felt the axe,
And hang himself. — I pray you, do my greeting.

Flav. Trouble him no farther; thus you still shall find him.

Tim. Come not to me again; but say to Athens,
Timon hath made his everlasting mansion
Upon the beached verge of the salt flood;
Whom once a day with his embossed froth
The turbulent surge shall cover: thither come,
And let my grave-stone be your oracle. —
Lips, let sour words go by, and language end:
What is amiss, plague and infection mend!
Graves only be men's works, and death their gain.
Sun, hide thy beams: Timon hath done his reign. [*Exit TIMON.*]

1 *Sen.* His discontents are unremovably coupled to nature.

2 *Sen.* Our hope in him is dead. Let us return,
And strain what other means is left unto us
In our dear peril.

1 *Sen.* It requires swift foot.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Walls of Athens.

Enter two Senators, and a Messenger.

1 *Sen.* Thou hast painfully discover'd: are his files
As full as thy report?

Mess. I have spoke the least;
Besides, his expedition promises
Present approach.

2 Sen. We stand much hazard, if they bring not Timon.

Mess. I met a courier, one mine ancient friend,
Whom, though in general part we were oppos'd,
Yet our old love made a particular force,
And made us speak like friends: — this man was riding
From Alcibiades to Timon's cave,
With letters of entreaty, which imported
His fellowship i' the cause against your city,
In part for his sake mov'd.

Enter Senators from TIMON.

1 Sen. Here come our brothers.

3 Sen. No talk of Timon; nothing of him expect. —
The enemies' drum is heard, and fearful scouring
Doth choke the air with dust. In, and prepare:
Ours is the fall, I fear, our foes the snare. [

SCENE IV.

The Woods. TIMON'S Cave, and a Tomb-stone set

Enter a Soldier, seeking TIMON.

Sold. By all description this should be the place.
Who's here? speak, ho! — No answer? — What is this!
Timon is dead, who hath outstretch'd his span:
Some beast rear'd this; there does not live a man.
Dead, sure, and this grave. — What's on this tomb
I cannot read; the character I'll take with wax:
Our captain hath in every figure skill;
An ag'd interpreter, though young in days.
Before proud Athens he's set down by this,
Whose fall the mark of his ambition is.

SCENE V.

Before the Walls of Athens.

Trumpets sound. Enter ALCIBIADES, and Force

Alcib. Sound to this coward and lascivious town
Our terrible approach. [A Parley]

Enter Senators on the Walls.

Till now you have gone on, and fill'd the time
With all licentious measure, making your wills
The scope of justice: till now, myself, and such
As slept within the shadow of your power,
Have wander'd with our travers'd arms, and breath'd
Our sufferance vainly. Now the time is flush,
When crouching marrow, in the bearer strong,
Cries of itself, "No more:" now breathless wrong
Shall sit and pant in your great chairs of ease;
And pursy insolence shall break his wind
With fear, and horrid flight.

1 Sen. Noble, and young,
When thy first griefs were but a mere conceit,
Ere thou hadst power, or we had cause of fear,
We sent to thee; to give thy rages balm,
To wipe out our ingratitude with loves
Above their quantity.

2 Sen. So did we woo
Transformed Timon to our city's love,
By humble message, and by promis'd means:
We were not all unkind, nor all deserve
The common stroke of war.

1 Sen. These walls of ours
Were not erected by their hands, from whom
You have receiv'd your grief: nor are they such,
That these great towers, trophies, and schools should fall
For private faults in them.

2 Sen. Nor are they living,
Who were the motives that you first went out;
Shame, that they wanted cunning, in excess
Hath broke their hearts. March, noble lord,
Into our city with thy banners spread:
By decimation, and a tithed death,
(If thy revenges hunger for that food
Which nature loaths) take thou the destin'd tenth;
And by the hazard of the spotted die,

V.

Let die the spotted.

1 *Sen.* All have not offended;
For those that were, it is not square to take,
On those that are, revenge: crimes, like lands,
Are not inherited. Then, dear countryman,
Bring in thy ranks, but leave without thy rage:
Spare thy Athenian cradle, and those kin,
Which in the bluster of thy wrath must fall
With those that have offended. Like a shepherd,
Approach the fold, and cull th' infected forth,
But kill not altogether.

2 *Sen.* What thou wilt,
Thou rather shalt enforce it with thy smile,
Than hew to 't with thy sword.

1 *Sen.* Set but thy foot
Against our rampir'd gates, and they shall ope,
So thou wilt send thy gentle heart before,
To say, thou 'lt enter friendly.

2 *Sen.* Throw thy glove,
Or any token of thine honour else,
That thou wilt use the wars as thy redress,
And not as our confusion, all thy powers
Shall make their harbour in our town, till we
Have seal'd thy full desire.

Alcib. Then, there's my glove:
Descend, and open your uncharged ports.
Those enemies of Timon's, and mine own,
Whom you yourselves shall set out for reproof,
Fall, and no more; and, — to atone your fears
With my more noble meaning, — not a man
Shall pass his quarter, or offend the stream
Of regular justice in your city's bounds,
But shall be remedied to your public laws
At heaviest answer.

Both. 'T is most nobly spoken.

Alcib. Descend, and keep your words.

[*The Senators descend, and open the Gates*

Enter a Soldier.

Sold. My noble general, Timon is dead;
Entomb'd upon the very hem o' the sea:
And on his grave-stone this insculpture, which
With wax I brought away, whose soft impression
Interprets for my poor ignorance.

Alcib. [*Reads.*] "Here lies a wretched corse of wretched
soul bereft:

Seek not my name. A plague consume you wicked caitiffs left!
Here lie I Timon; who, alive, all living men did hate:
Pass by, and curse thy fill; but pass, and stay not here thy gait."
These well express in thee thy latter spirits:
Though thou abhorr'dst in us our human griefs,
Scorn'dst our brain's flow, and those our droplets which
From niggard nature fall, yet rich conceit
Taught thee to make vast Neptune weep for aye
On thy low grave on faults forgiven. Dead
Is noble Timon; of whose memory
Hereafter more. — Bring me into your city,
And I will use the olive with my sword:
Make war breed peace; make peace stint war; make each
Prescribe to other, as each other's leech. —
Let our drums strike.

[*Exeunt.*

JULIUS CÆSAR.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

US CÆSAR.		ARTEMIDORUS, a Sophist of Cnidos.
VIUS CÆSAR,	} Triumvirs, after the Death of Ju- lius Cæsar.	A Soothsayer.
US ANTONIUS,		CINNA, a Poet. Another Poet.
MIL. LEPIDUS,	} Senators	LUCILIUS, TITINIUS, MESSA- LA, young CATO, and VOLUM- NIUS; Friends to Brutus and Cassius.
RO, PUBLIUS,		VARRO, CLITUS, CLAUDIUS, STRATO, LUCIUS, DARD- NIUS; Servants to Brutus.
LIUS LENA;	} Conspira- tors against Julius Cæ- sar.	PINDARUS, Servant to Cassius.
US BRUTUS,		CALPHURNIA, Wife to Cæsar.
IUS,		PORTIA, Wife to Brutus.
A,		
ONIUS,		
RIUS,		
US BRUTUS,		
ELLUS CIMBER,		
A,		
IUS and MARULLUS, Tri- es.		

Senators, Citizens, Guards, Attendants, &c.

IE, during a great part of the Play, at Rome: afterwards at Sardis
and near Philippi.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Rome. A Street.

Enter FLAVIUS, MARULLUS, and a body of Citizens.

Flav. Hence! home, you idle creatures, get you home.
Is a holiday? What! know you not,
You mechanical, you ought not walk
On a labouring day without the sign
Of your profession? — Speak, what trade art thou?

1 *Cit.* Why, Sir, a carpenter.

Mar. Where is thy leather apron, and thy rule?
What dost thou with thy best apparel on? —

You, Sir; what trade are you?

2 *Cit.* Truly, Sir, in respect of a fine workman, I am but, as you would say, a cobbler.

Mar. But what trade art thou? Answer me directly.

2 *Cit.* A trade, Sir, that, I hope, I may use with a safe conscience; which is, indeed, Sir, a mender of bad soles.

Flav. What trade, thou knave? thou naughty knave, what trade?

2 *Cit.* Nay, I beseech you, Sir, be not out with me: yet, if you be out, Sir, I can mend you.

Mar. What mean'st thou by that? Mend me, thou saucy fellow?

2 *Cit.* Why, Sir, cobble you.

Flav. Thou art a cobbler, art thou?

2 *Cit.* Truly, Sir, all that I live by is, with the awl: I meddle with no tradesman's matters, nor women's matters, but with all. I am, indeed, Sir, a surgeon to old shoes; when they are in great danger, I re-cover them. As proper men as ever trod upon neats-leather have gone upon my handywork.

Flav. But wherefore art not in thy shop to-day?
Why dost thou lead these men about the streets?

2 *Cit.* Truly, Sir, to wear out their shoes, to get myself into more work. But, indeed, Sir, we make holiday, to see Cæsar, and to rejoice in his triumph.

Mar. Wherefore rejoice? What conquest brings he home?
What tributaries follow him to Rome,
To grace in captive bonds his chariot wheels?
You blocks, you stones, you worse than senseless things!
O! you hard hearts, you cruel men of Rome,
Knew you not Pompey? Many a time and oft
Have you climb'd up to walls and battlements,
To towers and windows, yea, to chimney-tops,
Your infants in your arms, and there have sat
The live-long day, with patient expectation,

To see great Pompey pass the streets of Rome :
And when you saw his chariot but appear ,
Have you not made an universal shout ,
That Tyber trembled underneath her banks ,
To hear the replication of your sounds
Made in her concave shores ?
And do you now put on your best attire ?
And do you now cull out a holiday ?
And do you now strew flowers in his way ,
That comes in triumph over Pompey's blood ?
Be gone !

Run to your houses , fall upon your knees ,
Pray to the gods to intermit the plague
That needs must light on this ingratitude.

Flav. Go , go , good countrymen ; and for this fault
Assemble all the poor men of your sort :

Draw them to Tyber banks , and weep your tears
Into the channel , till the lowest stream
Do kiss the most exalted shores of all.

[*Exeunt Citizens.*]

See , wher their basest metal be not mov'd ;
They vanish tongue-tied in their guiltiness.
Go you down that way towards the Capitol :
This way will I. Disrobe the images ,
If you do find them deck'd with ceremonies.

Mar. May we do so ?

You know , it is the feast of Lupercal.

Flav. It is no matter ; let no images
Be hung with Cæsar's trophies. I'll about ,
And drive away the vulgar from the streets :
So do you too , where you perceive them thick.
These growing feathers pluck'd from Cæsar's wing ,
Will make him fly an ordinary pitch ,
Who else would soar above the view of men ,
And keep us all in servile fearfulness.

[*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A public Place.

Enter, in Procession, with Music, CÆSAR; ANTONY, for the course; CALPHURNIA, PORTIA, DECIUS, CICERO, BRUTUS, CASSIUS, and CASCA; a great Crowd following, among them a Soothsayer.

Cæs. Calphurnia, —

Casca. Peace, ho! Cæsar speaks.

[Music ceases.

Cæs.

Calphurnia, —

Cal. Here, my lord.

Cæs. Stand you directly in Antonius' way,
When he doth run his course. — Antonius.

Ant. Cæsar, my lord.

Cæs. Forget not, in your speed, Antonius,
To touch Calphurnia; for our elders say,
The barren, touched in this holy chase,
Shake off their steril curse.

Ant. I shall remember:
When Cæsar says, "Do this," it is perform'd.

Cæs. Set on; and leave no ceremony out.

[Music.

Sooth. Cæsar!

Cæs. Ha! Who calls?

Casca. Bid every noise be still. — Peace yet again!

[Music ceases,

Cæs. Who is it in the press that calls on me?
I hear a tongue, shriller than all the music,
Cry, Cæsar! Speak: Cæsar is turn'd to hear.

Sooth. Beware the ides of March.

Cæs.

What man is that?

Bru. A soothsayer bids you beware the ides of March.

Cæs. Set him before me; let me see his face.

Cæs. Fellow, come from the throng: look upon Cæsar.

Cæs. What say 'st thou to me now? Speak once again.

Sooth. Beware the ides of March.

Cæs. He is a dreamer; let us leave him: — pass.

[*Sennet. Exeunt all but BRU. and Cæs.*]

Cæs. Will you go see the order of the course?

Bru. Not I.

Cæs. I pray you, do.

Bru. I am not gamesome: I do lack some part
Of that quick spirit that is in Antony.
Let me not hinder, Cassius, your desires;
I'll leave you.

Cæs. Brutus, I do observe you now of late:
I have not from your eyes that gentleness,
And show of love, as I was wont to have:
You bear too stubborn and too strange a hand
Over your friend that loves you.

Bru. Cassius,
Be not deceiv'd: if I have veil'd my look,
I turn the trouble of my countenance
Merely upon myself. Vexed I am
Of late with passions of some difference,
Conceptions only proper to myself,
Which give some soil, perhaps, to my behaviours;
But let not therefore my good friends be griev'd,
(Among which number, Cassius, be you one)
Nor construe any farther my neglect,
Than that poor Brutus, with himself at war,
Forgets the shows of love to other men.

Cæs. Then, Brutus, I have much mistook your passion;
By means whereof, this breast of mine hath buried
Thoughts of great value, worthy cogitations.
Tell me, good Brutus, can you see your face?

Bru. No, Cassius; for the eye sees not itself,
But by reflection, by some other things.

Cæs. 'T is just;
And it is very much lamented, Brutus,
That you have no such mirrors, as will turn
Your hidden worthiness into your eye,
That you might see your shadow. I have heard,

Where many of the best respect in Rome,
(Except immortal Cæsar) speaking of Brutus,
And groaning underneath this age's yoke,
Have wish'd that noble Brutus had his eyes.

Bru. Into what dangers would you lead me, Cassius,
That you would have me seek into myself
For that which is not in me?

Cas. Therefore, good Brutus, be prepar'd to hear:
And, since you know you cannot see yourself
So well as by reflection, I, your glass,
Will modestly discover to yourself
That of yourself, which you yet know not of.
And be not jealous on me, gentle Brutus:
Were I a common laughèr, or did use
To stale with ordinary oaths my love
To every new protester; if you know
That I do fawn on men, and hug them hard,
And after scandal them; or if you know
That I profess myself, in banqueting,
To all the rout, then hold me dangerous. [*Flourish, and Shout.*]

Bru. What means this shouting? I do fear, the people
Choose Cæsar for their king.

Cas. Ay, do you fear it?
Then, must I think you would not have it so.

Bru. I would not, Cassius; yet I love him well.
But wherefore do you hold me here so long?
What is it that you would impart to me?
If it be aught toward the general good,
Set honour in one eye, and death i' the other,
And I will look on both indifferently;
For, let the gods so speed me, as I love
The name of honour more than I fear death.

Cas. I know that virtue to be in you, Brutus,
As well as I do know your outward favour.
Well, honour is the subject of my story. —
I cannot tell what you and other men
Think of this life; but for my single self

I had as lief not be, as live to be
In awe of such a thing as I myself.
I was born free as Cæsar, so were you :
We both have fed as well, and we can both
Endure the winter's cold as well as he :
For once, upon a raw and gusty day,
The troubled Tyber chafing with her shores,
Cæsar said to me, "Dar'st thou, Cassius, now
Leap in with me into this angry flood,
And swim to yonder point?" — Upon the word,
Accoutred as I was, I plunged in,
And bade him follow : so, indeed, he did.
The torrent roar'd, and we did buffet it
With lusty sinews, throwing it aside,
And stemming it, with hearts of controversy ;
But ere we could arrive the point propos'd,
Cæsar cried, "Help me, Cassius, or I sink."
I, as Æneas, our great ancestor,
Did from the flames of Troy upon his shoulder
The old Anchises bear, so from the waves of Tyber
Did I the tired Cæsar. And this man
Is now become a god; and Cassius is
A wretched creature, and must bend his body,
If Cæsar carelessly but nod on him.
He had a fever when he was in Spain,
And, when the fit was on him, I did mark
How he did shake: 't is true, this god did shake:
His coward lips did from their colour fly;
And that same eye, whose bend doth awe the world,
Did lose his lustre. I did hear him groan;
Ay, and that tongue of his, that bade the Romans
Mark him, and write his speeches in their books,
Alas! it cried, "Give me some drink, Titinius,"
As a sick girl. Ye gods, it doth amaze me,
A man of such a feeble temper should
So get the start of the majestic world,
And bear the palm alone.

[Shout. *Flourish.*

Bru.

Another general shout!

I do believe, that these applauses are
For some new honours that are heap'd on Cæsar.

Cas. Why, man, he doth stride the narrow world,
Like a Colossus; and we petty men
Walk under his huge legs, and peep about
To find ourselves dishonourable graves.
Men at some time are masters of their fates:
The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars,
But in ourselves, that we are underlings.
Brutus, and Cæsar: what should be in that Cæsar?
Why should that name be sounded more than yours?
Write them together, yours is as fair a name;
Sound them, it doth become the mouth as well;
Weigh them, it is as heavy; conjure with them,
Brutus will start a spirit as soon as Cæsar.
Now, in the names of all the gods at once,
Upon what meat doth this our Cæsar feed,
That he is grown so great? Age, thou art sham'd:
Rome, thou hast lost the breed of noble bloods.
When went there by an age, since the great flood,
But it was fam'd with more than with one man?
When could they say, till now, that talk'd of Rome,
That her wide walks encompass'd but one man?
Now is it Rome indeed, and room enough,
When there is in it but one only man.
O! you and I have heard our fathers say,
There was a Brutus once, that would have brook'd
Th' eternal devil to keep his state in Rome,
As easily as a king.

Bru. That you do love me, I am nothing jealous;
What you would work me to, I have some aim;
How I have thought of this, and of these times,
I shall recount hereafter: for this present,
I would not, so with love I might entreat you,
Be any farther mov'd. What you have said,
I will consider; what you have to say,

I will with patience hear, and find a time
Both meet to hear, and answer, such high things.
Till then, my noble friend, chew upon this:
Brutus had rather be a villager,
Than to repute himself a son of Rome
Under these hard conditions, as this time
Is like to lay upon us.

Cas. I am glad, that my weak words
Have struck but thus much show of fire from Brutus.

Bru. The games are done, and Cæsar is returning.

Re-enter CÆSAR, and his Train.

Cas. As they pass by, pluck Casca by the sleeve;
And he will, after his sour fashion, tell you
What hath proceeded worthy note to-day.

Bru. I will do so. — But, look you, Cassius;
The angry spot doth glow on Cæsar's brow,
And all the rest look like a chidden train.
Calphurnia's cheek is pale; and Cicero
Looks with such ferret and such fiery eyes,
As we have seen him in the Capitol,
Being cross'd in conference by some senators.

Cas. Casca will tell us what the matter is.

Cæs. Antonius!

Ant. Cæsar.

Cæs. Let me have men about me that are fat;
Sleek-headed men, and such as sleep o' nights.
Yond' Cassius has a lean and hungry look;
He thinks too much: such men are dangerous.

Ant. Fear him not, Cæsar, he's not dangerous:
He is a noble Roman, and well given.

Cæs. 'Would he were fatter; but I fear him not:
Yet if my name were liable to fear,
I do not know the man I should avoid
So soon as that spare Cassius. He reads much;
He is a great observer, and he looks
Quite through the deeds of men: he loves no plays,

As thou dost, Antony; he hears no music.
Seldom he smiles, and smiles in such a sort,
As if he mock'd himself, and scorn'd his spirit
That could be mov'd to smile at any thing.
Such men as he be never at heart's ease,
Whiles they behold a greater than themselves,
And therefore are they very dangerous.
I rather tell thee what is to be fear'd,
Than what I fear, for always I am Cæsar.
Come on my right hand, for this ear is deaf,
And tell me truly what thou think'st of him.

[*Exeunt CÆSAR and his Train. CASCA stays behind.*]

Casca. You pull'd me by the cloak: would you speak with me?

Bru. Ay, Casca; tell us what hath chanc'd to-day,
That Cæsar looks so sad.

Casca. Why you were with him, were you not?

Bru. I should not, then, ask Casca what hath chanc'd.

Casca. Why, there was a crown offered him. and, being offered him, he put it by with the back of his hand, thus; and then the people fell a shouting.

Bru. What was the second noise for?

Casca. Why, for that too.

Cas. They shouted thrice: what was the last cry for?

Casca. Why, for that too.

Bru. Was the crown offer'd him thrice?

Casca. Ay, marry, was 't, and he put it by thrice, every time gentler than other; and at every putting by mine honest neighbours shouted.

Cas. Who offered him the crown?

Casca. Why, Antony.

Bru. Tell us the manner of it, gentle Casca.

Casca. I can as well be hanged, as tell the manner of it: it was mere foolery, I did not mark it. I saw Mark Antony offer him a crown: — yet 't was not a crown neither, 't was one of these coronets; — and, as I told you, he put it by once; but, for all that, to my thinking, he would fain have had it. Then he offered

it to him again; then he put it by again, but, to my thinking, he was very loath to lay his fingers off it. An then he offered it the third time: he put it the third time by; and still as he refused it, the rabblement hooted, and clapped their chapped hands, and threw up their sweaty night-caps, and uttered such a deal of stinking breath, because Cæsar refused the crown, that it had almost choked Cæsar; for he swooned, and fell down at it. And for mine own part I durst not laugh, for fear of opening my lips, and receiving the bad air.

Cas. But, soft, I pray you. What! did Cæsar swoon?

Casca. He fell down in the market-place, and foamed at mouth, and was speechless.

Bru. 'T is very like he hath the falling-sickness.

Cas. No, Cæsar hath it not; but you, and I,
And honest Casca, we have the falling-sickness.

Casca. I know not what you mean by that; but, I am sure, Cæsar fell down. If the tag-rag people did not clap him, and hiss him, according as he pleased, and displeased them, as they use to do the players in the theatre, I am no true man.

Bru. What said he, when he came unto himself?

Casca. Marry, before he fell down, when he perceiv'd the common herd was glad he refused the crown, he plucked me ope his doublet, and offered them his throat to cut. — An I had been a man of any occupation, if I would not have taken him at a word, I would I might go to hell among the rogues: — and so he fell. When he came to himself again, he said, if he had done or said any thing amiss, he desired their worships to think it was his infirmity. Three or four wenches, where I stood, cried, "Alas, good soul!" — and forgave him with all their hearts. But there's no heed to be taken of them: if Cæsar had stabbed their mothers, they would have done no less.

Bru. And after that, he came thus sad away?

Casca. Ay.

Cas. Did Cicero say any thing?

Casca. Ay, he spoke Greek.

Cas. To what effect?

Casca. Nay, an I tell you that, I'll ne'er look you i' the face

again: but those, that understood him, smiled at one another, and shook their heads; but, for mine own part, it was Greek to me. I could tell you more news, too: Marullus and Flavius, for pulling scarfs off Cæsar's images, are put to silence. Fare you well: there was more foolery yet, if I could remember it.

Cas. Will you sup with me to-night, Casca?

Casca. No, I am promised forth.

Cas. Will you dine with me to-morrow?

Casca. Ay, if I be alive, and your mind hold, and your dinner worth the eating.

Cas. Good; I will expect you.

Casca. Do so. Farewell, both.

[*Exit CASCA.*]

Bru. What a blunt fellow is this grown to be.

He was quick mettle when he went to school.

Cas. So is he now, in execution
Of any bold or noble enterprize,
However he puts on this tardy form.
This rudeness is a sauce to his good wit,
Which gives men stomach to digest his words
With better appetite.

Bru. And so it is. For this time I will leave you:
To-morrow, if you please to speak with me,
I will come home to you; or, if you will,
Come home to me, and I will wait for you.

Cas. I will do so: — till then, think of the world.

[*Exit BRUTUS.*]

Well, Brutus, thou art noble; yet, I see,
Thy honourable metal may be wrought
From that it is dispos'd: therefore, 't is meet
That noble minds keep ever with their likes;
For who so firm that cannot be seduc'd?
Cæsar doth bear me hard, but he loves Brutus:
If I were Brutus now, and he were Cassius,
He should not humour me. I will this night,
In several hands, in at his windows throw,
As if they came from several citizens,
Writings, all tending to the great opinion

That Rome holds of his name; wherein obscurely
Cæsar's ambition shall be glanced at:
And, after this, let Cæsar seat him sure,
For we will shake him, or worse days endure.

[Exit.

SCENE III.

The Same. A Street.

Thunder and Lightning. Enter, from opposite sides, CASCA, with his Sword drawn, and CICERO.

Cic. Good even, Casca. Brought you Cæsar home?
Why are you breathless, and why stare you so?

Casca. Are not you mov'd, when all the sway of earth
Shakes like a thing unfirm? O, Cicero!

I have seen tempests, when the scolding winds
Have riv'd the knotty oaks; and I have seen
The ambitious ocean swell, and rage, and foam.
To be exalted with the threatening clouds;
But never till to-night, never till now,
Did I go through a tempest dropping fire.
Either there is a civil strife in heaven,
Or else the world, too saucy with the gods,
Incenses them to send destruction.

Cic. Why, saw you any thing more wonderful?

Casca. A common slave (you know him well by sight)
Held up his left hand, which did flame, and burn
Like twenty torches join'd; and yet his hand,
Not sensible of fire, remain'd unscorch'd.
Besides, (I have not since put up my sword)
Against the Capitol I met a lion,
Who glar'd upon me, and went surly by,
Without annoying me: and there were drawn
Upon a heap a hundred ghastly women,
Transformed with their fear, who swore they saw
Men, all in fire, walk up and down the streets.
And yesterday the bird of night did sit,
Even at noon-day, upon the market-place,

Hooting, and shrieking. When these prodigies
Do so conjointly meet, let not men say,
"These are their reasons, — they are natural;"
For, I believe, they are portentous things
Unto the climate that they point upon.

Cic. Indeed, it is a strange-disposed time:
But men may construe things after their fashion,
Clean from the purpose of the things themselves.
Comes Cæsar to the Capitol to-morrow?

Casca. He doth; for he did bid Antonius
Send word to you, he would be there to-morrow.

Cic. Good night then, Casca: this disturbed sky
Is not to walk in.

Casca. Farewell, Cicero.

[*Exit CICERO*]

Enter CASSIUS.

Cas. Who's there?

Casca. A Roman.

Cas. Casca, by your voice.

Casca. Your ear is good. Cassius, what night is this?

Cas. A very pleasing night to honest men.

Casca. Who ever knew the heavens menace so?

Cas. Those that have known the earth so full of faults.

For my part, I have walk'd about the streets,
Submitting me unto the perilous night;
And, thus unbraced, Casca, as you see,
Have bar'd my bosom to the thunder-stone:
And, when the cross blue lightning seem'd to open
The breast of heaven, I did present myself
Even in the aim and very flash of it.

Casca. But wherefore did you so much tempt the heavens?
It is the part of men to fear and tremble,
When the most mighty gods by tokens send
Such dreadful heralds to astonish us.

Cas. You are dull, Casca; and those sparks of life,
That should be in a Roman, you do want,
Or else you use not. You look pale, and gaze,

And put on fear, and cast yourself in wonder,
To see the strange impatience of the heavens;
But if you would consider the true cause,
Why all these fires, why all these gliding ghosts,
Why birds, and beasts, from quality and kind;
Why old men, fools, and children calculate;
Why all these things change from their ordinance,
Their natures, and pre-formed faculties,
To monstrous quality; why, you shall find,
That heaven hath infus'd them with these spirits,
To make them instruments of fear, and warning,
Unto some monstrous state.

Now could I, Casca, name to thee a man
Most like this dreadful night;
That thunders, lightens, opens graves, and roars
As doth the lion in the Capitol:
A man no mightier than thyself, or me,
In personal action; yet prodigious grown,
And fearful, as these strange eruptions are.

Casca. 'T is Cæsar that you mean; is it not, Cassius?

Cas. Let it be who it is: for Romans now
Have thews and limbs like to their ancestors;
But, woe the while! our fathers' minds are dead,
And we are govern'd with our mothers' spirits;
Our yoke and sufferance show us womanish.

Casca. Indeed, they say, the senators to-morrow
Mean to establish Cæsar as a king:
And he shall wear his crown by sea, and land,
In every place, save here in Italy.

Cas. I know where I will wear this dagger, then;
Cassius from bondage will deliver Cassius:
Therein, ye gods, you make the weak most strong;
Therein, ye gods, you tyrants do defeat.
Nor stony tower, nor walls of beaten brass,
Nor airless dungeon, nor strong links of iron,
Can be retentive to the strength of spirit;
But life, being weary of these worldly bars,

Never lacks power to dismiss itself.
If I know this, know all the world besides,
That part of tyranny, that I do bear,
I can shake off at pleasure.

[*Thunder*]

Casca. So can I:
So every bondman in his own hand bears
The power to cancel his captivity.

Cas. And why should Cæsar be a tyrant, then?
Poor man! I know, he would not be a wolf,
But that he sees the Romans are but sheep;
He were no lion, were not Romans hinds.
Those that with haste will make a mighty fire,
Begin it with weak straws: what trash is Rome,
What rubbish, and what offal, when it serves
For the base matter to illuminate
So vile a thing as Cæsar? But, O grief!
Where hast thou led me? I, perhaps, speak this
Before a willing bondman: then I know
My answer must be made; but I am arm'd,
And dangers are to me indifferent.

Casca. You speak to Casca; and to such a man,
That is no fleering tell-tale. Hold, my hand:
Be factious for redress of all these griefs,
And I will set this foot of mine as far,
As who goes farthest.

Cas. There's a bargain made.
Now know you, Casca, I have mov'd already
Some certain of the noblest-minded Romans:
To undergo with me an enterprize
Of honourable-dangerous consequence;
And I do know, by this, they stay for me
In Pompey's porch: for now, this fearful night,
There is no stir, or walking in the streets,
And the complexion of the element,
In favour's like the work we have in hand,
Most bloody, fiery, and most terrible.

Enter CINNA.

ca. Stand close awhile, for here comes one in haste.

. 'T is Cinna, I do know him by his gait:

friend. — Cinna, where haste you so?

. To find out you. Who 's that? Metellus Cimber?

. No, it is Casca; one incorporate attempts. Am I not stay'd for, Cinna?

. I am glad on 't. What a fearful night is this!

s two or three of us have seen strange sights.

. Am I not stay'd for? Tell me.

Yes, you are.

sus! if you could but win the noble Brutus party —

. Be you content. Good Cinna, take this paper, —

ask you lay it in the prætors chair,

Brutus may but find it; and throw this

s window; set this up with wax

ld Brutus statue: all this done,

to Pompey's porch, where you shall find us.

us Brutus, and Trebonius, there?

. All but Metellus Cimber, and he 's gone

: you at your house. Well, I will hie,

bestow these papers as you bade me.

. That done, repair to Pompey's theatre.

[Exit CINNA.]

Casca, you and I will, yet, ere day,

itus at his house: three parts of him

already; and the man entire,

ie next encounter, yields him ours.

ca. O! he sits high in all the people's hearts;

at which would appear offence in us,

intenance, like richest alchymy,

ange to virtue, and to worthiness.

. Him, and his worth, and our great need of him,

ve right well conceited. Let us go,

s after midnight; and, ere day,

l awake him, and be sure of him.

[Exeunt.]

ACT II. SCENE I.

The Same. BRUTUS's Orchard.

*Enter BRUTUS.**Bru.* What, Lucius! ho! —

I cannot, by the progress of the stars,
Give guess how near to-day. — Lucius, I say! —
I would it were my fault to sleep so soundly. —
When, Lucius, when? Awake, I say: what, Lucius!

*Enter LUCIUS.**Luc.* Call'd you, my lord?

Bru. Get me a taper in my study, Lucius:
When it is lighted, come and call me here.

Luc. I will my lord. [

Bru. It must be by his death; and, for my part,
I know no personal cause to spurn at him,
But for the general. He would be crown'd:
How that might change his nature, there's the question.
It is the bright day that brings forth the adder,
And that craves wary walking. Crown him? — that;
And then, I grant, we put a sting in him,
That at his will he may do danger with.
Th' abuse of greatness is, when it disjoins
Remorse from power; and, to speak truth of Cæsar,
I have not known when his affections sway'd
More than his reason. But 't is a common proof,
That lowliness is young ambition's ladder,
Whereto the climber-upward turns his face;
But when he once attains the upmost round,
He then unto the latter turns his back,
Looks in the clouds, scorning the base degrees
By which he did ascend. So Cæsar may:
Then, lest he may, prevent: and, since the quarrel
Will bear no colour for the thing he is,
Fashion it thus; that what he is, augmented,

Would run to these, and these extremities;
 And therefore think him as a serpent's egg,
 Which, hatch'd, would, as his kind, grow mischievous,
 And kill him in the shell.

Re-enter LUCIUS.

Luc. The taper burneth in your closet, Sir.
 Searching the window for a flint, I found
 This paper, thus seal'd up; and, I am sure,
 It did not lie there when I went to bed. [*Giving him the Letter.*]

Bru. Get you to bed again; it is not day.
 Is not to-morrow, boy, the ides of March?

Luc. I know not, Sir.

Bru. Look in the calendar, and bring me word.

Luc. I will, Sir.

[*Exit.*]

Bru. The exhalations, whizzing in the air,
 Give so much light that I may read by them.

[*Opens the Letter, and reads.*]

"Brutus, thou sleep'st: awake, and see thyself.

Shall Rome, &c. Speak, strike, redress!"

Brutus, thou sleep'st: awake!" —

Such instigations have been often dropp'd

Where I have took them up.

"Shall Rome, &c." Thus must I piece it out;

Shall Rome stand under one man's awe? What! Rome?

My ancestors did from the streets of Rome

The Tarquin drive, when he was call'd a king.

"Speak, strike, redress!" — Am I entreated

To speak, and strike? O Rome! I make thee promise,

If the redress will follow, thou receiv'st

Thy full petition at the hand of Brutus!

Re-enter LUCIUS.

Luc. Sir, March is wasted fourteen days.

[*Knocking within.*]

Bru. 'T is good. Go to the gate; somebody knocks.

[*Exit LUCIUS.*]

Since Cassius first did whet me against Cæsar,

I have not slept.

Between the acting of a dreadful thing,
And the first motion, all the interim is
Like a phantasma, or a hideous dream:
The Genius, and the mortal instruments,
Are then in council; and the state of a man,
Like to a little kingdom, suffers then
The nature of an insurrection.

Re-enter LUCIUS.

Luc. Sir, 't is your brother Cassius at the door,
Who doth desire to see you.

Bru. Is he alone?

Luc. No, Sir, there are more with him.

Bru. Do you know

Luc. No, Sir; their hats are pluck'd about their ears,
And half their faces buried in their cloaks,
That by no means I may discover them
By any mark of favour.

Bru. Let them enter. *[Exit LUCIUS.]*

They are the faction. O conspiracy!
Sham'st thou to show thy dangerous brow by night,
When evils are most free? O! then, by day
Where wilt thou find a cavern dark enough
To mask thy monstrous visage? Seek none, conspiracy;
Hide it in smiles, and affability:
For if thou path, thy native semblance on,
Not Erebus itself were dim enough
To hide thee from prevention.

Enter CASSIUS, CASCA, DECIUS, CINNA, METELLUS CURENTIS,
and TREBONIUS.

Cas. I think we are too bold upon your rest:
Good morrow, Brutus; do we trouble you?

Bru. I have been up this hour; awake, all night.
Know I these men that come along with you?

Cas. Yes, every man of them; and no man here,
But honours you: and every one doth wish,

You had but that opinion of yourself,
Which every noble Roman bears of you.
This is Trebonius.

Bru. He is welcome hither.

Cas. This Decius Brutus.

Bru. He is welcome too.

Cas. This Casca; this Cinna;

And this Metellus Cimber.

Bru. They are all welcome.

What watchful cares do interpose themselves
Betwixt your eyes and night?

Cas. Shall I entreat a word? *[They whisper.]*

Dec. Here lies the east: doth not the day break here?

Casca. No.

Cin. O! pardon, Sir, it doth; and yond' grey lines,
That fret the clouds, are messengers of day.

Casca. You shall confess that you are both deceiv'd.
Here, as I point my sword, the sun arises;
Which is a great way growing on the south,
Weighing the youthful season of the year.
Some two months hence, up higher toward the north
He first presents his fire; and the high east
Stands, as the Capitol, direct! here.

Bru. Give me your hands all over, one by one.

Cas. And let us swear our resolution.

Bru. No, not an oath: if not the face of men,
The sufferance of our souls, the time's abuse,
If these be motives weak, break off betimes,
And every man hence to his idle bed;
So let high-sighted tyranny range on,
Till each man drop by lottery. But if these,
As I am sure they do, bear fire enough
To kindle cowards, and to steel with valour
The melting spirits of women, then, countrymen,
What need we any spur, but our own cause,
To prick us to redress? what other bond,
Than secret Romans, that have spoke the word,

And will not palter? and what other oath,
Than honesty to honesty engag'd,
That this shall be, or we will fall for it?
Swear priests, and cowards, and men cautelous,
Old feeble carrions, and such suffering souls
That welcome wrongs; unto bad causes swear
Such creatures as men doubt; but do not stain
The even virtue of our enterprize,
Nor th' insuppressive mettle of our spirits,
To think that, or our cause, or our performance,
Did need an oath, when every drop of blood,
That every Roman bears, and nobly bears,
Is guilty of a several bastardy,
If he do break the smallest particle
Of any promise that hath pass'd from him.

Cas. But what of Cicero? Shall we sound him?
I think he will stand very strong with us.

Casca. Let us not leave him out.

Cin. No, by no means.

Met. O! let us have him: for his silver hairs
Will purchase us a good opinion,
And buy men's voices to commend our deeds:
It shall be said, his judgment rul'd our hands;
Our youths, and wildness, shall no whit appear,
But all be buried in his gravity.

Bru. O! name him not; let us not break with him,
For he will never follow any thing
That other men begin.

Cas. Then, leave him out.

Casca. Indeed he is not fit.

Dec. Shall no man else be touch'd, but only Cæsar?

Cas. Decius, well urg'd. — I think it is not meet,
Mark Antony, so well belov'd of Cæsar,
Should outlive Cæsar: we shall find of him
A shrewd contriver; and, you know, his means,
If he improve them, may well stretch so far,

As to annoy us all; which to prevent,
Let Antony and Cæsar fall together.

Bru. Our course will seem too bloody, Caius Cassius,
To cut the head off, and then hack the limbs,
Like wrath in death, and envy afterwards;
For Antony is but a limb of Cæsar.
Let us be sacrificers, but not butchers, Caius.
We all stand up against the spirit of Cæsar,
And in the spirit of men there is no blood:
O, that we then could come by Cæsar's spirit,
And not dismember Cæsar! But, alas!
Cæsar must bleed for it. And, gentle friends,
Let's kill him boldly, but not wrathfully;
Let's carve him as a dish fit for the gods,
Not hew him as a carcass fit for hounds:
And let our hearts, as subtle masters do,
Stir up their servants to an act of rage,
And after seem to chide 'em. This shall make
Our purpose necessary, and not envious;
Which so appearing to the common eyes,
We shall be call'd purgers, not murderers.
And for Mark Antony, think not of him,
For he can do no more than Cæsar's arm,
When Cæsar's head is off.

Cas. Yet I fear him:
For in the ingrafted love he bears to Cæsar —

Bru. Alas! good Cassius, do not think of him.
If he love Cæsar, all that he can do
Is to himself; take thought, and die for Cæsar:
And that were much he should; for he is given
To sports, to wildness, and much company.

Treb. There is no fear in him; let him not die,
For he will live, and laugh at this hereafter. [*Clock strikes.*]

Bru. Peace! count the clock.

Cas. The clock hath stricken three.

Treb. 'T is time to part.

Cas. But it is doubtful yet,

Whether Cæsar will come forth to-day, or no;
 For he is superstitious grown of late,
 Quite from the main opinion he held once
 Of fantasy, of dreams, and ceremonies.
 It may be, these apparent prodigies,
 The unaccustom'd terror of this night,
 And the persuasion of his augurers,
 May hold him from the Capitol to-day.

Dec. Never fear that: if he be so resolv'd,
 I can o'ersway him; for he loves to hear,
 That unicorns may be betrayed with trees,
 And bears with glasses, elephants with holes,
 Lions with toils, and men with flatterers;
 But, when I tell him, he hates flatterers,
 He says, he does, being then most flattered.
 Let me work;
 For I can give his humour the true bent,
 And I will bring him to the Capitol.

Cas. Nay, we will all of us be there to fetch him.

Bru. By the eighth hour: is that the uttermost?

Cin. Be that the uttermost, and fail not then.

Met. Caius Ligarius doth bear Cæsar hard,
 Who rated him for speaking well of Pompey:
 I wonder, none of you have thought of him,

Bru. Now, good Metellus, go along by him:
 He loves me well, and I have given him reasons;
 Send him but hither, and I'll fashion him.

Cas. The morning comes upon 's: we'll leave you, Brutus. —
 And, friends, disperse yourselves; but all remember
 What you have said, and show yourselves true Romans.

Bru. Good gentlemen, look fresh and merrily.
 Let not our looks put on our purposes;
 But bear it as our Roman actors do,
 With untir'd spirits, and formal constancy:
 And so, good-morrow to you every one.

[*Exeunt all but BRUTUS.*]

Boy! Lucius! — Fast asleep? It is no matter;

Enjoy the honey-heavy dew of slumber :
Thou hast no figures , nor no fantasies ,
Which busy care draws in the brains of men ;
Therefore , thou sleep'st so sound.

Enter PORTIA.

Por.

Brutus , my lord !

Bru. Portia , what mean you ? Wherefore rise you now ?

It is not for your health thus to commit

Your weak condition to the raw cold morning.

Por. Nor for yours neither. You have ungently , Brutus ,
Stole from my bed : and yesternight , at supper ,
You suddenly arose , and walk'd about ,
Musing and sighing , with your arms across ;
And when I ask'd you what the matter was ,
You star'd upon me with ungentle looks .
I urg'd you farther ; then , you scratch'd your head ,
And too impatiently stamp'd with your foot :
Yet I insisted , yet you answer'd not ;
But , with an angry wafture of your hand ,
Gave sign for me to leave you . So I did ,
Fearing to strengthen that impatience ,
Which seem'd too much enkindled ; and , withal ,
Hoping it was but an effect of humour ,
Which sometime hath his hour with every man .
It will not let you eat , nor talk , nor sleep ;
And , could it work so much upon your shape ,
As it hath much prevail'd on your condition ,
I should not know you , Brutus . Dear my lord ,
Make me acquainted with your cause of grief .

Bru. I am not well in health , and that is all .

Por. Brutus is wise , and were he not in health ,
He would embrace the means to come by it .

Bru. Why , so I do . — Good Portia , go to bed .

Por. Is Brutus sick , and is it physical
To walk unbraced , and such up the humours
Of the dank morning ? What ! is Brutus sick ,

And will he steal out of his wholesome bed,
To dare the vile contagion of the night,
And tempt the rheumy and unpurged air
To add unto his sickness? No, my Brutus;
You have some sick offence within your mind,
Which, by the right and virtue of my place,
I ought to know of: and upon my knees
I charm you, by my once commended beauty,
By all your vows of love, and that great vow
Which did incorporate and make us one,
That you unfold to me, yourself, your half,
Why you are heavy, and what men to-night
Have had resort to you; for here have been
Some six or seven, who did hide their faces
Even from darkness.

Bru. Kneel not, gentle Portia.

Por. I should not need, if you were gentle Brutus.
Within the bond of marriage, tell me, Brutus,
Is it excepted, I should know no secrets
That appertain to you? Am I yourself
But, as it were, in sort, or limitation;
To keep with you at meals, comfort your bed,
And talk to you sometimes? Dwell I but in the suburbs
Of your good pleasure? If it be no more,
Portia is Brutus' harlot, not his wife.

Bru. You are my true and honourable wife;
As dear to me, as are the ruddy drops
That visit my sad heart.

Por. If this were true, then should I know this secret.
I grant, I am a woman; but, withal,
A woman that lord Brutus took to wife;
I grant, I am a woman; but, withal,
A woman well-reputed, Cato's daughter.
Think you, I am no stronger than my sex,
Being so father'd, and so husbanded?
Tell me your counsels, I will not disclose them.
I have made strong proof of my constancy,

Giving myself a voluntary wound
Here, in the thigh: can I bear that with patience,
And not my husband's secrets?

Bru. O ye gods!

Render me worthy of this noble wife. [*Knocking within.*]

Hark, hark! one knocks. Portia, go in a while;
And by and by thy bosom shall partake
The secrets of my heart.

All my engagements I will construe to thee,

All the charactery of my sad brows.

Leave me with haste.

[*Exit PORTIA.*]

Enter LUCIUS and LIGARIUS.

Lucius, who is that, knocks?

Luc. Here is a sick man, that would speak with you.

Bru. Caius Ligarius, that Metellus spake of. —

Boy, stand aside. — Caius Ligarius! how?

Lig. Vouchsafe good morrow from a feeble tongue.

Bru. O! what a time have you chose out, brave Caius,
To wear a kerchief! Would you were not sick!

Lig. I am not sick, if Brutus have in hand
Any exploit worthy the name of honour.

Bru. Such an exploit have I in hand, Ligarius,
Had you a healthful ear to hear of it.

Lig. By all the gods that Romans bow before,
I here discard my sickness. Soul of Rome!
Brave son, deriv'd from honourable loins,
Thou, like an exorcist, hast conjur'd up
My mortified spirit. Now bid me run,
And I will strive with things impossible;
Yea, get the better of them. What's to do?

Bru. A piece of work that will make sick men whole.

Lig. But are not some whole that we must make sick?

Bru. That must we also. What it is, my Caius,
I shall unfold to thee, as we are going,
To whom it must be done.

Lig. Set on your foot,

And with a heart new-fir'd I follow you,
To do I know not what; but it sufficeth,
That Brutus leads me on.

Bru.

Follow me, then.

[*Exeunt*]

SCENE II.

The Same. A Room in CÆSAR'S Palace.

Thunder and Lightning. Enter CÆSAR, in his Night-gown.

Cæs. Nor heaven, nor earth, have been at peace to-night:
Thrice hath Calphurnia in her sleep cried out,
"Help, ho! They murder Cæsar!" — Who's within?

Enter a Servant.

Serv. My lord.

Cæs. Go bid the priests do present sacrifice,
And bring me their opinions of success.

Serv. I will, my lord.

[*Exit*]

Enter CALPHURNIA.

Cal. What mean you, Cæsar? Think you to walk forth?
You shall not stir out of your house to-day.

Cæs. Cæsar shall forth: the things that threaten'd me,
Ne'er look'd but on my back; when they shall see
The face of Cæsar, they are vanished.

Cal. Cæsar, I never stood on ceremonies,
Yet now they fright me. There is one within,
Besides the things that we have heard and seen,
Recounts most horrid sights seen by the watch.
A lioness hath whelped in the streets;
And graves have yawn'd, and yielded up their dead;
Fierce fiery warriors fight upon the clouds,
In ranks, and squadrons, and right form of war,
Which drizzled blood upon the Capitol:
The noise of battle hurtled in the air;
Horses do neigh, and dying men did groan;
And ghosts did shriek, and squeal about the streets.

O Cæsar! these things are beyond all use,
And I do fear them.

Cæs. What can be avoided,
Whose end is purpos'd by the mighty gods?
Yet Cæsar shall go forth; for these predictions
Are to the world in general, as to Cæsar.

Cal. When beggars die there are no comets seen;
The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of princes.

Cæs. Cowards die many times before their deaths,
The valiant never taste of death but once.
Of all the wonders that I yet have heard,
It seems to me most strange that men should fear;
Seeing that death, a necessary end,
Will come, when it will come.

Re-enter a Servant.

What say the augurers?

Serv. They would not have you to stir forth to-day.
Plucking the entrails of an offering forth,
They could not find a heart within the beast.

Cæs. The gods do this in shame of cowardice:
Cæsar should be a beast without a heart,
If he should stay at home to-day for fear.
No, Cæsar shall not: danger knows full well,
That Cæsar is more dangerous than he.
We were two lions litter'd in one day,
And I the elder and more terrible;
And Cæsar shall go forth.

Cal. Alas! my lord,
Your wisdom is consum'd in confidence.
Do not go forth to-day: call it my fear,
That keeps you in the house, and not your own.
We'll send Mark Antony to the senate-house,
And he shall say, you are not well to-day:
Let me, upon my knee, prevail in this.

Cæs. Mark Antony shall say, I am not well;
And, for thy humour, I will stay at home.

V.

Enter DECIVS.

Here's Decius Brutus, he shall tell them so.

Dec. Cæsar, all hail! Good morrow, worthy Cæsar: I come to fetch you to the senate-house.

Cæs. And you are come in very happy time To bear my greeting to the senators, And tell them that I will not come to-day. Cannot is false; and that I dare not, falser; I will not come to-day. Tell them so, Decius.

Cal. Say, he is sick.

Cæs. Shall Cæsar send a lie? Have I in conquest stretch'd mine arm so far, To be afraid to tell grey-beards the truth? Decius, go tell them, Cæsar will not come.

Dec. Most mighty Cæsar, let me know some cause, Lest I be laugh'd at when I tell them so.

Cæs. The cause is in my will; I will not come: That is enough to satisfy the senate; But, for your private satisfaction, Because I love you, I will let you know. Calphurnia here, my wife, stays me at home: She dream'd to-night she saw my statue, Which, like a fountain with a hundred spouts, Did run pure blood; and many lusty Romans Came smiling, and did bathe their hands in it. And these does she apply for warnings, and portents, And evils imminent; and on her knee Hath begg'd, that I will stay at home to-day.

Dec. This dream is all amiss interpreted: It was a vision, fair and fortunate. Your statue spouting blood in many pipes, In which so many smiling Romans bath'd, Signifies that from you great Rome shall suck Reviving blood; and that great men shall press For tinctures, stains, relics, and cognizance. This by Calphurnia's dream is signified.

Cæs. And this way have you well expounded it.

Dec. I have, when you have heard what I can say :
 And know it now. The senate have concluded
 To give this day a crown to mighty Cæsar :
 If you shall send them word, you will not come,
 Their minds may change. Besides, it were a mock
 Apt to be render'd, for some one to say,
 "Break up the senate till another time,
 When Cæsar's wife shall meet with better dreams."
 If Cæsar hide himself, shall they not whisper,
 "Lo! Cæsar is afraid?"

Pardon me, Cæsar; for my dear, dear love
 To your proceeding bids me tell you this,
 And reason to my love is liable.

Cæs. How foolish do your fears seem now, Calphurnia?
 I am ashamed I did yield to them. —
 Give me my robe, for I will go: —

Enter PUBLIUS, BRUTUS, LIGARIUS, METELLUS, CASCA,
 TREBONIUS, and CINNA.

And look where Publius is come to fetch me.

Pub. Good morrow, Cæsar.

Cæs. Welcome, Publius. —
 What, Brutus, are you stirr'd so early too? —
 Good morrow, Casca. — Caius Ligarius,
 Cæsar was ne'er so much your enemy,
 As that same ague which hath made you lean. —
 What is 't o'clock?

Bru. Cæsar, 't is stricken eight.

Cæs. I thank you for your pains and courtesy.

Enter ANTONY.

See! Antony, that revels long o' nights,
 Is notwithstanding up. — Good morrow, Antony.

Ant. So to most noble Cæsar.

Cæs. Bid them prepare within :
 I am to blame to be thus waited for. —
 Now, Cinna: — Now, Metellus: — What, Trebonius!
 I have an hour's talk in store for you.

Remember that you call on me to-day :

Be near me, that I may remember you.

Treb. Cæsar, I will : — and so near will I be, *[Aside.*
That your best friends shall wish I had been farther.

Cæs. Good friends, go in, and taste some wine with me,
And we, like friends, will straightway go together.

Bru. That every like is not the same, O Cæsar!
The heart of Brutus yearns to think upon. *[Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

The Same. A Street near the Capitol.

Enter ARTEMIDORUS, reading a Paper.

Art. "Cæsar, beware of Brutus; take heed of Cassius; come not near Casca; have an eye to Cinna; trust not Trebonius; mark well Metellus Cimber; Decius Brutus loves thee not; thou hast wronged Caius Ligarius. There is but one mind in all these men, and it is bent against Cæsar. If thou be'st not immortal, look about you: security gives way to conspiracy. The mighty gods defend thee! Thy lover,

"ARTEMIDORUS."

Here will I stand till Cæsar pass along,

And as a suitor will I give him this.

My heart laments that virtue cannot live

Out of the teeth of emulation.

If thou read this, O Cæsar! thou may'st live;

If not, the fates with traitors do contrive. *[Exit.*

SCENE IV.

The Same. Another Part of the same Street, before the House of
BRUTUS.

Enter PORTIA and LUCIUS.

Por. I pry'thee, boy, run to the senate-house:
Stay not to answer me, but get thee gone.

Why dost thou stay?

Luc.

To know my errand, Madam.

Por. I would have had thee there, and here again,
 Ere I can tell thee what thou should'st do there. —
 O constancy, be strong upon my side!
 Set a huge mountain 'tween my heart and tongue!
 I have a man's mind, but a woman's might.
 How hard it is for women to keep counsel! —
 Art thou here yet?

Luc. Madam, what should I do?
 Run to the Capitol, and nothing else,
 And so return to you, and nothing else?

Por. Yes, bring me word, boy, if thy lord look well,
 For he went sickly forth: and take good note,
 What Cæsar doth, what suitors press to him.
 Hark, boy! what noise is that?

Luc. I hear none, Madam.

Por. Pr'ythee, listen well:
 I heard a bustling rumour, like a fray,
 And the wind brings it from the Capitol.

Luc. Sooth, Madam, I hear nothing.

Enter the Soothsayer.

Por. Come hither, fellow.
 Which way hast thou been?

Sooth. At mine own house, good lady.

Por. What is 't o'clock?

Sooth. About the ninth hour, lady.

Por. Is Cæsar yet gone to the Capitol?

Sooth. Madam, not yet: I go to take my stand,
 To see him pass on to the Capitol.

Por. Thou hast some suit to Cæsar, hast thou not?

Sooth. That I have, lady: if it will please Cæsar
 To be so good to Cæsar, as to hear me,
 I shall beseech him to befriend himself.

Por. Why, know'st thou any harm's intended towards him?

Sooth. None that I know will be, much that I fear may
 chance.

Good morrow to you. Here the street is narrow:

The throng that follows Cæsar at the heels,
Of senators, of prætors, common suitors,
Will crowd a feeble man almost to death:
I'll get me to a place more void, and there
Speak to great Cæsar as he comes along.

[*Exit.*]

Por. I must go in. — Ah me! how weak a thing
The heart of woman is. O Brutus!
The heavens speed thee in thine enterprize!
Sure, the boy heard me: — Brutus hath a suit,
That Cæsar will not grant. — O! I grow faint. —
Run, Lucius, and commend me to my lord;
Say, I am merry: come to me again,
And bring me word what he doth say to thee.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT III. SCENE I.

The Same. The Capitol; the Senate sitting.

A Crowd of People in the Street leading to the Capitol; among them ARTEMIDORUS, and the Soothsayer. Flourish. Enter CÆSAR, BRUTUS, CASSIUS, CASCA, DECIVS, METELLUS, TREBONIUS, CINNA, ANTONY, LEPIDUS, POPILIUS, PUBLIUS, and Others.

Cæs. The ides of March are come.

Sooth. Ay, Cæsar; but not gone.

Art. Hail, Cæsar! Read this schedule.

Dec. Trebonius doth desire you to o'er-read,
At your best leisure, this his humble suit.

Art. O, Cæsar! read mine first; for mine's a suit
That touches Cæsar nearer. Read it, great Cæsar.

Cæs. What touches us ourself shall be last serv'd.

Art. Delay not, Cæsar; read it instantly.

Cæs. What! is the fellow mad?

Pub. Sirrah, give place.

Cæs. What! urge you your petitions in the street?
Come to the Capitol.

CÆSAR enters the Capitol, the rest following. All the Senators rise.

Pop. I wish, your enterprize to-day may thrive.

Cas. What enterprize, Popilius?

Pop. Fare you well.

[Advances to CÆSAR.]

Bru. What said Popilius Lena?

Cas. He wish'd, to-day our enterprize might thrive.
I fear, our purpose is discovered.

Bru. Look, how he makes to Cæsar: mark him.

Cas. Casca, be sudden, for we fear prevention. —
Brutus, what shall be done? If this be known,
Cassius or Cæsar never shall turn back,
For I will slay myself.

Bru. Cassius, be constant:
Popilius Lena speaks not of our purposes;
For, look, he smiles, and Cæsar doth not change.

Cas. Trebonius knows his time; for, look you, Brutus,
He draws Mark Antony out of the way.

[Exeunt ANTONY and TREBONIUS. CÆSAR and the Senators take their Seats.]

Dec. Where is Metellus Cimber? Let him go,
And presently prefer his suit to Cæsar.

Bru. He is address'd: press near, and second him.

Cin. Casca, you are the first that rears your hand.

Cas. Are we all ready? what is now amiss,
That Cæsar and his senate must redress?

Met. Most high, most mighty, and most puissant Cæsar,
Metellus Cimber throws before thy seat
An humble heart: —

[Kneeling.]

Cas. I must prevent thee, Cimber.
These couchings, and these lowly courtesies,
Might fire the blood of ordinary men,
And turn pre-ordinance, and first decree,
Into the law of children. Be not fond,
To think that Cæsar bears such rebel blood,
That will be thaw'd from the true quality

With that which melteth fools; I mean, sweet words,
 Low-crooked curtesies, and base spaniel fawning.
 Thy brother by decree is banished:
 If thou dost bend, and pray, and fawn for him,
 I spurn thee like a cur out of my way.
 Know, Cæsar doth not wrong; nor without cause
 Will he be satisfied.

Met. Is there no voice more worthy than my own,
 To sound more sweetly in great Cæsar's ear,
 For the repealing of my banish'd brother?

Bru. I kiss thy hand, but not in flattery, Cæsar;
 Desiring thee, that Publius Cimber may
 Have an immediate freedom of repeal.

Cæs. What, Brutus!

Cas. Pardon, Cæsar; Cæsar, pardon:
 As low as to thy foot doth Cassius fall,
 To beg enfranchisement for Publius Cimber.

Cæs. I could be well mov'd, if I were as you;
 If I could pray to move, prayers would move me;
 But I am constant as the northern star,
 Of whose true, fix'd, and resting quality,
 There is no fellow in the firmament.
 The skies are painted with unnumber'd sparks,
 They are all fire, and every one doth shine;
 But there's but one in all doth hold his place
 So, in the world; 't is furnish'd well with men,
 And men are flesh and blood, and apprehensive;
 Yet in the number I do know but one
 That unassailable holds on his rank,
 Unshak'd of motion: and, that I am he,
 Let me a little show it, even in this,
 That I was constant Cimber should be banish'd,
 And constant do remain to keep him so.

Cin. O Cæsar! —

Cæs. Hence! Wilt thou lift up Olympus?

Dec. Great Cæsar, —

Cæs. Doth not Brutus bootless kneel?

Casca. Speak, hands, for me.

[*CASCA stabs CÆSAR in the Neck. CÆSAR catches hold of his Arm. He is then stabbed by several other Conspirators, and last by MARCUS BRUTUS.*

Cæs. *Et tu, Brute?* — Then fall, Cæsar.

[*Dies. The Senators and People retire in confusion.*

Cin. Liberty! Freedom! Tyranny is dead!

Run hence, proclaim, cry it about the streets.

Cas. Some to the common pulpits, and cry out,
"Liberty, freedom, and enfranchisement!"

Bru. People, and senators! be not affrighted.

Fly not; stand still: — ambition's debt is paid.

Casca. Go to the pulpit, Brutus.

Dec.

And Cassius too.

Bru. Where 's Publius?

Cin. Here, quite confounded with this mutiny.

Met. Stand fast together, lest some friend of Cæsar's
Should chance —

Bru. Talk not of standing. — Publius, good cheer:
There is no harm intended to your person,
Nor to no Roman else; so tell them, Publius.

Cas. And leave us, Publius; lest that the people,
Rushing on us, should do your age some mischief.

Bru. Do so: — and let no man abide this deed,
But we, the doers.

Re-enter TREBONIUS.

Cas. Where 's Antony?

Tre. Fled to his house amaz'd.

Men, wives, and children, stare, cry out, and run,
As it were doomsday.

Bru. Fates, we will know your pleasures. —
That we shall die, we know; 't is but the time,
And drawing days out, that men stand upon.

Casca. Why, he that cuts off twenty years of life,
Cuts off so many years of fearing death.

Bru. Grant that, and then is death a benefit:

So are we Cæsar's friends, that have abridg'd
His time of fearing death. — Stoop, Romans, stoop,
And let us bathe our hands in Cæsar's blood
Up to the elbows, and besmear our swords;
Then walk we forth, even to the market-place,
And, waving our red weapons o'er our heads,
Let's all cry, Peace! Freedom! and Liberty!

Cas. Stoop then, and wash. — How many ages hence,
Shall this our lofty scene be acted over,
In states unborn, and accents yet unknown?

Bru. How many times shall Cæsar bleed in sport,
That now on Pompey's basis lies along,
No worthier than the dust?

Cas. So oft as that shall be,
So often shall the knot of us be call'd
The men that gave their country liberty.

Dec. What! shall we forth?

Cas. Ay, every man away:
Brutus shall lead; and we will grace his heels
With the most boldest and best hearts of Rome.

Enter a Servant.

Bru. Soft! who comes here? A friend of Antony's.

Serv. Thus, Brutus, did my master bid me kneel;
Thus did Mark Antony bid me fall down,
And, being prostrate, thus he bade me say.
Brutus is noble, wise, valiant, and honest;
Cæsar was mighty, bold, royal, and loving:
Say, I love Brutus, and I honour him;
Say, I fear'd Cæsar, honour'd him, and lov'd him.
If Brutus will vouchsafe, that Antony
May safely come to him, and be resolv'd
How Cæsar hath deserv'd to lie in death,
Mark Antony shall not love Cæsar dead
So well as Brutus living; but will follow
The fortunes and affairs of noble Brutus,

Thorough the hazards of this untrod state,
With all true faith. So says my master Antony.

Bru. Thy master is a wise and valiant Roman :
I never thought him worse.
Tell him, so please him come unto this place,
He shall be satisfied; and, by my honour,
Depart untouched.

Serv. I'll fetch him presently. [*Exit Servant.*]

Bru. I know, that we shall have him well to friend.

Cas. I wish, we may; but yet have I a mind,
That fears him much, and my misgiving still
Falls shrewdly to the purpose.

Re-enter ANTONY.

Bru. But here comes Antony. — Welcome, Mark Antony.

Ant. O mighty Cæsar! dost thou lie so low?
Are all thy conquests, glories, triumphs, spoils,
Shrunk to this little measure? Fare thee well. —
I know not, gentlemen, what you intend,
Who else must be let blood, who else is rank:
If I myself, there is no hour so fit
As Cæsar's death's hour; nor no instrument
Of half that worth, as those your swords, made rich
With the most noble blood of all this world.
I do beseech ye, if you bear me hard,
Now, whilst your purpled hands do reek and smoke,
Fulfil your pleasure. Live a thousand years,
I shall not find myself so apt to die:
No place will please me so, no mean of death,
As here by Cæsar, and by you cut off,
The choice and master spirits of this age.

Bru. O Antony! beg not your death of us.
Though now we must appear bloody and cruel,
As, by our hands, and this our present act,
You see we do; yet see you but our hands,
And this the bleeding business they have done.
Our hearts you see not: they are pitiful;

And pity to the general wrong of Rome
(As fire drives out fire, so pity, pity)
Hath done this deed on Cæsar. For your part,
To you our swords have leaden points, Mark Antony:
Our arms, in strength of malice, and our hearts,
Of brothers' temper, do receive you in
With all kind love, good thoughts, and reverence.

Cas. Your voice shall be as strong as any man's,
In the disposing of new dignities.

Bru. Only be patient, till we have appeas'd
The multitude, beside themselves with fear,
And then we will deliver you the cause,
Why I, that did love Cæsar when I struck him,
Have thus proceeded.

Ant. I doubt not of your wisdom.

Let each man render me his bloody hand:
First, Marcus Brutus, will I shake with you; —
Next, Caius Cassius, do I take your hand; —
Now, Decius Brutus, yours; — now yours, Metellus; —
Yours, Cinna; — and, my valiant Casca, yours; —
Though last, not least in love, yours, good Trebonius.
Gentlemen all, — alas! what shall I say?
My credit now stands on such slippery ground,
That one of two bad ways you must conceit me,
Either a coward, or a flatterer. —
That I did love thee, Cæsar, O! 't is true:
If, then, thy spirit look upon us now,
Shall it not grieve thee, dearer than thy death,
To see thy Antony making his peace,
Shaking the bloody fingers of thy foes,
Most noble! in the presence of thy corse?
Had I as many eyes as thou hast wounds,
Weeping as fast as they stream forth thy blood,
It would become me better, than to close
In terms of friendship with thine enemies.
Pardon me, Julius! Here wast thou bay'd, brave hart;
Here didst thou fall; and here thy hunters stand,

Sign'd in thy spoil, and crimson'd in thy lethe.
 O world! thou wast the forest to his hart;
 And this, indeed, O world! the heart of thee. —
 How like a deer, stricken by many princes,
 Dost thou here lie?

Cas. Mark Antony!

Ant. Pardon me, Caius Cassius:
 The enemies of Cæsar shall say this;
 Then, in a friend it is cold modesty.

Cas. I blame you not for praising Cæsar so,
 But what compact mean you to have with us?
 Will you be prick'd in number of our friends,
 Or shall we on, and not depend on you?

Ant. Therefore I took your hands; but was, indeed,
 Sway'd from the point by looking down on Cæsar.
 Friends am I with you all, and love you all,
 Upon this hope, that you shall give me reasons,
 Why, and wherein, Cæsar was dangerous.

Bru. Or else were this a savage spectacle.
 Our reasons are so full of good regard,
 That were you, Antony, the son of Cæsar,
 You should be satisfied.

Ant. That's all I seek
 And am moreover suitor, that I may
 Produce his body to the market-place;
 And in the pulpit, as becomes a friend,
 Speak in the order of his funeral.

Bru. You shall, Mark Antony.

Cas. Brutus, a word with you. —
 You know not what you do: do not consent,
 That Antony speak in his funeral.
 Know you how much the people may be mov'd
 By that which he will utter?

Bru. By your pardon;
 I will myself into the pulpit first,
 And show the reason of our Cæsar's death:
 What Antony shall speak, I will protest

He speaks by leave and by permission ;
 And that we are contented , Cæsar shall
 Have all true rites , and lawful ceremonies.
 It shall advantage more , than do us wrong.

Cas. I know not what may fall : I like it not.

Bru. Mark Antony , here , take you Cæsar's body.
 You shall not in your funeral speech blame us ,
 But speak all good you can devise of Cæsar ;
 And say , you do 't by our permission ,
 Else shall you not have any hand at all
 About his funeral : and you shall speak
 In the same pulpit whereto I am going ,
 After my speech is ended.

Ant.

Be it so ;

I do desire no more.

Bru. Prepare the body , then , and follow us.

[*Exeunt all but Ant.*]

Ant. O , pardon me , thou bleeding piece of earth ,
 That I am meek and gentle with these butchers !
 Thou art the ruins of the noblest man ,
 That ever lived in the tide of times.
 Woe to the hand that shed this costly blood !
 Over thy wounds now do I prophesy ,
 (Which , like dumb mouths , do ope their ruby lips ,
 To beg the voice and utterance of my tongue)
 A curse shall light upon the limbs of men ;
 Domestic fury , and fierce civil strife ,
 Shall cumber all the parts of Italy :
 Blood and destruction shall be so in use ,
 And dreadful objects so familiar ,
 That mothers shall but smile , when they behold
 Their infants quarter'd with the hands of war ,
 All pity chok'd with custom of fell deeds ;
 And Cæsar's spirit , ranging for revenge ,
 With Atë by his side , come hot from hell ,
 Shall in these confines , with a monarch's voice ,
 Cry " Havock ! " and let slip the dogs of war ,

That this foul deed shall smell above the earth
With carrion men, groaning for burial.

Enter a Servant.

You serve Octavius Cæsar, do you not?

Serv. I do, Mark Antony.

Ant. Cæsar did write for him to come to Rome.

Serv. He did receive his letters, and is coming,
And bid me say to you by word of mouth, —
O Cæsar!

[Seeing the Body.]

Ant. Thy heart is big, get thee apart and weep.
Passion, I see, is catching; for mine eyes,
Seeing those beads of sorrow stand in thine,
Began to water. Is thy master coming?

Serv. He lies to-night within seven leagues of Rome.

Ant. Post back with speed, and tell him what hath chanc'd.
Here is a mourning Rome, a dangerous Rome,
No Rome of safety for Octavius yet:
Hie hence, and tell him so. Yet, stay a while;
Thou shalt not back, till I have borne this corse
Into the market-place: there shall I try,
In my oration, how the people take
The cruel issue of these bloody men;
According to the which, thou shalt discourse
To young Octavius of the state of things.
Lend me your hand. *[Exeunt, with CÆSAR'S Body.]*

SCENE II.

The Same. The Forum.

Enter BRUTUS and CASSIUS, and a Throng of Citizens.

Cit. We will be satisfied: let us be satisfied.

Bru. Then follow me, and give me audience, friends. —
Cassius, go you into the other street,
And part the numbers. —
Those that will hear me speak, let them stay here;
Those that will follow Cassius, go with him;

And public reasons shall be rendered
Of Cæsar's death.

1 *Cit.* I will hear Brutus speak.

2 *Cit.* I will hear Cassius; and compare their reasons,
When severally we hear them rendered.

[*Exit CASSIUS, with some of the Citizens. BRUTUS goes into the Rostrum.*]

3 *Cit.* The noble Brutus is ascended. Silence!

Bru. Be patient till the last.

Romans, countrymen, and lovers! hear me for my cause, and be silent that you may hear: believe me for mine honour, and have respect to mine honour, that you may believe: censure me in your wisdom, and awake your senses that you may the better judge. If there be any in this assembly, any dear friend of Cæsar's, to him I say, that Brutus' love to Cæsar was no less than his. If, then, that friend demand, why Brutus rose against Cæsar, this is my answer, — not that I loved Cæsar less, but that I loved Rome more. Had you rather Cæsar were living, and die all slaves, than that Cæsar were dead, to live all free men? As Cæsar loved me, I weep for him; as he was fortunate, I rejoice at it; as he was valiant, I honour him; but, as he was ambitious, I slew him. There is tears for his love; joy for his fortune; honour for his valour; and death for his ambition. Who is here so base, that would be a bondman? If any, speak; for him have I offended. Who is here so rude, that would not be a Roman? If any, speak; for him have I offended. Who is here so vile, that will not love his country? If any, speak; for him have I offended. I pause for a reply.

All. None, Brutus, none.

Bru. Then, none have I offended. I have done no more to Cæsar, than you shall do to Brutus. The question of his death is enrolled in the Capitol: his glory not extenuated, wherein he was worthy, nor his offences enforced, for which he suffered death.

Enter ANTONY and Others, with CÆSAR's Body.

Here comes his body, mourned by Mark Antony: who, though he had no hand in his death, shall receive the benefit of his dying,

a place in the commonwealth; as which of you shall not? With this I depart; that, as I slew my best lover for the good of Rome, I have the same dagger for myself, when it shall please my country to need my death.

All. Live, Brutus! live! live!

1 *Cit.* Bring him with triumph home unto his house.

2 *Cit.* Give him a statue with his ancestors.

3 *Cit.* Let him be Cæsar.

4 *Cit.* Cæsar's better parts

Shall now be crown'd in Brutus.

1 *Cit.* We'll bring him to his house with shouts and clamours.

Bru. My countrymen, —

2 *Cit.* Peace! silence! Brutus speaks.

1 *Cit.* Peace, ho!

Bru. Good countrymen, let me depart alone;

And, for my sake, stay here with Antony:

Do grace to Cæsar's corpse, and grace his speech

Tending to Cæsar's glories, which Mark Antony,

By our permission, is allow'd to make.

I do entreat you, not a man depart,

Save I alone, till Antony have spoke.

[*Exit.*

1 *Cit.* Stay, ho! and let us hear Mark Antony.

3 *Cit.* Let him go up into the public chair

We'll hear him. — Noble Antony, go up.

Ant. For Brutus' sake, I am beholding to you.

4 *Cit.* What does he say of Brutus?

3 *Cit.* He says, for Brutus' sake,

He finds himself beholding to us all.

4 *Cit.* 'T were best he speak no harm of Brutus here.

1 *Cit.* This Cæsar was a tyrant.

3 *Cit.* Nay, that's certain.

We are bless'd, that Rome is rid of him.

2 *Cit.* Peace! let us hear what Antony can say.

Ant. You gentle Romans, —

Cit. Peace, ho! let us hear him.

Ant. Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears.

I come to bury Cæsar, not to praise him.

The evil that men do lives after them,
The good is oft interred with their bones;
So let it be with Cæsar. The noble Brutus
Hath told you, Cæsar was ambitious:
If it were so, it was a grievous fault,
And grievously hath Cæsar answer'd it.
Here, under leave of Brutus and the rest,
(For Brutus is an honourable man,
So are they all, all honourable men)
Come I to speak in Cæsar's funeral.
He was my friend, faithful and just to me:
But Brutus says, he was ambitious;
And Brutus is an honourable man.
He hath brought many captives home to Rome,
Whose ransoms did the general coffers fill:
Did this in Cæsar seem ambitious?
When that the poor have cried, Cæsar hath wept;
Ambition should be made of sterner stuff:
Yet Brutus says he was ambitious;
And Brutus is an honourable man.
You all did see, that on the Lupercal
I thrice presented him a kingly crown,
Which he did thrice refuse. Was this ambition?
Yet Brutus says, he was ambitious;
And, sure, he is an honourable man.
I speak not to disprove what Brutus spoke,
But here I am to speak what I do know.
You all did love him once, not without cause:
What cause withholds you, then, to mourn for him?
O judgment! thou art fled to brutish beasts,
And men have lost their reason. — Bear with me;
My heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar,
And I must pause till it come back to me.

1 *Cit.* Methinks, there is much reason in his sayings.

2 *Cit.* If thou consider rightly of the matter,
Cæsar has had great wrong.

- 3 *Cit.* Has he, masters?
I fear, there will a worse come in his place.
4 *Cit.* Mark'd ye his words? He would not take the crown :
Therefore, 't is certain, he was not ambitious.
1 *Cit.* If it be found so, some will dear abide it.
2 *Cit.* Poor soul! his eyes are red as fire with weeping.
3 *Cit.* There 's not a nobler man in Rome than Antony.
4 *Cit.* Now mark him; he begins again to speak.

Ant. But yesterday, the word of Cæsar might
Have stood against the world: now, lies he there,
And none so poor to do him reverence.
O masters! if I were dispos'd to stir
Your hearts and minds to mutiny and rage,
I should do Brutus wrong, and Cassius wrong,
Who, you all know, are honourable men.
I will not do them wrong: I rather choose
To wrong the dead, to wrong myself, and you,
Than I will wrong such honourable men.
But here 's a parchment with the seal of Cæsar;
I found it in his closet, 't is his will:
Let but the commons hear this testament,
(Which, pardon me, I do not mean to read)
And they would go and kiss dead Cæsar's wounds,
And dip their napkins in his sacred blood;
Yea, beg a hair of him for memory,
And, dying, mention it within their wills,
Bequeathing it, as a rich legacy,
Unto their issue.

4 *Cit.* We 'll hear the will. Read it, Mark Antony.

All. The will, the will! we will hear Cæsar's will.

Ant. Have patience, gentle friends; I must not read it
It is not meet you know how Cæsar lov'd you.
You are not wood, you are not stones, but men,
And, being men, hearing the will of Cæsar,
It will inflame you, it will make you mad.
'T is good you know not that you are his heirs;
For if you should, O! what would come of it?

4 Cit. Read the will! we'll hear it, Antony;
You shall read us the will: Cæsar's will!

Ant. Will you be patient? Will you stay a while?
I have o'ershot myself to tell you of it.
I fear, I wrong the honourable men,
Whose daggers have stabb'd Cæsar: I do fear it.

4 Cit. They were traitors: honourable men!

All. The will! the testament!

2 Cit. They were villains, murderers. The will! read the will.

Ant. You will compel me, then, to read the will?
Then, make a ring about the corpse of Cæsar,
And let me show you him that made the will.
Shall I descend? and will you give me leave?

All. Come down.

2 Cit. Descend.

[He comes down.]

3 Cit. You shall have leave.

4 Cit. A ring: stand round.

1 Cit. Stand from the hearse; stand from the body.

2 Cit. Room for Antony; — most noble Antony!

Ant. Nay, press not so upon me; stand far off.

All. Stand back! room! bear back!

Ant. If you have tears, prepare to shed them now.

You all do know this mantle: I remember

The first time ever Cæsar put it on;

'T was on a summer's evening, in his tent,

That day he overcame the Nervii.

Look! in this place, ran Cassius' dagger through:

See, what a rent the envious Casca made:

Through this the well-beloved Brutus stabb'd;

And, as he pluck'd his cursed steel away,

Mark how the blood of Cæsar follow'd it,

As rushing out of doors, to be resolv'd

If Brutus so unkindly knock'd, or no;

For Brutus, as you know, was Cæsar's angel:

Judge, O you gods, how dearly Cæsar lov'd him!

This was the most unkindest cut of all;

For when the noble Cæsar saw him stab,

Ingratitude, more strong than traitors' arms,
Quite vanquish'd him: then burst his mighty heart;
And in his mantle muffling up his face,
Even at the base of Pompey's statue,
Which all the while ran blood, great Cæsar fell.
O, what a fall was there, my countrymen!
Then I, and you, and all of us fell down,
Whilst bloody treason flourish'd over us.
O! now you weep; and, I perceive, you feel
The dint of pity: these are gracious drops.
Kind souls! what! weep you, when you but behold
Our Cæsar's vesture wounded? Look you here,
Here is himself, marr'd, as you see, with traitors.

1 *Cit.* O piteous spectacle!

2 *Cit.* O noble Cæsar!

3 *Cit.* O woful day!

4 *Cit.* O traitors! villains!

1 *Cit.* O most bloody sight!

2 *Cit.* We will be revenged: revenge! about, — seek, —
burn, — fire, — kill, — slay! — let not a traitor live.

Ant. Stay, countrymen.

1 *Cit.* Peace there! hear the noble Antony.

2 *Cit.* We'll hear him, we'll follow him, we'll die with him.

Ant. Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir you up

To such a sudden flood of mutiny.

They that have done this deed are honourable:

What private griefs they have, alas! I know not,

That made them do it; they are wise and honourable,

And will, no doubt, with reasons answer you.

I come not, friends, to steal away your hearts;

I am no orator, as Brutus is;

But, as you know me all, a plain blunt man,

That love my friend; and that they know full well

That gave me public leave to speak of him.

For I have neither writ, nor words, nor worth,

Action, nor utterance, nor the power of speech,

To stir men's blood: I only speak right on;

I tell you that, which you yourselves do know,
Show you sweet Cæsar's wounds, poor, poor dumb me
And bid them speak for me: but were I Brutus,
And Brutus Antony, there were an Antony
Would ruffle up your spirits, and put a tongue
In every wound of Cæsar, that should move
The stones of Rome to rise and mutiny.

All. We 'll mutiny.

1 Cit. We 'll burn the house of Brutus.

3 Cit. Away then! come, seek the conspirators.

Ant. Yet hear me, countrymen; yet hear me spea

All. Peace, ho! Hear Antony; most noble Ant

Ant. Why, friends, you go to do you know not v
Wherein hath Cæsar thus deserv'd your loves?

Alas! you know not: — I must tell you, then.

You have forgot the will I told you of.

All. Most true; — the will: — let 's stay, an
will.

Ant. Here is the will, and under Cæsar's seal.

To every Roman citizen he gives,

To every several man, seventy-five drachmas.

2 Cit. Most noble Cæsar! — we 'll revenge his de

3 Cit. O royal Cæsar!

Ant. Hear me with patience.

All. Peace, ho!

Ant. Moreover, he hath left you all his walks,
His private arbours, and new-planted orchards,
On this side Tyber: he hath left them you,
And to your heirs for ever; common pleasures,
To walk abroad, and recreate yourselves.
Here was a Cæsar: when comes such another?

1 Cit. Never, never! — Come, away, away!

We 'll burn his body in the holy place,
And with the brands fire the traitors' houses.
Take up the body.

2 Cit. Go, fetch fire.

3 Cit. Pluck down benches.

4 *Cit.* Pluck down forms, windows, any thing.

[*Exeunt Citizens, with the Body.*]

Ant. Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot,
Take thou what course thou wilt! — How now, fellow!

Enter a Servant.

Serv. Sir, Octavius is already come to Rome.

Ant. Where is he?

Serv. He and Lepidus are at Cæsar's house.

Ant. And thither will I straight to visit him.

He comes upon a wish: Fortune is merry,
And in this mood will give us any thing.

Serv. I heard him say, Brutus and Cassius
Are rid like madmen through the gates of Rome.

Ant. Belike, they had some notice of the people,
How I had mov'd them. Bring me to Octavius. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Same. A Street.

Enter CINNA, the Poet.

Cin. I dreamt to-night, that I did feast with Cæsar,
And things unluckily charge my fantasy.
I have no will to wander forth of doors,
Yet something leads me forth.

Enter Citizens.

1 *Cit.* What is your name?

2 *Cit.* Whither are you going?

3 *Cit.* Where do you dwell?

4 *Cit.* Are you a married man, or a bachelor?

2 *Cit.* Answer every man directly.

1 *Cit.* Ay, and briefly.

4 *Cit.* Ay, and wisely.

3 *Cit.* Ay, and truly; you were best.

Cin. What is my name? Whither am I going? Where do I
dwell? Am I a married man, or a bachelor? Then, to answer

every man directly, and briefly, wisely, and truly: wisely I am a bachelor.

2 *Cit.* That's as much as to say, they are fools that marry you'll bear me a bang for that, I fear. Proceed; directly.

Cin. Directly, I am going to Cæsar's funeral.

1 *Cit.* As a friend, or an enemy?

Cin. As a friend.

2 *Cit.* That matter is answered directly.

4 *Cit.* For your dwelling, — briefly.

Cin. Briefly, I dwell by the Capitol.

3 *Cit.* Your name, Sir, truly.

Cin. Truly, my name is Cinna.

1 *Cit.* Tear him to pieces: he's a conspirator.

Cin. I am Cinna the poet; I am Cinna the poet.

4 *Cit.* Tear him for his bad verses; tear him for his verses.

Cin. I am not Cinna the conspirator.

2 *Cit.* It is no matter; his name's Cinna: pluck but name out of his heart, and turn him going.

3 *Cit.* Tear him, tear him! Come: brands, ho! fire-brands To Brutus, to Cassius; burn all. Some to Decius' house, some to Casca's; some to Ligarius. Away! go! [*Exe*

ACT IV. SCENE I.

The Same. A Room in ANTONY'S House.

ANTONY, OCTAVIUS, and LEPIDUS, seated at a Table.

Ant. These many, then, shall die; their names are pric

Oct. Your brother, too, must die: consent you, Lepid

Lep. I do consent.

Oct. Prick him down, Antony.

Lep. Upon condition Publius shall not live,
Who is your sister's son, Mark Antony.

Ant. He shall not live; look, with a spot I damn him.
But, Lepidus, go you to Cæsar's house;

Fetch the will hither, and we will determine
How to cut off some charge in legacies.

Lep. What, shall I find you here?

Oct. Or here, or at the Capitol.

[*Exit LEPIDUS.*]

Ant. This is a slight unmeritable man,
Meet to be sent on errands: is it fit,
The threefold world divided, he should stand
One of the three to share it?

Oct. So you thought him;
And took his voice who should be prick'd to die,
In our black sentence and proscription.

Ant. Octavius, I have seen more days than you:
And though we lay these honours on this man,
To ease ourselves of divers slanderous loads,
He shall but bear them as the ass bears gold,
To groan and sweat under the business,
Either led or driven, as we point the way;
And having brought our treasure where we will,
Then take we down his load, and turn him off,
Like to the empty ass, to shake his ears,
And graze in commons.

Oct. You may do your will;
But he's a tried and valiant soldier.

Ant. So is my horse, Octavius; and for that
I do appoint him store of provender.
It is a creature that I teach to fight,
To wind, to stop, to run directly on,
His corporal motion govern'd by my spirit:
And, in some taste, is Lepidus but so;
He must be taught, and train'd, and bid go forth:
A barren-spirited fellow; one that feeds
On objects, arts, and imitations,
Which, out of use and stal'd by other men,
Begin his fashion: do not talk of him,
But as a property. And now, Octavius,
Listen great things. Brutus and Cassius,
Are levying powers: we must straight make head;

Therefore, let our alliance be combin'd,
 Our best friends made, and our best means stretch'd out;
 And let us presently go sit in council,
 How covert matters may be best disclos'd,
 And open perils surest answered.

Oct. Let us do so, for we are at the stake,
 And bay'd about with many enemies;
 And some, that smile, have in their hearts, I fear,
 Millions of mischiefs.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

Before BRUTUS' Tent, in the Camp near Sardis.

Drum. Enter BRUTUS, LUCILIUS, LUCIUS, and Soldiers:
 TITINIUS and PINDARUS meet them.

Bru. Stand, ho!

Luc. Give the word, ho! and stand.

Bru. What now, Lucilius? is Cassius near?

Luc. He is at hand; and Pindarus is come

To do you salutation from his master.

[PINDARUS gives a Letter to BRUTUS.

Bru. He greets me well. — Your master, Pindarus,
 In his own change, or by ill officers,
 Hath give me some worthy cause to wish
 Things done, undone; but, if he be at hand,
 I shall be satisfied.

Pin. I do not doubt,
 But that my noble master will appear
 Such as he is, full of regard and honour.

Bru. He is not doubted. — A word, Lucilius:
 How he receiv'd you let me be resolv'd.

Luc. With courtesy, and with respect enough;
 But not with such familiar instances,
 Nor with such free and friendly conference,
 As he hath used of old.

Bru. Thou hast describ'd
 A hot friend cooling. Ever note, Lucilius,

When love begins to sicken and decay,
 It useth an enforced ceremony.
 There are no tricks in plain and simple faith;
 But hollow men, like horses hot at hand,
 Make gallant show and promise of their mettle,
 But when they should endure the bloody spur,
 They fall their crests, and, like deceitful jades,
 Sink in the trial. Comes his army on?

Luc. They mean this night in Sardis to be quarter'd:
 The greater part, the horse in general,
 Are come with Cassius.

[*March within.*

Bru. Hark! he is arriv'd. —
 March gently on to meet him.

Enter CASSIUS and Soldiers.

Cas. Stand, ho!

Bru. Stand, ho! Speak the word along.

Within. Stand.

Within. Stand.

Within. Stand.

Cas. Most noble brother, you have done me wrong.

Bru. Judge me, you gods! Wrong I mine enemies?
 And, if not so, how should I wrong a brother?

Cas. Brutus, this sober form of yours hides wrongs;
 And when you do them —

Bru. Cassius, be content,
 Speak your griefs softly; I do know you well.
 Before the eyes of both our armies here,
 Which should perceive nothing but love from us,
 Let us not wrangle: bid them move away;
 Then in my tent, Cassius, enlarge your griefs,
 And I will give you audience.

Cas. Pindarus,
 Bid our commanders lead their charges off
 A little from this ground.

Bru. Lucilius, do you the like; and let no man
 Come to our tent, till we have done our conference.
 Let Lucius and Titinius guard our door.

[*Exeunt.*
 331

SCENE III.

Within the Tent of BRUTUS.

• LUCIUS and TITINIUS at some distance from it.

Enter BRUTUS and CASSIUS.

Cas. That you have wrong'd me, doth appear in this:
You have condemn'd and noted Lucius Pella
For taking bribes here of the Sardians;
Wherein my letters, praying on his side,
Because I knew the man, were slighted off.

Bru. You wrong'd yourself to write in such a case.

Cas. In such a time as this, it is not meet
That every nice offence should bear his comment.

Bru. Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself
Are much condemn'd to have an itching palm;
To sell and mart your offices for gold
To undeservers.

Cas. I an itching palm?
You know, that you are Brutus that speak this,
Or, by the gods, this speech were else your last.

Bru. The name of Cassius honours this corruption,
And chastisement does therefore hide his head.

Cas. Chastisement!

Bru. Remember March, the ides of March remember.
Did not great Julius bleed for justice' sake?
What villain touch'd his body, that did stab,
And not for justice? What! shall one of us,
That struck the foremost man of all this world,
But for supporting robbers, shall we now
Contaminate our fingers with base bribes,
And sell the mighty space of our large honours,
For so much trash as may be grasped thus?
I had rather be a dog, and bay the moon,
Than such a Roman.

Cas. Brutus, bait not me,
I'll not endure it: you forget yourself,

**To hedge me in. I am a soldier, I,
Older in practice, abler than yourself
To make conditions.**

Bru. Go to; you are not, Cassius.

Cas. I am.

Bru. I say, you are not.

Cas. Urge me no more, I shall forget myself:
Have mind upon your health; tempt me no farther.

Bru. Away, slight man!

Cas. Is 't possible?

Bru. Hear me, for I will speak.
**Must I give way and room to your rash choler?
Shall I be frightened, when a madman stares?**

Cas. O ye gods! ye gods! Must I endure all this?

Bru. All this? ay, more? Fret, till your proud heart break;
**Go, show your slaves how choleric you are,
And make your bondmen tremble. Must I budge?
Must I observe you? Must I stand and crouch
Under your testy humour? By the gods,
You shall digest the venom of your spleen,
Though it do split you; for from this day forth,
I'll use you for my mirth, yea, for my laughter,
When you are waspish.**

Cas. Is it come to this?

Bru. You say, you are a better soldier:
**Let it appear so; make your vaunting true,
And it shall please me well. For mine own part,
I shall be glad to learn of noble men.**

Cas. You wrong me every way; you wrong me, Brutus;
**I said, an elder soldier, not a better:
Did I say, better?**

Bru. If you did, I care not.

Cas. When Cæsar liv'd, he durst not thus have mov'd me.

Bru. Peace, peace! you durst not so have tempted him.

Cas. I durst not?

Bru. No.

Cas. What! durst not tempt him?

Bru.

For your life you dur

Cas. Do not presume too much upon my love;

I may do that I shall be sorry for.

Bru. You have done that you should be sorry for.

There is no terror, Cassius, in your threats,

For I am arm'd so strong in honesty,

That they pass by me as the idle wind,

Which I respect not. I did send to you

For certain sums of gold, which you denied me;

For I can raise no money by vile means:

By heaven, I had rather coin my heart,

And drop my blood for drachmas, than to wring

From the hard hands of peasants their vile trash,

By any indirection. I did send

To you for gold to pay my legions,

Which you denied me: was that done like Cassius?

Should I have answer'd Caius Cassius so?

When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous,

To lock such rascal counters from his friends,

Be ready, gods, with all your thunderbolts

Dash him to pieces!

Cas.

I denied you not.

Bru. You did.

Cas.

I did not: he was but a fool,

That brought my answer back. — Brutus hath riv'd my hear

A friend should bear his friend's infirmities,

But Brutus makes mine greater than they are.

Bru. I do not, till you practise them on me.

Cas. You love me not.

Bru.

I do not like your faults.

Cas. A friendly eye could never see such faults.

Bru. A flatterer's would not, though they do appear
As huge as high Olympus.

Cas. Come, Antony, and young Octavius, come,
Revenge yourselves alone on Cassius,
For Cassius is aweary of the world:
Hated by one he loves; brav'd by his brother;

Check'd like a bondman; all his faults observ'd,
 Set in a note-book, learn'd; and conn'd by rote,
 To cast into my teeth. O! I could weep
 My spirit from mine eyes. — There is my dagger,
 And here my naked breast; within, a heart
 Dearer than Plutus' mine, richer than gold:
 If that thou be'st a Roman, take it forth;
 I, that denied thee gold will give my heart.
 Strike, as thou didst at Cæsar; for, I know,
 When thou didst hate him worst, thou lov'dst him better
 Than ever thou lov'dst Cassius.

Bru. Sheath your dagger.

Be angry when you will, it shall have scope;
 Do what you will, dishonour shall be humour.
 O Cassius! you are yoked with a lamb,
 That carries anger, as the flint bears fire,
 Who, much enforced, shows a hasty spark,
 And straight is cold again.

Cas. Hath Cassius liv'd

To be but mirth and laughter to his Brutus,
 When grief, and blood ill-temper'd, vexeth him?

Bru. When I spoke that, I was ill-temper'd too.

Cas. Do you confess so much? Give me your hand.

Bru. And my heart, too.

Cas. O Brutus! —

Bru. What's the matter?

Cas. Have you not love enough to bear with me,
 When that rash humour, which my mother gave me,
 Makes me forgetful?

Bru. Yes, Cassius; and, from henceforth,
 When you are over-earnest with your Brutus,
 He'll think your mother chides, and leave you so. [*Noise within.*]

Poet. [*Within.*] Let me go in to see the generals.
 There is some grudge between them; 't is not meet
 They be alone.

Luc. [*Within.*] You shall not come to them.

Poet. [*Within.*] Nothing but death shall stay me.

Enter Poet.

Cas. How now! What's the matter?

Poet. For shame, you generals! What do you mean?
Love, and be friends, as two such men should be;
For I have seen more years, I am sure, than ye.

Cas. Ha, ha! how vilely doth this cynic rhyme.

Bru. Get you hence, sirrah: saucy fellow, hence.

Cas. Bear with him, Brutus; 't is his fashion.

Bru. I'll know his humour, when he knows his time.
What should the wars do with these jiggling fools?
Companion, hence.

Cas. Away, away! be gone. *[Exit Poet.]*

Enter LUCILIUS and TITINIUS.

Bru. Lucilius and Titinius, bid the commanders
Prepare to lodge their companies to-night.

Cas. And come yourselves, and bring Messala with you,
Immediately to us. *[Exeunt LUCILIUS and TITINIUS.]*

Bru. Lucius, a bowl of wine.

Cas. I did not think, you could have been so angry.

Bru. O Cassius! I am sick of many griefs.

Cas. Of your philosophy you make no use,
If you give place to accidental evils.

Bru. No man bears sorrow better. — Portia is dead.

Cas. Ha! Portia?

Bru. She is dead.

Cas. How scap'd I killing, when I cross'd you so? —
O, insupportable and touching loss! —
Upon what sickness?

Bru. Impatient of my absence,
And grief, that young Octavius with Mark Antony
Have made themselves so strong; — for with her death
That tidings came. — With this she fell distract,
And, her attendants absent, swallow'd fire.

Cas. And died so?

Bru. Even so.

Cas. O, ye immortal gods!

Enter LUCIUS, with Wine and Tapers.

Lucius. Speak no more of her. — Give me a bowl of wine :
I bury all unkindness, Cassius. [Drinks.]

Lucius. My heart is thirsty for that noble pledge. —
Till the wine o'erswell the cup;
I drink too much of Brutus' love. [Drinks.]

Re-enter TITINIUS, with MESSALA.

Titinius. Come in, Titinius. — Welcome, good Messala. —
Let us close about this taper here,
And in question our necessities.

Portia. Portia, art thou gone?

Portia. No more, I pray you. —
Alas, I have here received letters,
From young Octavius, and Mark Antony,
Shew'd upon us with a mighty power,
Of their expedition toward Philippi.

Messala. Myself have letters of the self-same tenour.

Portia. With what addition?

Messala. That by proscription, and bills of outlawry,
Cæsar, Antony, and Lepidus,
Have sent to death an hundred senators.

Portia. Therein our letters do not well agree :

They speak of seventy senators, that died
By their proscriptions, Cicero being one.

Messala. Cicero one?

Portia. Cicero is dead,
By that order of proscription. —
Shew your letters from your wife, my lord?

Messala. No, Messala.

Portia. Nor nothing in your letters writ of her?

Messala. Nothing, Messala.

Portia. That, methinks, is strange.

Messala. Why ask you? Hear you aught of her in yours?

Portia. No, my lord.

Messala. Now, as you are a Roman, tell me true.

Portia. Then like a Roman bear the truth I tell :
Certain she is dead, and by strange manner.

Bru. Why, farewell, Portia. — We must die, Messala :
With meditating that she must die once,
I have the patience to endure it now.

Mes. Even so great men great losses should endure.

Cas. I have as much of this in art as you,
But yet my nature could not bear it so.

Bru. Well, to our work alive. — What do you think
Of marching to Philippi presently?

Cas. I do not think it good.

Bru. Your reason?

Cas. This it is.

'T is better, that the enemy seek us :
So shall he waste his means, weary his soldiers,
Doing himself offence; whilst we, lying still,
Are full of rest, defence, and nimbleness.

Bru. Good reasons must, of force, give place to better.
The people, 'twixt Philippi and this ground,
Do stand but in a forc'd affection;
For they have grudg'd us contribution :
The enemy, marching along by them,
By them shall make a fuller number up,
Come on refresh'd, new-added, and encourag'd;
From which advantage shall we cut him off,
If at Philippi we do face him there,
These people at our back.

Cas. Hear me, good brother.

Bru. Under your pardon. — You must note beside,
That we have tried the utmost of our friends.
Our legions are brim-full, our cause is ripe :
The enemy increaseth every day;
We, at the height, are ready to decline.
There is a tide in the affairs of men,
Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune;
Omitted, all the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows, and in miseries.
On such a full sea are we now afloat;

And we must take the current when it serves,
Or lose our ventures.

Cas. Then, with your will, go on:
We will along ourselves, and meet them at Philippi.

Bru. The deep of night is crept upon our talk,
And nature must obey necessity,
Which we will niggard with a little rest.
There is no more to say?

Cas. No more. Good night:
Early to-morrow will we rise, and hence.

Bru. Lucius, my gown. [*Exit LUCIUS.*] Farewell, good
Messala: —

Good night, Titinius. — Noble, noble Cassius,
Good night, and good repose.

Cas. O, my dear brother!
This was an ill beginning of the night.
Never come such division 'tween our souls!
Let it not, Brutus.

Bru. Every thing is well.

Cas. Good night, my lord.

Bru. Good night, good brother.

Tit. Mes. Good night, lord Brutus.

Bru. Farewell, every one.

[*Exeunt CAS. TIT. and MES.*]

Re-enter LUCIUS, with the Gown.

Give me the gown. Where is thy instrument?

Luc. Here in the tent.

Bru. What! thou speak'st drowsily?

Poor knave, I blame thee not; thou art o'er-watch'd.

Call Claudius, and some other of my men;

I'll have them sleep on cushions in my tent.

Luc. Varro, and Claudius!

Enter VARRO and CLAUDIUS.

Var. Calls my lord?

Bru. I pray you, Sirs, lie in my tent, and sleep:

It may be, I shall raise you by and by
On business to my brother Cassius.

Var. So please you, we will stand, and watch your pleasure.

Bru. I will not have it so; lie down, good Sirs:

It may be, I shall otherwise bethink me.

Look, Lucius, here 's the book I sought for so;

I put it in the pocket of my gown. *[Servants lie down.]*

Luc. I was sure, your lordship did not give it me.

Bru. Bear with me, good boy, I am much forgetful.

Canst thou hold up thy heavy eyes awhile,
And touch thy instrument a strain or two?

Luc. Ay, my lord, an't please you.

Bru. It does, my boy.

I trouble thee too much, but thou art willing.

Luc. It is my duty, Sir.

Bru. I should not urge thy duty past thy might:

I know, young bloods look for a time of rest.

Luc. I have slept, my lord, already.

Bru. It was well done, and thou shalt sleep again;

I will not hold thee long: if I do live,

I will be good to thee. *[Music, and a Song.]*

This is a sleepy tune. — O murderous slumber!

Lay'st thou thy leaden mace upon my boy,

That plays thee music? — Gentle knave, good night;

I will not do thee so much wrong to wake thee.

If thou dost nod, thou break'st thy instrument:

I'll take it from thee; and, good boy, good night. —

Let me see, let me see: is not the leaf turn'd down,

Where I left reading? Here it is, I think. *[He sits down.]*

Enter the Ghost of CÆSAR.

How ill this taper burns. — Ha! who comes here?

I think, it is the weakness of mine eyes

That shapes this monstrous apparition.

It comes upon me. — Art thou any thing?

Art thou some god, some angel, or some devil,

That mak'st my blood cold, and my hair to stare?
Speak to me, what thou art.

Ghost. Thy evil spirit, Brutus.

Bru. Why com'st thou?

Ghost. To tell thee, thou shalt see me at Philippi.

Bru. Well; then I shall see thee again?

Ghost. Ay, at Philippi.

[*Ghost vanishes.*]

Bru. Why, I will see thee at Philippi then. —

Now I have taken heart, thou vanishest:

Ill spirit, I would hold more talk with thee. —

Boy! Lucius! — Varro! Claudius! Sirs, awake! —
Claudius!

Luc. The strings, my lord, are false.

Bru. He thinks; he still is at his instrument. —

Lucius, awake!

Luc. My lord.

Bru. Didst thou dream, Lucius, that thou so criedst out?

Luc. My lord, I do not know that I did cry.

Bru. Yes, that thou didst. Didst thou see any thing?

Luc. Nothing, my lord.

Bru. Sleep again, Lucius. — Sirrah, Claudius!

Fellow thou: awake!

Var. My lord.

Clau. My lord.

Bru. Why did you so cry out, Sirs, in your sleep?

Var. Clau. Did we, my lord?

Bru. Ay: saw you any thing?

Var. No, my lord, I saw nothing.

Glau. Nor I, my lord.

Bru. Go, and commend me to my brother Cassius:

Bid him set on his powers betimes before,

And we will follow.

Var. Clau. It shall be done, my lord.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT V. SCENE I.

The Plains of Philippi.

Enter OCTAVIUS, ANTONY and their Army.

Oct. Now, Antony, our hopes are answered.
You said, the enemy would not come down,
But keep the hills and upper regions;
It proves not so: their battles are at hand;
They mean to warn us at Philippi here,
Answering before we do demand of them.

Ant. Tut! I am in their bosoms, and I know
Wherefore they to it: they could be content
To visit other places; and come down
With fearful bravery, thinking by this face
To fasten in our thoughts that they have courage;
But 't is not so.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Prepare you, generals;
The enemy comes on in gallant show:
Their bloody sign of battle is hung out,
And something to be done immediately.

Ant. Octavius, lead your battle softly on,
Upon the left hand of the even field.

Oct. Upon the right hand I; keep thou the left.

Ant. Why do you cross me in this exigent?

Oct. I do not cross you; but I will do so.

[*Ma*

Drum. *Enter BRUTUS, CASSIUS, and their Army; LUCIL
TITINIUS, MESSALA, and Others.*

Bru. They stand, and would have parley.

Cas. Stand fast, Titinius: we must out and talk.

Oct. Mark Antony, shall we give sign of battle?

Ant. No, Cæsar, we will answer on their charge.
Make forth; the generals would have some words.

Oct. Stir not until the signal.

Bru. Words before blows; is it so, countrymen?

Oct. Not that we love words better, as you do.

Bru. Good words are better than bad strokes Octavius.

Ant. In your bad strokes, Brutus, you give good words:
Witness the hole you made in Cæsar's heart,
Crying, "Long live! hail, Cæsar!"

Cas. Antony,
The posture of your blows are yet unknown;
But for your words, they rob the Hybla bees,
And leave them honeyless.

Ant. Not stingless, too.

Bru. O! yes, and soundless too;
For you have stol'n their buzzing, Antony,
And very wisely threat before you sting.

Ant. Villains! you did not so when your vile daggers
Hack'd one another in the sides of Cæsar:
You show'd your teeth like apes, and fawn'd like hounds,
And bow'd like bondmen, kissing Cæsar's feet;
Whilst damned Casca, like a cur, behind
Struck Cæsar on the neck. O, you flatterers!

Cas. Flatterers! — Now, Brutus, thank yourself:
This tongue had not offended so to-day,
If Cassius might have rul'd.

Oct. Come, come, the cause: if arguing make us sweat,
The proof of it will turn to redder drops.
Look; I draw a sword against conspirators;
When think you that the sword goes up again? —
Never, till Cæsar's three and thirty wounds
Be well aveng'd; or till another Cæsar
Have added slaughter to the sword of traitors.

Bru. Cæsar, thou canst not die by traitors' hands,
Unless thou bring'st them with thee.

Oct. So I hope:
I was not born to die on Brutus' sword.

Bru. O! if thou wert the noblest of thy strain,
Young man, thou could'st not die more honourable.

Cas. A peevish school-boy, worthless of such honour,
Join'd with a masker and a reveller.

Ant. Old Cassius still.

Oct. Come, Antony; away! —
 Defiance, traitors, hurl we in your teeth.
 If you dare fight to-day, come to the field;
 If not, when you have stomachs.

[*Exeunt OCTAVIUS, ANTONY, and their Army.*]

Cas. Why now, blow wind, swell billow, and swim bark!
 The storm is up, and all is on the hazard.

Bru. Ho! Lucilius; hark, a word with you.

Luc.

My lord.

[*BRUTUS and LUCILIUS talk apart.*]

Cas. Messala, —

Mes. What says my general?

Cas.

Messala,

This is my birth-day; as this very day
 Was Cassius born. Give me thy hand, Messala:
 Be thou my witness, that against my will,
 As Pompey was, am I compell'd to set
 Upon one battle all our liberties.
 You know, that I held Epicurus strong,
 And his opinion: now, I change my mind,
 And partly credit things that do presage.
 Coming from Sardis, on our former ensign
 Two mighty eagles fell; and there they perch'd,
 Gorging and feeding from our soldiers' hands;
 Who to Philippi here consorted us:
 This morning are they fled away, and gone,
 And in their steads do ravens, crows, and kites,
 Fly o'er our heads, and downward look on us,
 As we were sickly prey: their shadows seem
 A canopy most fatal, under which
 Our army lies ready to give up the ghost.

Mes. Believe not so.

Cas.

I but believe it partly,

For I am fresh of spirit, and resolv'd
 To meet all perils very constantly.

Bru. Even so, Lucilius.

Cas. Now, most noble Brutus,
The gods to-day stand friendly, that we may,
Lovers in peace, lead on our days to age!
But since the affairs of men rest still incertain,
Let's reason with the worst that may befall.
If we do lose this battle, then is this
The very last time we shall speak together:
What are you then determined to do?

Bru. Even by the rule of that philosophy,
By which I did blame Cato for the death
Which he did give himself. I know not how,
But I do find it cowardly and vile,
For fear of what might fall, so to prevent
The time of life, — arming myself with patience,
To stay the providence of some high powers,
That govern us below.

Cas. Then, if we lose this battle,
You are contented to be led in triumph
Thorough the streets of Rome?

Bru. No, Cassius, no: think not, thou noble Roman,
That ever Brutus will go bound to Rome;
He bears too great a mind: but this same day
Must end that work the ides of March began,
And whether we shall meet again, I know not.
Therefore, our everlasting farewell take: —
For ever, and for ever, farewell, Cassius.
If we do meet again, why we shall smile;
If not, why then, this parting was well made.

Cas. For ever, and for ever, farewell, Brutus.
If we do meet again, we'll smile indeed;
If not, 't is true, this parting was well made.

Bru. Why then, lead on. — O, that a man might know
The end of this day's business, ere it come!
But it sufficeth, that the day will end,
And then the end is known. — Come, ho! away!

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. The Field of Battle.

Alarum. Enter BRUTUS and MESSALA.

Bru. Ride, ride, Messala, ride, and give these bills
Unto the legions on the other side. [*Loud Alarum.*
Let them set on at once; for I perceive
But cold demeanour in Octavius' wing,
And sudden push gives them the overthrow.
Ride, ride, Messala: let them all come down. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

The Same. Another Part of the Field.

Alarum. Enter CASSIUS and TITINIUS.

Cas. O, look, Titinius, look, the villains fly!
Myself have to mine own turn'd enemy:
This ensign here of mine was turning back;
I slew the coward, and did take it from him.

Tit. O Cassius! Brutus gave the word too early;
Who having some advantage on Octavius,
Took it too eagerly: his soldiers fell to spoil,
Whilst we by Antony are all enclos'd.

Enter PINDARUS.

Pin. Fly farther off, my lord, fly farther off;
Mark Antony is in your tents, my lord:
Fly, therefore, noble Cassius, fly far off.

Cas. This hill is far enough. Look, look, Titinius;
Are those my tents where I perceive the fire?

Tit. They are, my lord.

Cas. Titinius, if thou lov'st me,
Mount thou my horse, and hide thy spurs in him,
Till he have brought thee up to yonder troops,
And here again; that I may rest assur'd,
Whether yond' troops are friend or enemy.

Tit. I will be here again, even with a thought.

[*Exit.*

Cas. Go, Pindarus, get higher on that hill:
My sight was ever thick; regard Titinius,
And tell me what thou not'st about the field. —

[*Exit* PINDARUS.]

This day I breathed first: time is come round,
And where I did begin, there shall I end;
My life is run his compass. — Sirrah, what news?

Pin. [*Above.*] O my lord!

Cas. What news?

Pin. Titinius is enclosed round about
With horsemen, that make to him on the spur; —
Yet he spurs on: — now they are almost on him.
Now, Titinius! — now some 'light: — O! he 'lights too: —
He 's ta'en: and, hark! [*Shout.*] they shout for joy.

Cas. Come down; behold no more. —
O, coward that I am, to live so long,
To see my best friend ta'en before my face!

[*Enter* PINDARUS.]

Come hither, sirrah.
In Parthia did I take thee prisoner;
And then I swore thee, saving of thy life,
That whatsoever I did bid thee do,
Thou should'st attempt it. Come now, keep thine oath:
Now be a freeman; and with this good sword,
That ran through Cæsar's bowels, search this bosom.
Stand not to answer: here, take thou the hilts;
And when my face is cover'd, as 't is now,
Guide thou the sword. — Cæsar, thou art reveng'd,
Even with the sword that kill'd thee.

[*Dies.*]

Pin. So, I am free; yet would not so have been,
Durst I have done my will. O Cassius!
Far from this country Pindarus shall run,
Where never Roman shall take note of him.

[*Exit.*]

[*Re-enter* TITINIUS, with MESSALA.]

Mes. It is but change, Titinius; for Octavius
Is overthrown by noble Brutus' power,
As Cassius' legions are by Antony.

Tit. These tidings will well comfort Cassius.

Mes. Where did you leave him?

Tit. All disconsolate,
With Pindarus, his bondman, on this hill.

Mes. Is not that he, that lies upon the ground?

Tit. He lies not like the living. O my heart!

Mes. Is not that he?

Tit. No, this was he, Messala,
But Cassius is no more. — O setting sun!
As in thy red rays thou dost sink to-night,
So in his red blood Cassius' day is set:
The sun of Rome is set. Our day is gone;
Clouds, dews, and dangers come; our deeds are done.
Mistrust of my success hath done this deed.

Mes. Mistrust of good success hath done this deed.
O hateful error, melancholy's child!

Why dost thou show to the apt thoughts of men
The things that are not? O error! soon conceiv'd,
Thou never com'st unto a happy birth,
But kill'st the mother that engender'd thee.

Tit. What, Pindarus! Where art thou, Pindarus?

Mes. Seek him, Titinius, whilst I go to meet
The noble Brutus, thrusting this report
Into his ears: I may say, thrusting it;
For piercing steel, and darts envenomed,
Shall be as welcome to the ears of Brutus,
As tidings of this sight.

Tit. Hie you, Messala,
And I will seek for Pindarus the while.

[*Exit* MESSALA]

Why didst thou send me forth, brave Cassius?
Did I not meet thy friends? and did not they
Put on my brows this wreath of victory,
And bid me give it thee? Didst thou not hear their shouts?
Alas! thou hast misconstrued every thing.
But hold thee; take this garland on thy brow:
Thy Brutus bid me give it thee, and I
Will do his bidding. — Brutus, come apace,

And see how I regarded Caius Cassius. —

By your leave, gods: — this is a Roman's part:

Come, Cassius' sword, and find Titinius' heart.

[Dies.

Alarum. *Re-enter* MESSALA, *with* BRUTUS, *young* CATO,
STRATO, VOLUMNIUS, *and* LUCILIUS.

Bru. Where, where, Messala, doth his body lie?

Mes. Lo! yonder; and Titinius mourning it.

Bru. Titinius' face is upward.

Cato. He is slain.

Bru. O Julius Cæsar! thou art mighty yet;
Thy spirit walks abroad, and turns our swords
In our own proper entrails.

[*Low Alarums.*

Cato. Brave Titinius!

Look, whe'r he have not crown'd dead Cassius!

Bru. Are yet two Romans living such as these? —

The last of all the Romans, fare thee well!

It is impossible that ever Rome

Should breed thy fellow. — Friends, I owe more tears

To this dead man, than you shall see me pay. —

I shall find time, Cassius, I shall find time. —

Come, therefore, and to Thassos send his body:

His funerals shall not be in our camp,

Lest it discomfort us. — Lucilius, come; —

And come, young Cato; let us to the field. —

Labeo, and Flavius, set our battles on: —

'T is three o'clock; and, Romans, yet ere night

We shall try fortune in a second fight.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Another Part of the Field.

Alarum. *Enter, fighting, Soldiers of both Armies; then*
BRUTUS, CATO, LUCILIUS, *and Others.*

Bru. Yet, countrymen, O! yet hold up your heads.

Cato. What bastard doth not? Who will go with me?
I will proclaim my name about the field. —

I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho !

A foe to tyrants, and my country's friend ;

I am the son of Marcus Cato, ho ! *[Charges the Enemy.*

Bru. And I am Brutus, Marcus Brutus, I ;

Brutus, my country's friend : know me for Brutus.

[Exit, charging the Enemy. CATO is overpowered, and falls.

Luc. O, young and noble Cato ! art thou down ?

Why, now thou diest as bravely as Titinius,

And may 'st be honour'd being Cato's son.

1 Sold. Yield, or thou diest.

Luc.

Only I yield to die :

There is so much that thou wilt kill me straight. *[Offering Money.*

Kill Brutus, and be honour'd in his death.

1 Sold. We must not. — A noble prisoner !

2 Sold. Room, ho ! Tell Antony, Brutus is ta'en.

1 Sold. I'll tell the news : — Here comes the general. —

Enter ANTONY.

Brutus is ta'en, Brutus is ta'en, my lord.

Ant. Where is he ?

Luc. Safe, Antony ; Brutus is safe enough.

I dare assure thee, that no enemy

Shall ever take alive the noble Brutus :

The gods defend him from so great a shame !

When you do find him, or alive, or dead,

He will be found like Brutus, like himself.

Ant. This is not Brutus, friend ; but, I assure you,

A prize no less in worth. Keep this man safe,

Give him all kindness : I had rather have

Such men my friends, than enemies. Go on,

And see whe'r Brutus be alive, or dead ;

And bring us word, unto Octavius' tent,

How every thing is chanc'd.

[Exeunt.

SCENE V.

Another Part of the Field.

*Enter BRUTUS, DARDANIUS, CLITUS, STRATO, and VOLUMNIUS.**Bru.* Come, poor remains of friends, rest on this rock.*Cli.* Statilius show'd the torch-light; but, my lord,
He came not back: he is or ta'en, or slain.*Bru.* Sit thee down, Clitus: slaying is the word;
It is a deed in fashion. Hark thee, Clitus. — [*Whispering.*]*Cli.* What! I, my lord? No, not for all the world.*Bru.* Peace then! no words.*Cli.* I'll rather kill myself.*Bru.* Hark thee, Dardanius! [*Whispers him.*]*Dar.* Shall I do such a deed?*Cli.* O, Dardanius!*Dar.* O, Clitus!*Cli.* What ill request did Brutus make to thee?*Dar.* To kill him, Clitus. Look, he meditates.*Cli.* Now is that noble vessel full of grief,
That it runs over even at his eyes.*Bru.* Come hither, good Volumnius: list a word.*Vol.* What says my lord?*Bru.* Why, this, Volumnius.The ghost of Cæsar hath appear'd to me
Two several times by night: at Sardis once;
And, this last night, here in Philippi' fields.
I know my hour is come.*Vol.* Not so, my lord.*Bru.* Nay, I am sure it is, Volumnius.
Thou seest the world, Volumnius, how it goes;
Our enemies have beat us to the pit: [*Low Alarums.*]
It is more worthy to leap in ourselves,
Than tarry till they push us. Good Volumnius,
Thou know'st, that we two went to school together;
Even for that our love of old, I pray thee,
Hold thou my sword-hilts I run on it.

Vol. That 's not an office for a friend, my lord.

[*Alarum still.*

Cli. Fly, fly, my lord! there is no tarrying here.

Bru. Farewell to you; — and you, Volumnius. —

Strato, thou hast been all this while asleep;

Farewell to thee too, Strato. — Countrymen,

My heart doth joy, that yet in all my life

I found no man, but he was true to me.

I shall have glory by this losing day,

More than Octavius, and Mark Antony,

By this vile conquest shall attain unto.

So, fare you well at once; for Brutus' tongue

Hath almost ended his life's history.

Night hangs upon mine eyes; my bones would rest,

That have but labour'd to attain this hour.

[*Alarum. Cry within; Fly, fly, fly!*

Cli. Fly, my lord, fly!

Bru.

Hence! I will follow.

[*Exeunt CLITUS, DARDANIUS, and VOLUMNIUS.*

I pr'ythee, Strato, stay thou by thy lord.

Thou art a fellow of a good respect;

Thy life hath had some smatch of honour in it:

Hold, then, my sword, and turn away thy face,

While I do upon run it. Wilt thou, Strato?

Stra. Give me your hand first: fare you well, my lord.

Bru. Farewell, good Strato. — Cæsar, now be still:

I kill'd not thee with half so good a will.

[*He runs on his Sword, and dies.*

Alarum. Retreat. Enter OCTAVIUS, ANTONY, MESSALA, LUCILIUS, and their Army.

Oct. What man is that?

Mes. My master's man. — Strato, where is thy master?

Stra. Free from the bondage you are in, Messala:

The conquerors can but make a fire of him;

For Brutus only overcame himself,

And no man else hath honour by his death.

Luc. So Brutus should be found. — I thank thee, Brutus,
That thou hast prov'd Lucilius' saying true.

Oct. All that serv'd Brutus, I will entertain them.
Fellow, wilt thou bestow thy time with me?

Stra. Ay, if Messala will prefer me to you.

Oct. Do so, good Messala.

Mes. How died my master, Strato?

Stra. I held the sword, and he did run on it.

Mes. Octavius, then take him to follow thee,
That did the latest service to my master.

Ant. This was the noblest Roman of them all:
All the conspirators, save only he,
Did that they did in envy of great Cæsar;
He, only, in a general honest thought
And common good to all, made one of them.
His life was gentle; and the elements
So mix'd in him, that Nature might stand up,
And say to all the world, "This was a man!"

Oct. According to his virtue let us use him,
With all respect, and rites of burial.
Within my tent his bones to-night shall lie,
Most like a soldier, order'd honourably. —
So, call the field to rest; and let's away,
To part the glories of this happy day.

[*Exeunt.*]

ENCLOSURE

M A C B E T H.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

DUNCAN, King of Scotland.	Young SIWARD, his Son.
MALCOLM, } his Sons.	SEYTON, an Officer attending Macbeth.
DONALBAIN, }	
MACBETH, } Generals of his Army.	Son to Macduff.
BANQUO, }	An English Doctor.
MACDUFF, }	A Scotch Doctor.
LENOX, }	A Soldier. A Porter. An old Man.
ROSSE, }	
MENTETH, } Thanes of Scotland.	
ANGUS, }	LADY MACBETH.
CATHNESS, }	LADY MACDUFF.
FLEANCE, Son to Banquo.	Gentlewoman attending Lady Macbeth.
SIWARD, Earl of Northumberland, General of the English Forces.	HECATE, and Witches.
Lords, Gentlemen, Officers, Soldiers, Murderers, Attendants, and Messengers.	

The Ghost of Banquo, and other Apparitions.

SCENE, in the end of the fourth Act, in England; through the rest of the Play, in Scotland.

ACT I. SCENE I.

An open Place.

Thunder and lightning. Enter three Witches.

1 *Witch.* When shall we three meet again,
In thunder, lightning, or in rain?

2 *Witch.* When the hurlyburly's done,
When the battle's lost and won.

3 *Witch.* That will be ere the set of sun.

1 *Witch.* Where the place?

2 *Witch.* Upon the heath:

3 *Witch.* There to meet with Macbeth.

1 *Witch.* I come, Graymalkin!

All. Paddock calls: — Anon. —

Fair is foul, and foul is fair:

Hover through the fog and filthy air.

[*Witches vanish.*]

SCENE II.

A Camp near Fores.

Alarum within. Enter King DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENOX, with Attendants, meeting a bleeding Soldier.

Dun. What bloody man is that? He can report,
As seemeth by his plight, of the revolt
The newest state.

Mal. This is the sergeant,
Who, like a good and hardy soldier, fought
'Gainst my captivity. — Hail, brave friend!
Say to the king the knowledge of the broil,
As thou didst leave it.

Sold. Doubtful it stood;
As two spent swimmers, that do cling together
And choke their art. The merciless Macdonwald
(Worthy to be a rebel, for to that
The multiplying villanies of nature
Do swarm upon him) from the western isles
Of Kernes and Gallowglasses is supplied;
And fortune, on his damned quarry smiling,
Show'd like a rebel's whore: but all 's too weak;
For brave Macbeth (well he deserves that name),
Disdaining fortune, with his brandish'd steel,
Which smok'd with bloody execution,
Like valour's minion, carv'd out his passage,
Till he fac'd the slave;
Which ne'er shook hands, nor bade farewell to him,

Till he unseam'd him from the nave to the chaps,
And fix'd his head upon our battlements.

Dun. O, valiant cousin! worthy gentleman!

Sold. As whence the sun 'gins his reflexion
Shipwrecking storms and direful thunders break,
So from that spring, whence comfort seem'd to come,
Discomfort swells. Mark, king of Scotland, mark:
No sooner justice had, with valour arm'd,
Compell'd these skipping Kernes to trust their heels,
But the Norweyan lord, surveying vantage,
With furbish'd arms, and new supplies of men,
Began a fresh assault.

Dun. Dismay'd not this
Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo?

Sold. Yes;
As sparrows eagles, or the hare the lion.
If I say sooth, I must report they were
As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks;
So they doubly redoubled strokes upon the foe:
Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds,
Or memorize another Golgotha,
I cannot tell. —

But I am faint, my gashes cry for help.

Dun. So well thy words become thee, as thy wounds:
They smack of honour both. — Go, get him surgeons.

[*Exit Soldier, attended.*]

Enter Rosse and Angus.

Who comes here?

Mal. The worthy thane of Rosse.

Len. What a haste looks through his eyes!
So should he look, that seems to speak things strange.

Rosse. God save the king!

Dun. Whence cam'st thou, worthy thane?

Rosse. From Fife, great king;
Where the Norweyan banners flout the sky
And fan our people cold.

Norway himself, with terrible numbers,
 Assisted by that most disloyal traitor,
 The thane of Cawdor, began a dismal conflict;
 Till that Bellona's bridegroom, lapp'd in proof,
 Confronted him with self-comparisons,
 Point against point, rebellious arm 'gainst arm,
 Curbing his lavish spirit: and, to conclude,
 The victory fell on us; —

Dun. Great happiness!

Rosse. That now
 Sweno, the Norways' king, craves composition;
 Nor would we deign him burial of his men,
 Till he disbursed at Saint Colmes' Inch
 Ten thousand dollars to our general use.

Dun. No more that thane of Cawdor shall deceive
 Our bosom interest. — Go, pronounce his present death,
 And with his former title greet Macbeth.

Rosse. I'll see it done.

Dun. What he hath lost, noble Macbeth hath won.

[*Exeunt*]

SCENE III.

A Heath.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

1 *Witch.* Where hast thou been, sister?

2 *Witch.* Killing swine.

3 *Witch.* Sister, where thou?

1 *Witch.* A sailor's wife had chesnuts in her lap,
 And mounch'd, and mounch'd, and mounch'd: "Give me,
 quoth I: —

"Aroint thee, witch!" the rump-fed ronyon cries.
 Her husband 's to Aleppo gone, master o' the Tiger:
 But in a sieve I'll thither sail,
 And, like a rat without a tail,
 I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do.

2 *Witch.* I'll give thee a wind.

1 *Witch.* Thou art kind.

3 *Witch.* And I another.

1 *Witch.* I myself have all the other;
And the very ports they blow,
All the quarters that they know
I' the shipman's card.
I'll drain him dry as hay:
Sleep shall, neither night nor day,
Hang upon his pent-house lid;
He shall live a man forbid.
Weary sev'n-nights, nine times nine,
Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine:
Though his bark cannot be lost,
Yet it shall be tempest-toss'd.
Look what I have.

2 *Witch.* Show me, show me.

1 *Witch.* Here I have a pilot's thumb,
Wreck'd as homeward he did come.

3 *Witch.* A drum! a drum!
Macbeth doth come.

[*Drum within.*]

All. The weird sisters, hand in hand,
Posters of the sea and land,
Thus do go about, about:
Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
And thrice again, to make up nine.
Peace! — the charm's wound up.

Enter MACBETH and BANQUO.

Macb. So foul and fair a day I have not seen.

Ban. How far is 't call'd to Fores? — What are these,
So wither'd, and so wild in their attire,
That look not like th' inhabitants o' the earth,
And yet are on 't? Live you? or are you aught
That man may question? You seem to understand me,
By each at once her chappy finger laying
Upon her skinny lips: — You should be women,
And yet your beards forbid me to interpret
That you are so.

Macb. Speak, if you can. — What are you?

1 Witch. All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee, thane of Glamis!

2 Witch. All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee, thane of Cawdor!

3 Witch. All hail, Macbeth! that shalt be king hereafter.

Ban. Good Sir, why do you start, and seem to fear
Things that do sound so fair? — I' the name of truth,
Are ye fantastical, or that indeed
Which outwardly ye show? My noble partner
You greet with present grace, and great prediction
Of noble having, and of royal hope,
That he seems rapt withal: to me you speak not.
If you can look into the seeds of time,
And say which grain will grow, and which will not,
Speak then to me, who neither beg, nor fear,
Your favours, nor your hate.

1 Witch. Hail!

2 Witch. Hail!

3 Witch. Hail!

1 Witch. Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.

2 Witch. Not so happy, yet much happier.

3 Witch. Thou shalt get kings, though thou be none:
So, all hail, Macbeth, and Banquo!

1 Witch. Banquo, and Macbeth, all hail!

Macb. Stay, you imperfect speakers, tell me more.
By Sinel's death, I know, I am thane of Glamis;
But how of Cawdor? the thane of Cawdor lives,
A prosperous gentleman; and to be king
Stands not within the prospect of belief,
No more than to be Cawdor. Say, from whence
You owe this strange intelligence? or why
Upon this blasted heath you stop our way
With such prophetic greeting? — Speak, I charge you.

[Witches vanish.]

Ban. The earth hath bubbles, as the water has,
And these are of them. — Whither are they vanish'd?

Macb. Into the air; and what seem'd corporal, melted
As breath into the wind. — 'Would they had stay'd!

Ban. Were such things here, as we do speak about,
Or have we eaten on the insane root,
That takes the reason prisoner?

Macb. Your children shall be kings.

Ban. You shall be king.

Macb. And thane of Cawdor too: went it not so?

Ban. To the self-same tune, and words. Who's here?

Enter Ross and Angus.

Rosse. The king hath happily receiv'd, Macbeth,
The news of thy success; and when he reads
Thy personal venture in the rebels' fight,
His wonders and his praises do contend,
Which should be thine, or his. Silenc'd with that,
In viewing o'er the rest o' the self-same day,
He finds thee in the stout Norweyan ranks,
Nothing afeard of what thyself didst make,
Strange images of death. As thick as tale,
Came post with post; and every one did bear
Thy praises in his kingdom's great defence,
And pour'd them down before him.

Ang. We are sent,
To give thee from our royal master thanks;
Only to herald thee into his sight,
Not pay thee.

Rosse. And, for an earnest of a greater honour,
He bade me from him call thee thane of Cawdor:
In which addition, hail, most worthy thane,
For it is thine.

Ban. What! can the devil speak true?

Macb. The thane of Cawdor lives: why do you dress me
In borrow'd robes?

Ang. Who was the thane, lives yet;
But under heavy judgment bears that life
Which he deserves to lose. Whether he was combin'd
With those of Norway, or did line the rebel
With hidden help and vantage, or that with both

He labour'd in his country's wreck, I know not;
But treasons capital, confess'd and prov'd,
Have overthrown him.

Macb. Glamis, and thane of Cawdor:
The greatest is behind. — Thanks for your pains. —
Do you not hope your children shall be kings,
When those that gave the thane of Cawdor to me,
Promis'd no less to them?

Ban. That, trusted home,
Might yet enkindle you unto the crown,
Besides the thane of Cawdor. But 't is strange:
And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,
The instruments of darkness tell us truths;
Win us with honest trifles, to betray us
In deepest consequence. —
Cousins, a word, I pray you.

Macb. Two truths are told,
As happy prologues to the swelling act
Of the imperial theme. — I thank you, gentlemen. —
This supernatural soliciting
Cannot be ill; cannot be good: — if ill,
Why hath it given me earnest of success,
Commencing in a truth? I am thane of Cawdor:
If good, why do I yield to that suggestion
Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair,
And make my seated heart knock at my ribs,
Against the use of nature? Present fears
Are less than horrible imaginings.
My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,
Shakes so my single state of man, that function
Is smother'd in surmise, and nothing is,
But what is not.

Ban. Look, how our partner's rapt.

Macb. If chance will have me king, why, chance may crown
me,

Without my stir.

Ban. New honours come upon him,

Like our strange garments, cleave not to their mould,
But with the aid of use.

Macb. Come what come may,
Time and the hour runs through the roughest day.

Ban. Worthy Macbeth, we stay upon your leisure.

Macb. Give your favour: my dull brain was wrought
With things forgotten. — Kind gentlemen, your pains
Are register'd where every day I turn
The leaf to read them. — Let us toward the king. —
Think upon what hath chanc'd; and at more time,
The interim having weigh'd it, let us speak
Our free hearts each to other.

Ban. Very gladly.

Macb. Till then, enough. — Come, friends. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Fores. A Room in the Palace.

Flourish. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENOX,
and Attendants.

Dun. Is execution done on Cawdor; or not
Those in commission yet return'd?

Mal. My liege,
They are not yet come back; but I have spoke
With one that saw him die, who did report,
That very frankly he confess'd his treasons,
Implor'd your highness' pardon, and set forth
A deep repentance. Nothing in his life
Became him like the leaving it: he died
As one that had been studied in his death,
To throw away the dearest thing he ow'd,
As 't were a careless trifle.

Dun. There's no art,
To find the mind's construction in the face:
He was a gentleman on whom I built
An absolute trust. —

Enter MACBETH, BANQUO, ROSSE, and ANGUS.

O worthiest cousin !

The sin of my ingratitude even now
Was heavy on me. Thou art so far before,
That swiftest wing of recompense is slow
To overtake thee : would thou hadst less deserv'd,
That the proportion both of thanks and payment
Might have been mine ! only I have left to say,
More is thy due than more than all can pay.

Macb. The service and the loyalty I owe,
In doing it, pays itself. Your highness' part
Is to receive our duties : and our duties
Are to your throne and state, children, and servants ;
Which do but what they should, by doing every thing
Safe toward your love and honour.

Dun. Welcome hither :
I have begun to plant thee, and will labour
To make thee full of growing. — Noble Banquo,
That hast no less deserv'd, nor must be known
No less to have done so ; let me infold thee,
And hold thee to my heart.

Ban. There if I grow,
The harvest is your own.

Dun. My plenteous joys,
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow. — Sons, kinsmen, thanes,
And you whose places are the nearest, know,
We will establish our estate upon
Our eldest, Malcolm ; whom we name hereafter,
The prince of Cumberland : which honour must
Not, unaccompanied, invest him only,
But signs of nobleness, like stars, shall shine
On all deservers. — From hence to Inverness,
And bind us farther to you.

Macb. The rest is labour, which is not us'd for you :
I'll be myself the harbinger, and make joyful

The hearing of my wife with your approach;
So, humbly take my leave.

Dun. My worthy Cawdor!

Macb. The prince of Cumberland! — That is a step,
On which I must fall down, or else o'er-leap, [*Aside.*
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires!
Let not light see my black and deep desires;
The eye wink at the hand; yet let that be,
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see. [*Exit.*

Dun. True, worthy Banquo: he is full so valiant,
And in his commendations I am fed;
It is a banquet to me. Let us after him,
Whose care is gone before to bid us welcome:
It is a peerless kinsman [*Flourish. Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Inverness. A Room in MACBETH's Castle.

Enter Lady MACBETH, reading a letter.

Lady M. "They met me in the day of success; and I have learned by the perfectest report, they have more in them than mortal knowledge. When I burned in desire to question them farther, they made themselves air, into which they vanished. Whiles I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came missives from the king, who all-hailed me, 'Thane of Cawdor;' by which title, before, these weird sisters saluted me, and referred me to the coming on of time, with, 'Hail, king that shalt be!' This have I thought good to deliver thee, my dearest partner of greatness, that thou mightest not lose the dues of rejoicing, by being ignorant of what greatness is promised thee. Lay it to thy heart, and farewell."

Glamis thou art, and Cawdor; and shalt be
What thou art promis'd. — Yet do I fear thy nature:
It is too full o' the milk of human kindness,
To catch the nearest way. Thou wouldst be great;
Art not without ambition; but without
The illness should attend it: what thou wouldst highly,

That wouldst thou holily; wouldst not play false,
 And yet wouldst wrongly win: thou 'dst have, great Glamis,
 That which cries, "Thus thou must do, if thou have it;
 And that which rather thou dost fear to do,
 Than wishest should be undone." Hie thee hither,
 That I may pour my spirits in thine ear,
 And chastise with the valour of my tongue
 All that impedes thee from the golden round,
 Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem
 To have thee crown'd withal. —

Enter an Attendant.

What is your tidings?

Atten. The king comes here to-night.

Lady M.

Thou 'rt mad to say it

Is not thy master with him? who, wer't so,
 Would have inform'd for preparation.

Atten. So please you, it is true: our thane is coming.
 One of my fellows had the speed of him;
 Who, almost dead for breath, had scarcely more
 Than would make up his message.

Lady M.

Give him tending:

He brings great news. [*Exit Attendant.*] The raven himself
 hoarse,

That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan
 Under my battlements. Come, you spirits
 That tend on mortal thoughts, unsex me here,
 And fill me, from the crown to the toe, top-full
 Of direst cruelty! make thick my blood,
 Stop up th' access and passage to remorse;
 That no compunctious visitings of nature
 Shake my fell purpose, nor keep peace between
 Th' effect and it! Come to my woman's breasts,
 And take my milk for gall, you murdering ministers,
 Wherever in your sightless substances
 You wait on nature's mischief! Come, thick night,
 And pall thee in the dunnest smoke of hell,

That my keen knife see noth the wound it makes,
Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark,
To cry, "Hold, hold!" —

Enter MACBETH.

Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!
Greater than both, by the all-hail hereafter!
Thy letters have transported me beyond
This ignorant present, and I feel now
The future in the instant.

Macb. My dearest love,
Duncan comes here to-night.

Lady M. And when goes hence?

Macb. To-morrow, as he purposes.

Lady M. O! never
Shall sun that morrow see.

Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men
May read strange matters: to beguile the time,
Look like the time; bear welcome in your eye,
Your hand, your tongue: look like the innocent flower,
But be the serpent under it. He that's coming
Must be provided for; and you shall put
This night's great business into my despatch,
Which shall to all our nights and days to come
Give solely sovereign sway and masterdom.

Macb. We will speak farther.

Lady M. Only look up clear:
To alter favour ever is to fear.
Leave all the rest to me.

[Exeunt.]

SCENE VI.

The Same. Before the Castle.

Hautboys and Torches. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALD, BANQUO, LENOX, MACDUFF, ROSSE, ANGUS, and Attendants.

Dun. This castle hath a pleasant seat: the air
Nimble and sweetly recommends itself
Unto our gentle senses.

Ban. This guest of summer,
The temple-haunting martlet, does approve,
By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath
Smells wooingly here: no jutty, frieze,
Buttress, nor coigne of vantage, but this bird
Hath made his pendent bed, and procreant cradle:
Where they most breed and haunt, I have observ'd,
The air is delicate.

Enter Lady MACBETH.

Dun. See, see! our honour'd hostess
The love that follows us sometime is our trouble,
Which still we thank as love: herein I teach you,
How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,
And thank us for your trouble.

Lady M. All our service,
In every point twice done, and then done double,
Were poor and single business to contend
Against those honours deep and broad, wherewith
Your majesty loads our house. For those of old,
And the late dignities heap'd up to them,
We rest your hermits.

Dun. Where 's the thane of Cawdor?
We cours'd him at the heels, and had a purpose
To be his purveyor; but he rides well,
And his great love, sharp as his spur, hath holp him
To his home before us. Fair and noble hostess,
We are your guest to-night.

Lady M. Your servants ever
Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt,
To make their audit at your highness' pleasure,
Still to return your own.

Dun. Give me your hand;
Conduct me to mine host: we love him highly,
And shall continue our graces towards him.
By your leave, hostess.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VII.

The Same. A Room in the Castle.

Hautboys and torches. Enter, and pass over the stage, a Sewer, and divers Servants with dishes and service. Then, enter MACBETH.

Macb. If it were done, when 't is done, then 't were well
It were done quickly: if the assassination
Could trammel up the consequence, and catch
With his surcease success; that but this blow
Might be the be-all and the end-all here,
But here, upon this bank and shoal of time, —
We 'd jump the life to come. — But in these cases,
We still have judgment here; that we but teach
Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return
To plague th' inventor. This even-handed justice
Commends th' ingredients of our poison'd chalice
To our own lips. He 's here in double trust:
First, as I am his kinsman and his subject;
Strong both against the deed: then, as his host,
Who should against his murderer shut the door,
Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan
Hath borne his faculties so meek, hath been
So clear in his great office, that his virtues
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongued, against
The deep damnation of his taking-off;
And pity, like a naked new-born babe,
Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubin, hors'd

Upon the sightless couriers of the air,
 Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye,
 That tears shall drown the wind. — I have no spur
 To prick the sides of my intent, but only
 Vaulting ambition, which o'er-leaps itself,
 And falls on the other. —

Enter Lady MACBETH.

How now! what news?

Lady M. He has almost supp'd. Why have you
 chamber?

Macb. Hath he ask'd for me?

Lady M. Know you not, he has

Macb. We will proceed no farther in this business:
 He hath honour'd me of late; and I have bought
 Golden opinions from all sorts of people,
 Which would be worn now in their newest gloss,
 Not cast aside so soon.

Lady M. Was the hope drunk,
 Wherein you dress'd yourself? hath it slept since,
 And wakes it now, to look so green and pale
 At what it did so freely? From this time,
 Such I account thy love. Art thou afraid
 To be the same in thine own act and valour,
 As thou art in desire? Would'st thou have that
 Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,
 And live a coward in thine own esteem,
 Letting I dare not wait upon I would,
 Like the poor cat i' the adage?

Macb. Pr'ythee, peace.
 I dare do all that may become a man;
 Who dares do more is none.

Lady M. What beast was 't, then,
 That made you break this enterprize to me?
 When you durst do it, then you were a man;
 And, to be more than what you were, you would
 Be so much more the man. Nor time, nor place,

Did then adhere, and yet you would make both :
 They have made themselves, and that their fitness now
 Does unmake you. I have given suck, and know
 How tender 't is to love the babe that milks me :
 I would, while it was smiling in my face,
 Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums,
 And dash'd the brains out, had I so sworn as you
 Have done to this.

Macb. If we should fail, —
Lady M. We fail?

But screw your courage to the sticking-place,
 And we 'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep,
 (Whereto the rather shall his day's hard journey
 Soundly invite him) his two chamberlains
 Will I with wine and wassel so convince,
 That memory, the warder of the brain,
 Shall be a fume, and the receipt of reason
 A limbeck only: when in swinish sleep
 Their drenched natures lie, as in a death,
 What cannot you and I perform upon
 Th' unguarded Duncan? what not put upon
 His spongy officers, who shall bear the guilt
 Of our great quell?

Macb. Bring forth men-children only!
 For thy undaunted mettle should compose
 Nothing but males. Will it not be receiv'd,
 When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two
 Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,
 That they have done 't?

Lady M. Who dares receive it other,
 As we shall make our griefs and clamour roar
 Upon his death?

Macb. I am settled; and bend up
 Each corporal agent to this terrible feat.
 Away, and mock the time with fairest show:
 False face must hide what the false heart doth know.

ACT II. SCENE I.

The Same. Court within the Castle.

Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE, with a torch before him.

Ban. How goes the night, boy?

Fle. The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

Ban. And she goes down at twelve.

Fle. I take 't, 't is later, Sir.

Ban. Hold, take my sword. — There's husbandry in heaven;
Their candles are all out. — Take thee that too.

A heavy summons lies like lead upon me,
And yet I would not sleep: merciful powers!
Restrain in me the cursed thoughts, that nature
Gives way to in repose! — Give me my sword. —

Enter MACBETH, and a Servant with a torch.

Who's there?

Macb. A friend.

Ban. What, Sir! not yet at rest? The king's a-bed:
He hath been in unusual pleasure, and
Sent forth great largess to your offices.
This diamond he greets your wife withal,
By the name of most kind hostess, and shut up
In measureless content.

Macb. Being unprepar'd,
Our will became the servant to defect,
Which else should free have wrought.

Ban. All's well.
I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters:
To you they have show'd some truth.

Macb. I think not of them:
Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,
We would spend it in some words upon that business
If you would grant the time.

Ban. At your kind'st leisure.

Macb. If you shall cleave to my consent, when 't is,
It shall make honour for you.

Ban. So I lose none
In seeking to augment it, but still keep
My bosom franchis'd, and allegiance clear,
I shall be counsell'd.

Macb. Good repose, the while!

Ban. Thanks, Sir: the like to you.

[*Exeunt BANQUO and FLEANCE.*]

Macb. Go; bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready,
She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed. — [*Exit Servant.*]

Is this a dagger, which I see before me,
The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch thee: —
I have thee not, and yet I see thee still.

Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible
To feeling, as to sight? or art thou but
A dagger of the mind, a false creation,
Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain?
I see thee yet, in form as palpable
As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall'st me the way that I was going;
And such an instrument I was to use. —
Mine eyes are made the fools o' the other senses,
Or else worth all the rest: I see thee still;
And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood,
Which was not so before. — There's no such thing
It is the bloody business, which informs
Thus to mine eyes. — Now o'er the one half world
Nature seems dead, and wicked dreams abuse
The curtain'd sleep: witchcraft celebrates
Pale Hecate's offerings; and wither'd murder,
Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,
Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace,
With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design
Moves like a ghost. — Thou sure and firm-set earth,
Hear not my steps, which way they walk, for fear
Thy very stones prate of my where-about,

Macb. I'll go no more :
I am afraid to think what I have done ;
Look on 't again, I dare not.

Lady M. Infirm of purpose !
Give me the daggers. The sleeping, and the dead ,
Are but as pictures : 't is the eye of childhood ,
That fears a painted devil. If he do bleed ,
I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal ,
For it must seem their guilt. [*Exit. — Knocking within.*]

Macb. Whence is that knocking ? —
How is 't with me, when every noise appals me ?
What hands are here ? Ha ! they pluck out mine eyes.
Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood
Clean from my hand ? No ; this my hand will rather
The multitudinous seas incarnardine ,
Making the green one, red.

Re-enter Lady MACBETH.

Lady M. My hands are of your colour ; but I shame
To wear a heart so white. [*Knock.*] I hear a knocking
At the south entry : — retire we to our chamber.
A little water clears us of this deed :
How easy is it, then ? Your constancy
Hath left you unattended. — [*Knock.*] Hark ! more knocking.
Get on your night-gown, lest occasion call us,
And show us to be watchers. — Be not lost
So poorly in your thoughts,

Macb. To know my deed, 't were best not know myself.
Wake Duncan with thy knocking : I would thou couldst !
[*Knock.*]
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Same.

Enter a Porter. [*Knocking within.*]

Porter. Here 's a knocking, indeed ! If a man were porter of
hell-gate, he should have old turning the key. [*Knocking.*]

Knock, knock, knock. Who 's there, i' the name of Beelzebub?— Here 's a farmer, that hanged himself on the expectation of plenty : come in time ; have napkins enough about you ; here you 'll sweat for 't. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock. Who 's there, in the other devil's name ? — 'Faith, here 's an equivocator, that could swear in both the scales against either scale ; who committed treason enough for God's sake, yet could not equivocate to heaven : O ! come in, equivocator. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock, knock. Who 's there ? — 'Faith, here 's an English tailor come hither for stealing out of a French hose : come in, tailor ; here you may roast your goose. [*Knocking.*] Knock, knock. Never at quiet ! What are you ? — But this place is too cold for hell. I 'll devil-porter it no farther : I had thought to have let in some of all professions, that go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire. [*Knocking.*] Anon, anon : I pray you, remember the porter. [*Opens the gate.*]

Enter MACDUFF and LENOX.

Macd. Was it so late, friend, ere you went to bed,
That you do lie so late ?

Port. 'Faith, Sir, we were carousing till the second cock ; and drink, Sir, is a great provoker of three things.

Macd. What three things does drink especially provoke ?

Port. Marry, Sir, nose-painting, sleep, and urine. Lechery, Sir, it provokes, and unprovokes : it provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance. Therefore, much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery : it makes him, and it mars him ; it sets him on, and it takes him off ; it persuades him, and disheartens him ; makes him stand to, and not stand to : in conclusion, equivocates him in a sleep, and, giving him the lie, leaves him.

Macd. I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night.

Port. That it did, Sir, i' the very throat on me : but I requited him for his lie ; and, I think, being too strong for him, though he took up my legs sometime, yet I made a shift to cast him.

Macd. Is thy master stirring ? —

Enter MACBETH.

Our knocking has awak'd him ; here he comes.

Len. Good morrow, noble Sir!

Macb. Good morrow, both!

Macd. Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

Macb. Not yet.

Macd. He did command me to call timely on him:
I have almost slipp'd the hour.

Macb. I'll bring you to him.

Macd. I know, this is a joyful trouble to you;
But yet, 't is one.

Macb. The labour we delight in physics pain.
This is the door.

Macd. I'll make so bold to call,
For 't is my limited service. *[Exit MACDUFF.]*

Len. Goes the king hence to-day?

Macb. He does:—he died appoint so.

Len. The night has been unruly: where we lay,
Our chimneys were blown down; and, as they say,
Lamentings heard i' the air; strange screams of death,
And prophesying with accents terrible
Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,
New hatch'd to the woeful time. The obscure bird
Clamour'd the livelong night: some say, the earth
Was feverous, and did shake.

Macb. 'T was a rough night.

Len. My young remembrance cannot parallel
A fellow to it.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

Macd. O horror! horror! horror! Tongue, nor heart,
Cannot conceive, nor name thee!

Macb. Len. What 's the matter?

Macd. Confusion now hath made his master-piece.
Most sacrilegious murder hath broke ope
The Lord's anointed temple, and stole thence
The life o' the building.

Macb. What is 't you say? the life?

Len. Mean you his majesty?

Macd. Approach the chamber, and destroy your sight
With a new Gorgon. — Do not bid me speak :
See, and then speak yourselves. — Awake! awake! —

[*Exeunt MACBETH and LENOX.*]

Ring the alarum-bell. — Murder, and treason!
Banquo, and Donalbain! Malcolm, awake!
Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit,
And look on death itself! — up, up, and see
The great doom's image! — Malcolm! Banquo!
As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprites
To countenance this horror! Ring the bell.

[*Bell rings.*]

Enter Lady MACBETH.

Lady M. What's the business,
That such a hideous trumpet calls to parley
The sleepers of the house? speak, speak!

Macd.

O, gentle lady!

'T is not for you to hear what I can speak :
The repetition, in a woman's ear,

Enter BANQUO.

Would murder as it fell. — O Banquo! Banquo!
Our royal master's murder'd!

Lady M.

Woe, alas!

What! in our house?

Ban.

Too cruel, anywhere.

Dear Duff, I pr'ythee, contradict thyself,
And say, it is not so.

Re-enter MACBETH and LENOX.

Macb. Had I but died an hour before this chance,
I had liv'd a blessed time, for from this instant
There's nothing serious in mortality;
All is but toys: renown and grace, is dead;
The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees
Is left this vault to brag of.

Enter MALCOLM and DONALBAIN.

Don. What is amiss?

Macb. You are, and do not know 't:
The spring, the head, the fountain of your blood
Is stopp'd; the very source of it is stopp'd.

Macd. Your royal father 's murder'd.

Mal. O! by whom?

Len. Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had done 't.
Their hands and faces were all badg'd with blood;
So were their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found
Upon their pillows: they star'd, and were distracted.
No man's life was to be trusted with them.

Macb. O! yet I do repent me of my fury,
That I did kill them.

Macd. Wherefore did you so?

Macb. Who can be wise, amaz'd, temperate and furious,
Loyal and neutral, in a moment? No man:
The expedition of my violent love
Out-ran the pauser reason. — Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood;
And his gash'd stabs look'd like a breach in nature,
For ruin's wasteful entrance: there, the murderers,
Steep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers
Unmannerly breech'd with gore. Who could refrain,
That had a heart to love, and in that heart
Courage, to make 's love known?

Lady M. Help me hence, ho!

Macd. Look to the lady.

Mal. Why do we hold our tongues,
That most may claim this argument for ours?

Don. What should be spoken
Here, where our fate, hid in an auger-hole,
May rush, and seize us? Let 's away: our tears
Are not yet brew'd.

Mal. Nor our strong sorrow
Upon the foot of motion.

Ban. Look to the lady. —

[*Lady MACBETH is carried out.*]

And when we have our naked frailties hid,
That suffer in exposure, let us meet,
And question this most bloody piece of work,
To know it farther. Fears and scruples shake us:
In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,
Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight
Of treasonous malice.

Macd. And so do I.

All. So all.

Macd. Let's briefly put on manly readiness,
And meet it' the hall together.

All. Well contented.

[*Exeunt all but MAL. and DON.*]

Mal. What will you do? Let's not consort with them:
To show an unfelt sorrow is an office
Which the false man does easy. I'll to England.

Don. To Ireland, I: our separated fortune
Shall keep us both the safer; where we are,
There's daggers in men's smiles: the near in blood,
The nearer bloody.

Mal. This murderous shaft that's shot
Hath not yet lighted, and our safest way
Is to avoid the aim: therefore, to horse;
And let us not be dainty of leave-taking,
But shift away. There's warrant in that theft
Which steals itself, when there's no mercy left.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Without the Castle.

Enter ROSSE and an Old Man.

Old M. Threescore and ten I can remember well;
Within the volume of which time I have seen
Hours dreadful, and things strange, but this sore night
Hath trifled former knowings.

Rosse. Ah! good father,
Thou seest, the heavens, as troubled with man's act,
Threaten his bloody stage: by the clock 't is day,
And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp.
Is 't night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of earth entomb,
When living light should kiss it?

Old M. 'T is unnatural,
Even like the deed that 's done. On Tuesday last,
A falcon, towering in her pride of place,
Was by a mousing owl hawk'd at, and kill'd.

Rosse. And Duncan's horses (a thing most strange and certain),
Beauteous and swift, the minions of their race,
Turn'd wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out,
Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would
Make war with mankind.

Old M. 'T is said, they ate each other.

Rosse. They did so; to th' amazement of mine eyes,
That look'd upon 't. Here comes the good Macduff. —

Enter MACDUFF.

How goes the world, Sir, now?

Macd. Why, see you not?

Rosse. Is 't known, who did this more than bloody deed?

Macd. Those that Macbeth hath slain.

Rosse. Alas, the day!

What good could they pretend?

Macd. They were suborn'd.

Malcolm, and Donalbain, the king's two sons,
Are stol'n away and fled; which puts upon them
Suspicion of the deed.

Rosse. 'Gainst nature still:
Thrifless ambition, that will ravin up
Thine own life's means! — Then, 't is most like,
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.

Macd. He is already nam'd, and gone to Scone
To be invested.

Rosse. Where is Duncan's body?

Macd. Carried to Colme-kill;
The sacred store-house of his predecessors,
And guardian of their bones.

Rosse. Will you to Scone?

Macd. No, cousin; I'll to Fife.

Rosse. Well, I will thither.

Macd. Well, may you see things well done there: — adieu —
Lest our old robes sit easier than our new!

Rosse. Farewell, father.

Old M. God's benison go with you; and with those,
That would make good of bad, and friends of foes! [*Exeunt.*]

ACT III. SCENE I.

Fores. A Room in the Palace.

Enter BANQUO.

Ban. Thou hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,
As the weird women promis'd; and, I fear,
Thou play'dst most foully for 't; yet it was said,
It should not stand in thy posterity;
But that myself should be the root, and father
Of many kings. If there come truth from them,
(As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine)
Why, by the verities on thee made good,
May they not be my oracles as well,
And set me up in hope? But, hush; no more.

Senet sounded. *Enter MACBETH, as King; Lady MACBETH, as Queen; LENOX, ROSSE, Lords, Ladies, and Attendants.*

Macb. Here's our chief guest.

Lady M. If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a gay in our great feast,
And all thing unbecoming.

Macb. To-night we hold a solemn supper, Sir,
And I'll request your presence.

Ban. Let your highness
Command upon me, to the which my duties
Are with a most indissoluble tie
For ever knit.

Macb. Ride you this afternoon?

Ban. Ay, my good lord.

Macb. We should have else desir'd your good advice
(Which still hath been both grave and prosperous)
In this day's council; be we'll take to-morrow.
Is't far you ride?

Ban. As far, my lord, as will fill up the time
'Twixt this and supper: go not my horse the better,
I must become a borrower of the night
For a dark hour, or twain.

Macb. Fail not our feast.

Ban. My lord, I will not.

Macb. We hear, our bloody cousins are bestow'd
In England, and in Ireland; not confessing
Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers
With strange invention. But of that to-morrow;
When, therewithal, we shall have cause of state
Craving us jointly. Hie you to horse: adieu,
Till you return at night. Goes Fleance with you?

Ban. Ay, my good lord: our time does call upon us.

Macb. I wish your horses swift, and sure of foot;
And so I do commend you to their backs.

Farewell. —

[*Exit BANQUO.*]

Let every man be master of his time
Till seven at night. To make society
The sweeter welcome, we will keep ourself
Till supper-time alone: while then, God be with you.

[*Exeunt Lady MACBETH, Lords, Ladies, &c.*]

Sirrah, a word with you. Attend those men.
Our pleasure?

Atten. They are, my lord, without the palace gate.

Macb. Bring them before us. — [*Exit Atten.*] To be thus is nothing,
 But to be safely thus. — Our fears in Banquo
 Stick deep, and in his royalty of nature
 Reigns that which would be fear'd: 't is much he dares;
 And to that dauntless temper of his mind,
 He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
 To act in safety. There is none but he
 Whose being I do fear, and under him
 My genius is rebuk'd, as, it is said,
 Mark Antony's was by Cæsar. He chid the sisters,
 When first they put the name of King upon me,
 And bade them speak to him; then, prophet-like,
 They hail'd him father to a line of kings.
 Upon my head they plac'd a fruitless crown,
 And put a barren sceptre in my gripe,
 Thence to be wrench'd with an unlineal hand,
 No son of mine succeeding. If 't be so,
 For Banquo's issue have I fil'd my mind,
 For them the gracious Duncan have I murder'd;
 Put rancours in the vessel of my peace
 Only for them; and mine eternal jewel
 Given to the common enemy of man,
 To make them kings, the seeds of Banquo kings!
 Rather than so, come, fate, into the list,
 And champion me to the utterance! — Who's there?

Re-enter Attendant, with two Murderers.

Now, go to the door, and stay there till we call. [*Exit Attendant.*]
 Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

1 *Mur.* It was, so please your highness.

Macb.

Well then, now

Have you consider'd of my speeches? Know,
 That it was he, in the times past, which held you
 So under fortune; which, you thought, had been
 Our innocent self. This I made good to you
 In our last conference; pass'd in probation with you,

How you were borne in hand; how cross'd; the instruments;
Who wrought with them; and all things else, that might,
To half a soul, and to a notion craz'd,
Say, "Thus did Banquo."

1 *Mur.*

You made it known to us.

Macb. I did so; and went farther, which is now
Our point of second meeting. Do you find
Your patience so predominant in your nature,
That you can let this go? Are you so gospell'd
To pray for this good man, and for his issue,
Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,
And beggar'd yours for ever?

1 *Mur.*

We are men, my liege.

Macb. Ay, in the catalogue ye go for men,
As hounds, and grey-hounds, mongrels, spaniels, curs,
Shoughs, water-rugs, and demi-wolves, are cleped
All by the name of dogs: the valued file
Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle,
The house-keeper, the hunter, every one
According to the gift which bounteous nature
Hath in him clos'd, whereby he does receive
Particular addition, from the bill
That writes them all alike; and so of men.
Now, if you have a station in the file
Not i' the worst rank of manhood, say it,
And I will put that business in your bosoms,
Whose execution takes your enemy off,
Grapples you to the heart and love of us,
Who wear our health but sickly in his life,
Which in his death were perfect.

2 *Mur.*

I am one, my liege,

Whom the vile blows and buffets of the world
Have so incens'd, that I am reckless what
I do to spite the world.

1 *Mur.*

And I another,

So weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune,

That I would set my life on any chance,
To mend it, or be rid on 't.

Macb. Both of you
Know Banquo was your enemy.

2 Mur. True, my lord.

Macb. So is he mine; and in such bloody distance,
That every minute of his being thrusts
Against my near'st of life: and though I could
With bare-fac'd power sweep him from my sight,
And bid my will avouch it, yet I must not,
For certain friends that are both his and mine,
Whose loves I may not drop, but wail his fall
Whom I myself struck down: and thence it is,
That I to your assistance do make love,
Masking the business from the common eye
For sundry weighty reasons.

2 Mur. We shall, my lord,
Perfrom what you command us.

1 Mur. Though our lives —

Macb. Your spirits shine through you. Within this hour,
at most,
I will advise you where to plant yourselves,
Acquaint you with the perfect spy o' the time,
The moment on 't; for 't must be done to-night,
And something from the palace; always thought,
That I require a clearness: and with him,
(To leave no rubs, nor botches, in the work)
Fleance his son, that keeps him company,
Whose absence is no less material to me
Than is his father's, must embrace the fate
Of that dark hour. Resolve yourselves apart:
I'll come to you anon.

2 Mur. We are resolv'd, my lord.

Macb. I'll call upon you straight: abide within.

[*Exeunt Murderers.*]

It is concluded: Banquo, thy soul's flight,
If it find heaven, must find it out to-night.

[*Exit.*]

SCENE II.

The Same. Another Room.

Enter Lady MACBETH and a Servant.

Lady M. Is Banquo gone from court?

Serv. Ay, Madam, but returns again to-night.

Lady M. Say to the king, I would attend his leisure
For a few words.

Serv. Madam, I will.

[Exit.

Lady M.

Nought 's had, all 's spent,

Where our desire is got without content:

'T is safer to be that which we destroy,
Than by destruction dwell in doubtful joy.

Enter MACBETH.

How now, my lord! why do you keep alone,
Of sorriest fancies your companions making,
Using those thoughts, which should indeed have died
With them they think on? Things without all remedy,
Should be without regard: what 's done, is done.

Macb. We have scotch'd the snake, not kill'd it:
She 'll close, and be herself, whilst our poor malice
Remains in danger of her former tooth.
But let the frame of things disjoint,
Both the worlds suffer,
Ere we will eat our meal in fear, and sleep
In the affliction of these terrible dreams,
That shake us nightly. Better be with the dead,
Whom we to gain our peace have sent to peace,
Than on the torture of the mind to lie
In restless ecstasy. Duncan is in his grave;
After life's fitful fever, he sleeps well;
Treason has done his worst: nor steel, nor poison,
Malice domestic, foreign levy, nothing
Can touch him farther!

Lady M. Come on :
Gentle my lord, sleek o'er your rugged looks ;
Be bright and jovial among your guests to-night.

Macb. So shall I, love ; and so, I pray, be you.
Let your remembrance apply to Banquo :
Present him eminence, both with eye and tongue :
Unsafe the while, that we must lave our honours
In these flattering streams, and make our faces
Vizards to our hearts, disguising what they are.

Lady M. You must leave this.

Macb. O ! full of scorpions is my mind, dear wife.
Thou know'st that Banquo and his Fleance live.

Lady M. But in them nature's copy 's not eterne.

Macb. There 's comfort yet ; they are assailable :
Then, be thou jocund. Ere the bat hath flown
His cloister'd flight ; ere to black Hecate's summons
The shard-borne beetle, with his drowsy hums,
Hath rung night's yawning peal, there shall be done
A deed of dreadful note.

Lady M. What 's to be done ?

Macb. Be innocent of the knowledge, dearest chuck,
Till thou applaud the deed. Come, seeling night,
Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day,
And with thy bloody and invisible hand,
Cancel, and tear to pieces that great bond
Which keeps me pale ! — Light thickens ; and the crow
Makes wing to the rooky wood :
Good things of day begin to droop and drowse,
Whiles night's black agents to their preys do rouse.
Thou marvell'st at my words ; but hold thee still ;
Things, bad begun, make strong themselves by ill.
So, pr'ythee, go with me.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

The Same. A Park, with a road leading to the Palace.

Enter Three Murderers.

1 *Mur.* But who did bid thee join with us?

3 *Mur.* Macbeth.

2 *Mur.* He needs not our mistrust; since he delivers
Our offices, and what we have to do,
To the direction just.

1 *Mur.* Then stand with us.
The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day:
Now spurs the lated traveller apace,
To gain the timely inn; and near approaches
The subject of our watch.

3 *Mur.* Hark! I hear horses.

Ban. [*Within.*] Give us a light there, ho!

2 *Mur.* Then, 't is he: the rest
That are within the note of expectation
Already are i' the court.

1 *Mur.* His horses go about,

3 *Mur.* Almost a mile; but he does usually,
So all men do, from hence to the palace gate
Make it their walk.

Enter BANQUO and FLEANCE, with a torch.

2 *Mur.* A light, a light!

3 *Mur.* 'T is he.

1 *Mur.* Stand to 't.

Ban. It will be rain to-night.

1 *Mur.* Let it come down.

[*Assaults BANQUO.*

Ban. O, treachery! Fly, good Fleance, fly, fly, fly!

Thou may'st revenge. — O slave! [*Dies. FLEANCE escapes.*

3 *Mur.* Who did strike out the light?

1 *Mur.* Was 't not the way?

3 *Mur.* There 's but one down: the son is fled.

2 *Mur.* We have lost best half of our affair.

1 *Mur.* Well, let 's away, and say how much is done.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

A Room of State in the Palace.

A Banquet prepared. Enter MACBETH, Lady MACBETH, ROSSE, LENOX, Lords, and Attendants.

Macb. You know your own degrees; sit down: at first
And last, the hearty welcome.

Lords. Thanks to your majesty.

Macb. Ourself will mingle with society,
And play the humble host.
Our hostess keeps her state; but in best time
We will require her welcome.

Lady M. Pronounce it for me, Sir, to all our friends;
For my heart speaks, they are welcome.

Enter first Murderer, to the door.

Macb. See, they encounter thee with their hearts' thanks.
Both sides are even: here I'll sit i' the midst.
Be large in mirth; anon, we'll drink a measure
The table round. — There's blood upon thy face.

Mur. 'T is Banquo's then.

Macb. 'T is better thee without, than he within.
Is he despatch'd?

Mur. My lord, his throat is cut; that I did for him.

Macb. Thou art the best o' the cut-throats;
Yet he is good, that did the like for Fleance:
If thou didst it, thou art the nonpareil.

Mur. Most royal Sir, Fleance is 'scap'd.

Macb. Then comes my fit again: I had else been perfect;
Whole as the marble, founded as the rock,
As broad, and general as the casing air;
But now, I am cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in
To saucy doubts and fears. — But Banquo's safe?

Mur. Ay, my good lord, safe in a ditch he bides,

With twenty trenched gashes on his head ;
The least a death to nature.

Macb. Thanks for that. —
There the grown serpent lies: the worm, that's fled,
Hath nature that in time will venom breed,
No teeth for the present. — Get thee gone: to-morrow
We'll hear ourselves again. *[Exit Murderer.]*

Lady M. My royal lord,
You do not give the cheer: the feast is sold,
That is not often vouch'd while 't is a making;
'T is given with welcome. To feed were best at home;
From thence the sauce to meat is ceremony,
Meeting were bare without it.

Macb. Sweet remembrancer! —
Now, good digestion wait on appetite,
And health on both!

Len. May it please your highness sit?
[The Ghost of BANQUO enters, and sits in MACBETH'S place.]

Macb. Here had we now our country's honour roof'd,
Were the grac'd person of our Banquo present;
Who may I rather challenge for unkindness,
Than pity for mischance!

Rosse. His absence, Sir,
Lays blame upon his promise. Please it your highness
To grace us with your royal company?

Macb. The table's full.

Len. Here is a place reserv'd, Sir.

Macb. Where?

Len. Here, my good lord. What is 't that moves your
highness?

Macb. Which of you have done this?

Lords. What, my good lord?

Macb. Thou canst not say, I did it: never shake
Thy gory locks at me.

Rosse. Gentlemen, rise; his highness is not well.

Lady M. Sit, worthy friends. My lord is often thus,

And hath been from his youth : pray you, keep seat.
 The fit is momentary ; upon a thought
 He will again be well. If much you note him,
 You shall offend him, and extend his passion ;
 Feed, and regard him not. — Are you a man ?

Macb. Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that
 Which might appal the devil.

Lady M. O, proper stuff!

This is the very painting of your fear :
 This is the air-drawn dagger, which, you said,
 Led you to Duncan. O ! these flaws, and starts,
 (Impostors to true fear) would well become
 A woman's story at a winter's fire,
 Authoriz'd by her grandam. Shame itself!
 Why do you make such faces ? When all's done,
 You look but on a stool.

Macb. Pr'ythee, see there ! behold ! look ! lo ! how say you ?—
 Why, what care I ? If thou canst nod, speak too. —
 If charnel-houses, and our graves, must send
 Those that we bury back, our monuments
 Shall be the maws of kites. [*Ghost disappears.*]

Lady M. What ! quite unmann'd in folly ?

Macb. If I stand here, I saw him.

Lady M. Fie ! for shame !

Macb. Blood hath been shed ere now, i' th' olden time,
 Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal ;
 Ay, and since too, murders have been perform'd
 Too terrible for the ear : the times have been,
 That when the brains were out the man would die,
 And there an end ; but now, they rise again,
 With twenty mortal murders on their crowns,
 And push us from our stools. This is more strange
 Than such a murder is.

Lady M. My worthy lord,
 Your noble friends do lack you.

Macb. I do forget. —
 Do not muse at me, my most worthy friends ;

I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing
To those that know me. Come, love and health to all;
Then, I'll sit down. — Give me some wine: fill full.

Re-enter Ghost.

I drink to the general joy of the whole table,
And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss;
Would he were here! to all, and him, we thirst,
And all to all.

Lords. Our duties, and the pledge.

Macb. Avaunt! and quit my sight. Let the earth hide thee!
Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold;
Thou hast no speculation in those eyes,
Which thou dost glare with.

Lady M. Think of this, good peers,
But as a thing of custom: 't is no other;
Only it spoils the pleasure of the time.

Macb. What man dare, I dare:
Approach thou like the rugged Russian bear,
The arm'd rhinoceros, or the Hyrcan tiger;
Take any shape but that, and my firm nerves
Shall never tremble: or, be alive again,
And dare me to the desert with thy sword;
If trembling I inhabit, then protest me
The baby of a girl. Hence, horrible shadow! [*Ghost disappears.*]
Unreal mockery, hence! — Why, so; — being gone,
I am a man again. — Pray you, sit still.

Lady M. You have displac'd the mirth, broke the good
meeting,
With most admir'd disorder.

Macb. Can such things be,
And overcome us like a summer's cloud,
Without our special wonder? You make me strange,
Even to the disposition that I owe,
When now I think you can behold such sights,
And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,
When mine are blanch'd with fear.

Rosse.

What sights, my lord?

Lady M. I pray you, speak not: he grows worse and worse;
Question enrages him. At once, good night:
Stand not upon the order of your going,
But go at once.

Len. Good night; and better health
Attend his majesty.

Lady M. A kind good night to all!

[*Exeunt Lords and Attendants.*]

Macb. It will have blood, they say; blood will have blood:
Stones have been known to move, and trees to speak;
Augurs, and understood relations, have
By magot-pies, and choughs, and rooks, brought forth
The secret'st man of blood. — What is the night?

Lady M. Almost at odds with morning, which is which.

Macb. How say'st thou, that Macduff denies his person,
At our great bidding?

Lady M. Did you send to him, Sir?

Macb. I hear it by the way; but I will send.
There's not a one of them, but in his house
I keep a servant fee'd. I will to-morrow,
(And betimes I will) to the weird sisters:
More shall they speak; for now I am bent to know,
By the worst means, the worst. For mine own good,
All causes shall give way: I am in blood
Stept in so far, that, should I wade no more,
Returning were as tedious as go o'er.
Strange things I have in head, that will to hand,
Which must be acted, ere they may be scann'd.

Lady M. You lack the season of all natures, sleep.

Macb. Come, we'll to sleep. My strange and self-abuse
Is the initiate fear, that wants hard use:
We are yet but young in deed.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

The Heath.

Thunder. Enter the Three Witches, meeting HECATE.

1 Witch. Why, how now, Hecate! you look angrily.

Hec. Have I not reason, beldams as you are,

Saucy, and overbold? How did you dare

To trade and traffic with Macbeth,

In riddles, and affairs of death;

And I, the mistress of your charms,

The close contriver of all harms,

Was never call'd to bear my part,

Or show the glory of our art?

And, which is worse, all you have done

Hath been but for a wayward son,

Spiteful, and wrathful; who, as others do,

Loves for his own ends, not for you.

But make amends now: get you gone,

And at the pit of Acheron

Meet me i' the morning: thither he

Will come to know his destiny.

Your vessels, and your spells, provide,

Your charms, and every thing beside.

I am for the air; this night I'll spend

Unto a dismal and a fatal end:

Great business must be wrought ere noon.

Upon the corner of the moon

There hangs a vaporous drop profound;

I'll catch it ere it come to ground:

And that, distill'd by magic sleights,

Shall raise such artificial sprites,

As by the strength of their illusion,

Shall draw him on to his confusion.

He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear

His hopes 'bove wisdom, grace, and fear;

And, you all know, security

Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

Song. [Within.] Come away, come away, &c.

Hark! I am call'd: my little spirit, see,

Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me.

[Exit.

1 *Witch.* Come, let 's make haste: she 'll soon be back again.

[Exeunt.

SCENE VI.

Fores. A Room in the Palace.

Enter LENOX and another Lord.

Len. My former speeches have but hit your thoughts,
Which can interpret farther: only, I say,
Things have been strangely borne. The gracious Duncan
Was pitied of Macbeth: — marry, he was dead;
And the right-valiant Banquo walk'd too late;
Whom, you may say, if 't please you, Fleance kill'd,
For Fleance fled. Men must not walk too late.
Who cannot want the thought, how monstrous
It was for Malcolm, and for Donalbain,
To kill their gracious father? damned fact!
How it did grieve Macbeth! did he not straight,
In pious rage the two delinquents tear,
That were the slaves of drink, and thralls of sleep?
Was not that nobly done? Ay, and wisely, too;
For 't would have anger'd any heart alive,
To hear the men deny 't. So that, I say,
He has borne all things well; and I do think,
That had he Duncan's sons under his key,
(As, an 't please heaven, he shall not) they should find
What 't were to kill a father; so should Fleance.
But, peace! — for from broad words, and 'cause he fail'd
His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear,
Macduff lives in disgrace. Sir, can you tell
Where he bestows himself?

Lord.

The son of Duncan,

From whom this tyrant holds the due of birth,
Lives in the English court; and is receiv'd

Of the most pious Edward with such grace,
 That the malevolence of fortune nothing
 Takes from his high respect. Thither Macduff
 Is gone, to pray the holy king upon his aid
 To wake Northumberland, and warlike Siward;
 That by the help of these, (with Him above
 To ratify the work) we may again
 Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights,
 Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives,
 Do faithful homage, and receive free honours,
 All which we pine for now. And this report
 Hath so exasperate the king, that he
 Prepares for some attempt of war.

Len.

Sent he to Macduff?

Lord. He did: and with an absolute, "Sir, not I;"
 The cloudy messenger turns me his back,
 And hums, as who should say, "You'll rue the time
 That clogs me with this answer."

Len.

And that well might

Advise him to a caution, to hold what distance
 His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel
 Fly to the court of England, and unfold
 His message ere he come, that a swift blessing
 May soon return to this our suffering country
 Under a hand accurs'd!

Lord.

I'll send my prayers with him!

[*Exit*]

ACT IV. SCENE I.

▲ dark Cave. In the middle, a Cauldron.

Thunder. Enter the Three Witches.

1 *Witch.* Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.

2 *Witch.* Thrice; and once the hedge-pig whin'd.

3 *Witch.* Harper cries, — 'T is time, 't is time.

1 *Witch.* Round about the cauldron go;
 In the poison'd entrails throw. —

Toad, that under the cold stone,
Days and nights has thirty-one
Swelter'd venom sleeping got,
Boil thou first i' the charmed pot.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

2 Witch. Fillet of a fenny snake,
In the cauldron boil and bake:
Eye of newt, and toe of frog,
Wool of bat, and tongue of dog,
Adder's fork, and blind-worm's sting,
Lizard's leg, and owlet's wing,
For a charm of powerful trouble,
Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

3 Witch. Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf;
Witches' mummy; maw, and gulf
Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark;
Root of hemlock, digg'd i' the dark;
Liver of blaspheming Jew;
Gall of goat, and slips of yew,
Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse;
Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips;
Finger of birth-strangled babe,
Ditch-deliver'd by a drab,
Make the gruel thick and slab:
Add thereto a tiger's chaudron,
For the ingredients of our cauldron.

All. Double, double toil and trouble;
Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

2 Witch. Cool it with a baboon's blood;
Then the charm is firm and good.

Enter HECATE, and other Witches.

Hec. O, well done! I commend your pains,
And every one shall share i' the gains.

And now about the cauldron sing,
Like elves and fairies in a ring,
Enchanting all that you put in.

[Music and a Song. "Black spirits," &c.

2 Witch. By the pricking of my thumbs,
Something wicked this way comes. —
Open, locks, whoever knocks.

[Knocking.

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags!
What is 't you do?

All. A deed without a name.

Macb. I conjure you, by that which you profess,
(Howe'er you come to know it) answer me:
Though you untie the winds, and let them fight
Against the churches; though the yesty waves
Confound and swallow navigation up;
Though bladed corn be lodg'd, and trees blown down;
Though castles topple on their warders' heads;
Though palaces, and pyramids, do slope
Their heads to their foundations; though the treasure
Of nature's germins tumble all together,
Even till destruction sicken, answer me
To what I ask you.

1 Witch. Speak.

2 Witch. Demand.

3 Witch. We'll answer.

1 Witch. Say, if thou 'dst rather hear it from our mouths,
Or from our masters'?

Macb. Call 'em: let me see 'em.

1 Witch. Pour in sow's blood, that hath eaten
Her nine farrow; grease, that's sweaten
From the murderer's gibbet, throw
Into the flame.

All. Come high, or low;
Thyself, and office, deftly show.

Thunder. 1 Apparition, an armed Head.

Macb. Tell me, thou unknown power, —

2 Witch. He knows thy thought:

Hear his speech, but say thou nought.

1 App. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! beware Macduff;
Beware the thane of Fife. — Dismiss me: — enough.

[*Descends.*]

Macb. Whate'er thou art, for thy good caution thanks:
Thou hast harp'd my fear aright. — But one word more: —

1 Witch. He will not be commanded. Here 's another,
More potent than the first.

Thunder. 2 Apparition, a bloody Child.

App. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! —

Macb. Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.

App. Be bloody, bold, and resolute: laugh to scorn
The power of man, for none of woman born
Shall harm Macbeth.

[*Descends.*]

Macb. Then live, Macduff: what need I fear of thee?
But yet I'll make assurance double sure,
And take a bond of fate: thou shalt not live;
That I may tell pale-hearted fear it lies,
And sleep in spite of thunder. — What is this,

Thunder. 3 Apparition, a Child crowned, with a Tree in
his Hand.

That rises like the issue of a king;
And wears upon his baby brow the round
And top of sovereignty?

All. Listen, but speak not to 't.

App. Be lion-mettled, proud, and take no care
Who chafes, who frets, or where conspirers are:
Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane hill
Shall come against him.

[*Descends.*]

Macb. That will never be:
 Who can impress the forest; bid the tree
 Unfix his earth-bound root? sweet bodements! good!
 Rebellious head, rise never, till the wood
 Of Birnam rise; and our high-plac'd Macbeth
 Shall live the lease of nature, pay his breath
 To time, and mortal custom. — Yet my heart
 Throbs to know one thing: tell me, (if your art
 Can tell so much) shall Banquo's issue ever
 Reign in this kingdom?

All. Seek to know no more.

Macb. I will be satisfied: deny me this,
 And an eternal curse fall on you! Let me know. —
 Why sinks that cauldron? and what noise is this? [*Hautboys.*

1 Witch. Show! *2 Witch.* Show! *3 Witch.* Show!

All. Show his eyes, and grieve his heart;
 Come like shadows, so depart.

A show of eight Kings, and BANQUO last, with a Glass in his Hand.

Macb. Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo: down!
 Thy crown does sear mine eye-balls: — and thy hair,
 Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first: —
 A third is like the former: — Filthy hags!
 Why do you show me this? — A fourth? — Start, eyes!
 What! will the line stretch out to the crack of doom?
 Another yet? — A seventh? — I'll see no more: —
 And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass,
 Which shows me many more; and some I see,
 That two-fold balls and treble sceptres carry.
 Horrible sight! — Now, I see, 't is true;
 For the blood-bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me,
 And points at them for his. — What! is this so?

1 Witch. Ay, Sir, all this is so: but why
 Stands Macbeth thus amazedly? —
 Come, sisters, cheer we up his sprites,
 And show the best of our delights.

I'll charm the air to give a sound,
While you perform your antic round;
That this great king may kindly say,
Our duties did his welcome pay.

[Music. The Witches dance, and vanish.]

Macb. Where are they? Gone? — Let this pernicious hour
Stand aye accursed in the calendar! —
Come in! without there!

Enter LENOX.

Len. What's your grace's will?

Macb. Saw you the weird sisters?

Len. No, my lord.

Macb. Came they not by you?

Len. No, indeed, my lord.

Macb. Infected be the air whereon they ride,
And damn'd all those that trust them! — I did hear
The galloping of horse: who was't came by?

Len. 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you word,
Macduff is fled to England.

Macb. Fled to England?

Len. Ay, my good lord.

Macb. Time, thou anticipat'st my dread exploits:
The flighty purpose never is o'ertook,
Unless the deed go with it. From this moment,
The very firstlings of my heart shall be
The firstlings of my hand. And even now,
To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and done:
The castle of Macduff I will surprise;
Seize upon Fife; give to the edge o' the sword
His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls
That trace him in his line. No boasting like a fool;
This deed I'll do, before this purpose cool:
But no more sights. — Where are these gentlemen?
Come; bring me where they are.

[Exeunt.]

SCENE II.

Fife. A Room in MACDUFF's Castle.

Enter Lady MACDUFF, her Son, and Rosse.

L. Macd. What had he done to make him fly the land?

Rosse. You must have patience, Madam.

L. Macd. He had none:

His flight was madness. When our actions do not,
Our fears do make us traitors.

Rosse. You know not,
Whether it was his wisdom, or his fear.

L. Macd. Wisdom! to leave his wife, to leave his babes,
His mansion, and his titles, in a place
From whence himself does fly? He loves us not:
He wants the natural touch; for the poor wren,
The most diminutive of birds, will fight,
Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.
All is the fear, and nothing is the love:
As little is the wisdom, where the flight
So runs against all reason.

Rosse. My dearest coz',
I pray you, school yourself: but, for your husband,
He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows
The fits o' the season. I dare not speak much farther:
But cruel are the times, when we are traitors,
And do not know ourselves; when we hold rumour
From what we fear, yet know not what we fear,
But float upon a wild and violent sea,
Each way and move. — I take my leave of you:
Shall not be long but I'll be here again.
Things at the worst will cease, or else climb upward
To what they were before. — My pretty cousin,
Blessing upon you!

L. Macd. Father'd he is, and yet he's fatherless.

Rosse. I am so much a fool, should I stay longer,
It would be my disgrace, and your discomfort.
I take my leave at once.

[*Exit Rosse.*]

L. Macd. Sirrah, your father 's dead:
And what will you do now? How will you live?

Son. As birds do, mother.

L. Macd. What, with worms and flies?

Son. With what I get, I mean; and so do they.

L. Macd. Poor bird! thou 'dst never fear the net, nor lime,
The pit-fall, nor the gin.

Son. Why should I, mother? Poor birds they are not set for.
My father is not dead, for all your saying.

L. Macd. Yes, he is dead: how wilt thou do for a father?

Son. Nay, how will you do for a husband?

L. Macd. Why, I can buy me twenty at any market.

Son. Then you 'll buy 'em to sell again.

L. Macd. Thou speak'st with all thy wit;
And yet, i' faith, with wit enough for thee.

Son. Was my father a traitor, mother?

L. Macd. Ay, that he was.

Son. What is a traitor?

L. Macd. Why, one that swears and lies.

Son. And be all traitors that do so?

L. Macd. Every one that does so is a traitor, and must be
hanged.

Son. And must they all be hanged, that swear and lie?

L. Macd. Every one.

Son. Who must hang them?

L. Macd. Why, the honest men.

Son. Then the liars and swearers are fools; for there are liars
and swearers enow to beat the honest men, and hang up them.

L. Macd. Now God help thee, poor monkey! But how wilt
thou do for a father?

Son. If he were dead, you 'd weep for him: if you would not,
it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new father.

L. Macd. Poor pratler, how thou talk'st!

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. Bless you, fair dame. I am not to you known,
Though in your state of honour I am perfect.

I doubt, some danger does approach you nearly :
 If you will take a homely man's advice,
 Be not found here ; hence , with your little ones.
 To fright you thus , methinks , I am too savage ,
 To do worse to you were fell cruelty ,
 Which is too nigh your person. Heaven preserve you !
 I dare abide no longer. *[Exit Messenger.]*

L. Macd. Whither should I fly ?
 I have done no harm ; but I remember now
 I am in this earthly world , where , to do harm
 Is often laudable ; to do good sometime
 Accounted dangerous folly : why then , alas !
 Do I put up that womanly defence ,
 To say I have done no harm ? — What are these faces ?

Enter Murderers.

Mur. Where is your husband ?

L. Macd. I hope , in no place so unsanctified ,
 Where such as thou may'st find him.

Mur. He's a traitor.

Son. Thou liest , thou shag-ear'd villain.

Mur. What , you egg , *[Stabbing him.]*
 Young fry of treachery ?

Son. He has killed me , mother :
 Run away , I pray you. *[Dies.]*

*[Exit Lady MACDUFF , crying murder , and pursued
 by the Murderers.]*

SCENE III.

England. A Room in the King's Palace.

Enter MALCOLM and MACDUFF.

Mal. Let us seek out some desolate shade , and there
 Weep our sad bosoms empty.

Macd. Let us rather
 Hold fast the mortal sword , and like good men
 Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom. Each new morn ,
 New widows howl , new orphans cry ; new sorrows

Strike heaven on the face, that it resounds
As if it felt with Scotland, and yell'd out
Like syllable of dolour.

Mal. What I believe, I'll wail;
What know, believe; and what I can redress,
As I shall find the time to friend, I will:
What you have spoke, it may be so, perchance.
This tyrant, whose sole name blisters our tongues,
Was once thought honest: you have lov'd him well:
He hath not touch'd you yet. I am young; but something
You may deserve of him through me, and wisdom
To offer up a weak, poor, innocent lamb
To appease an angry god.

Macd. I am not treacherous.

Mal. But Macbeth is.
A good and virtuous nature may recoil,
In an imperial charge. But I shall crave your pardon:
That which you are, my thoughts cannot transpose;
Angels are bright still, though the brightest fell:
Though all things foul would wear the brows of grace,
Yet grace must still look so.

Macd. I have lost my hopes.

Mal. Perchance, even there, where I did find my doubts.
Why in that rawness left you wife, and child,
Those precious motives, those strong knots of love,
Without leave-taking? — I pray you,
Let not my jealousies be your dishonours,
But mine own safeties: you may be rightly just,
Whatever I shall think.

Macd. Bleed, bleed, poor country!

• Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure,
For goodness dares not check thee! wear thou thy wrongs;
The title is affeer'd! — Fare thee well, lord:
I would not be the villain that thou think'st,
For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,
And the rich East to boot.

Mal. Be not offended:

I speak not as in absolute fear of you.
I think our country sinks beneath the yoke;
It weeps, it bleeds; and each new day a gash
Is added to her wounds: I think, withal,
There would be hands uplifted in my right;
And here, from gracious England, have I offer
Of goodly thousands; but, for all this,
When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,
Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country
Shall have more vices than it had before,
More suffer, and more sundry ways than ever,
By him that shall succeed.

Macd. What should he be?

Mal. It is myself I mean; in whom I know
All the particulars of vice so grafted,
That, when they shall be open'd, black Macbeth
Will seem as pure as snow; and the poor state
Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd
With my confineless harms.

Macd. Not in the legions
Of horrid hell can come a devil more damn'd
In evils to top Macbeth.

Mal. I grant him bloody,
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,
Sudden, malicious, smacking of every sin
That has a name; but there 's no bottom, none,
In my voluptuousness: your wives, your daughters,
Your matrons, and your maids, could not fill up
The cistern of my lust; and my desire
All continent impediments would o'er-bear,
That did oppose my will. Better Macbeth,
Than such a one to reign.

Macd. Boundless intemperance
In nature is a tyranny: it hath been
Th' untimely emptying of the happy throne,
And fall of many kings. But fear not yet
To take upon you what is yours: you may

Convey your pleasures in a spacious plenty,
 And yet seem cold, the time you may so hoodwink.
 We have willing dames enough; there cannot be
 That vulture in you to devour so many
 As will to greatness dedicate themselves,
 Finding it so inclin'd.

Mal. With this, there grows
 In my most ill-compos'd affection such
 A stanchless avarice, that, were I king,
 I should cut off the nobles for their lands;
 Desire his jewels, and this other's house:
 And my more-having would be as a sauce
 To make me hunger more; that I should forge
 Quarrels unjust against the good and loyal,
 Destroying them for wealth.

Macd. This avarice
 Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious root,
 Than summer-seeming lust; and it hath been
 The sword of our slain kings: yet do not fear;
 Scotland hath foisons to fill up your will,
 Of your mere own. All these are portable
 With other graces weigh'd.

Mal. But I have none. The king-becoming graces,
 As justice, verity, temperance, stableness,
 Bounty, perseverance, mercy, lowliness,
 Devotion, patience, courage, fortitude,
 I have no relish of them; but abound
 In the division of each several crime,
 Acting it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should
 Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,
 Uproar the universal peace, confound
 All unity on earth.

Macd. O Scotland, Scotland!

Mal. If such a one be fit to govern, speak:
 I am as I have spoken.

Macd. Fit to govern!
 No, not to live. — O, nation miserable!

With an untitled tyrant, bloody-scepter'd,
When shalt thou see thy wholesome days again,
Since that the truest issue of thy throne
By his own interdiction stands accurs'd,
And does blaspheme his breed? — Thy royal father
Was a most sainted king: the queen, that bore thee,
Oft'ner upon her knees than on her feet,
Died every day she lived. Fare thee well.
These evils thou repeat'st upon thyself
Have banish'd me from Scotland. — O, my breast!
Thy hope ends here.

Mal. Macduff, this noble passion.
Child of integrity, hath from my soul
Wip'd the black scruples, reconcil'd my thoughts
To thy good truth and honour. Devilish Macbeth
By many of these trains hath sought to win me
Into his power, and modest wisdom plucks me
From over-credulous haste; but God above
Deal between thee and me, for even now
I put myself to thy direction, and
Unspeak mine own detraction; here abjure
The taints and blames I laid upon myself;
For strangers to my nature. I am yet
Unknown to woman; never was forsworn,
Scarcely have coveted what was mine own;
At no time broke my faith; would not betray
The devil to his fellow, and delight
No less in truth, than life. my first false speaking
Was this upon myself. What I am truly
Is thine, and my poor country's, to command:
Whither, indeed, before thy here-approach,
Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,
Already at a point, was setting forth.
Now, we'll together, and the chance of goodness
Be like our warranted quarrel. Why are you silent?

Macd. Such welcome and unwelcome things at once,
'T is hard to reconcile.

Enter a Doctor.

Mal. Well; more anon. — Comes the king forth, I pray you?

Doct. Ay, Sir: there are a crew of wretched souls,
That stay his cure: their malady convinces
The great assay of art; but at his touch,
Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand,
They presently amend.

Mal. I thank you, doctor. [*Exit Doctor.*]

Macd. What 's the disease he means?

Mal. 'T is call'd the evil:
A most miraculous work in this good king,
Which often, since my here remain in England,
I have seen him do. How he solicits heaven,
Himself best knows; but strangely-visited people,
All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,
The mere despair of surgery, he cures;
Hanging a golden stamp about their necks,
Put on with holy prayers: and 't is spoken,
To the succeeding royalty he leaves
The healing benediction. With this strange virtue,
He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy,
And sundry blessings hang about his throne,
That speak him full of grace.

Enter Rosse.

Macd. See, who comes here?

Mal. My countryman; but yet I know him not.

Macd. My ever-gentle cousin, welcome hither.

Mal. I know him now. Good God, betimes remove
The means that make us strangers!

Rosse. Sir, amen.

Macd. Stands Scotland where it did?

Rosse. Alas, poor country!

Almost afraid to know itself. It cannot
Be call'd our mother, but our grave; where nothing,
But who knows nothing, is once seen to smile:
Where sighs, and groans, and shrieks that rend the air,

Are made, not mark'd; where violent sorrow seems
 A modern ecstasy: the dead man's knell
 Is there scarce ask'd, for whom; and good men's lives
 Expire before the flowers in their caps,
 Dying or ere they sicken.

Macd. O, relation,
 Too nice, and yet too true!

Mal. What is the newest grief?

Rosse. That of an hour's age doth hiss the speaker.
 Each minute teems a new one.

Macd. How does my wife?

Rosse. Why, well.

Macd. And all my children?

Rosse. Well too.

Macd. The tyrant has not batter'd at their peace?

Rosse. No; they were well at peace, when I did leave them

Macd. Be not a niggard of your speech: how goes it?

Rosse. When I came hither to transport the tidings,
 Which I have heavily borne, there ran a rumour
 Of many worthy fellows that were out;
 Which was to my belief witness'd the rather,
 For that I saw the tyrant's power a-foot.
 Now is the time of help. Your eye in Scotland
 Would create soldiers, make our women fight,
 To doff their dire distresses.

Mal. Be it their comfort,
 We are coming thither. Gracious England hath
 Lent us good Siward, and ten thousand men:
 An older, and a better soldier, none
 That Christendom gives out.

Rosse. Would I could answer
 This comfort with the like! But I have words,
 That would be howl'd out in the desert air,
 Where hearing should not latch them.

Macd. What concern they?
 The general cause, or is it a fee-grief,
 Due to some single breast?

Rosse. No mind that 's honest
But in it shares some woe, though the main part
Pertains to you alone.

Macd. If it be mine,
Keep it not from me; quickly let me have it.

Rosse. Let not your ears despise my tongue for ever,
Which shall possess them with the heaviest sound,
That ever yet they heard.

Macd. Humph! I guess at it.

Rosse. Your castle is surpris'd; your wife, and babes,
Savagely slaughter'd: to relate the manner,
Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer,
To add the death of you.

Mal. Merciful heaven! —
What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows:
Give sorrow words; the grief, that does not speak,
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart, and bids it break.

Macd. My children too?

Rosse. Wife, children, servants, all
That could be found.

Macd. And I must be from thence!
My wife kill'd too?

Rosse. I have said.

Mal. Be comforted:
Let's make us medicines of our great revenge,
To cure this deadly grief.

Macd. He has no children. — All my pretty ones?
Did you say, all? — O, hell-kite! — All?
What, all my pretty chickens, and their dam,
At one fell swoop?

Mal. Dispute it like a man.

Macd. I shall do so;
But I must also feel it as a man:
I cannot but remember such things were,
That were most precious to me. — Did heaven look on,
And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff!
They were all struck for thee. Naught that I am,

Not for their own demerits, but for mine,
Fell slaughter on their souls. Heaven rest them now!

Mal. Be this the whetstone of your sword: let grief
Convert to anger; blunt not the heart, enrage it.

Macd. O! I could play the woman with mine eyes,
And braggart with my tongue. — But, gentle Heavens,
Cut short all intermission; front to front,
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland, and myself;
Within my sword's length set him; if he 'scape,
Heaven forgive him too!

Mal. This tune goes manly.
Come, go we to the king: our power is ready;
Our lack is nothing but our leave. Macbeth
Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above
Put on their instruments. Receive what cheer you may;
The night is long that never finds the day. [*Exeunt.*

ACT V. SCENE I.

Dunsinane. A Room in the Castle.

Enter a Doctor of Physic, and a waiting Gentlewoman.

Doct. I have two nights watched with you, but can perceive
no truth in your report. When was it she last walked?

Gent. Since his majesty went into the field, I have seen her
rise from her bed, throw her night-gown upon her, unlock her
closet, take forth paper, fold it, write upon it, read it, after-
wards seal it, and again return to bed; yet all this while in a most
fast sleep.

Doct. A great perturbation in nature, to receive at once the
benefit of sleep, and do the effects of watching. In this slumbry
agitation, besides her walking and other actual performances,
what at any time have you heard her say?

Gent. That, Sir, which I will not report after her.

Doct. You may, to me; and 't is most meet you should.

Gent. Neither to you, nor any one, having no witness to
confirm my speech.

Enter Lady MACBETH, with a Taper.

Lo you! here she comes. This is her very guise, and upon my life fast asleep. Observe her: stand close.

Doct. How came she by that light?

Gent. Why, it stood by her: she has light by her continually; 't is her command.

Doct. You see, her eyes are open.

Gent. Ay, but their sense is shut.

Doct. What is it she does now? Look, how she rubs her hands.

Gent. It is an accustomed action with her to seem thus washing her hands: I have known her continue in this a quarter of an hour.

Lady M. Yet here 's a spot.

Doct. Hark! she speaks. I will set down what comes from her, to satisfy my remembrance the more strongly.

Lady M. Out, damned spot! out, I say! — One; two: why, then 't is time to do 't. — Hell is murky! — Fie, my lord, fie! a soldier, and afeard? What need we fear who knows it, when none can call our power to account? — Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?

Doct. Do you mark that?

Lady M. The thane of Fife had a wife: where is she now? — What, will these hands ne'er be clean? — No more o' that, my lord; no more o' that: you mar all with this starting.

Doct. Go to, go to: you have known what you should not.

Gent. She has spoke what she should not, I am sure of that: Heaven knows what she has known.

Lady M. Here 's the smell of the blood still: all the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh! oh! oh!

Doct. What a sigh is there! The heart is sorely charged.

Gent. I would not have such a heart in my bosom, for the dignity of the whole body.

Doct. Well, well, well, —

Gent. Pray God, it be, Sir.

Doct. This disease is beyond my practice: yet I have known

those which have walked in their sleep, who have died holily in their beds.

Lady M. Wash your hands, put on your night-gown; look not so pale. — I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried: he cannot come out on's grave.

Doct. Even so?

Lady M. To bed, to bed: there's knocking at the gate. Come, come, come, give me your hand. What's done, cannot be undone: to bed, to bed, to bed.

[*Exit Lady MACBETH.*]

Doct. Will she go now to bed?

Gent. Directly.

Doct. Foul whisperings are abroad. Unnatural deeds
Do breed unnatural troubles: infected minds
To their deaf pillows will discharge their secrets.
More needs she the divine, than the physician. —
God, God, forgive us all! Look after her;
Remove from her the means of all annoyance,
And still keep eyes upon her. — So, good night:
My mind she has mated, and amaz'd my sight.
I think, but dare not speak.

Gent.

Good night, good doctor.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The Country near Dunsinane.

Enter, with Drum and Colours, MENTETH, CATNESS, ANGUS, LENOX, and Soldiers.

Ment. The English power is near, led on by Malcolm,
His uncle Siward, and the good Macduff.
Revenge burn in them; for their dear causes
Would, to the bleeding and the grim alarm,
Excite the mortified man.

Ang. Near Birnam wood
Shall we well meet them: that way are they coming.

Cath. Who knows, if Donalbain be with his brother?

Len. For certain, Sir, he is not. I have a file
Of all the gentry: there is Siward's son,
And many unrough youths, that even now
Protest their first of manhood.

Ment. What does the tyrant?

Cath. Great Dunsinane he strongly fortifies.
Some say, he's mad: others, that lesser hate him,
Do call it valiant fury; but, for certain,
He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause
Within the belt of rule.

Ang. Now does he feel
His secret murders sticking on his hands;
Now minutely revolts upbraid his faith-breach:
Those he commands move only in command,
Nothing in love: now does he feel his title
Hang loose about him, like a giant's robe
Upon a dwarfish thief.

Ment. Who, then, shall blame
His pester'd senses to recoil and start,
When all that is within him does condemn
Itself, for being there?

Cath. Well; march we on,
To give obedience where 't is truly ow'd:
Meet we the medicine of the sickly weal;
And with him pour we, in our country's purge,
Each drop of us.

Len. Or so much as it needs
To dew the sovereign flower, and drown the weeds.
Make we our march towards Birnam. [*Exeunt, marching.*]

SCENE III.

Dunsinane. A Room in the Castle.

Enter MACBETH, Doctor, and Attendants.

Macb. Bring me no more reports; let them fly all:
Till Birnam wood remove to Dunsinane,
I cannot taint with fear. What's the boy Malcolm?

Was he not born of woman? The spirits that know
 All mortal consequences have pronounc'd me thus: —
 "Fear not, Macbeth; no man that's born of woman
 Shall e'er have power upon thee." — Then fly, false thanes,
 And mingle with the English epicures.
 The mind I sway by, and the heart I bear,
 Shall never sag with doubt, nor shake with fear.

Enter a Servant.

The devil damn thee black, thou cream-fac'd loon!

Where got'st thou that goose look?

Serv. There is ten thousand —

Macb. Geese, villain?

Serv. Soldiers, Sir.

Macb. Go, prick thy face, and over-red thy fear,
 Thou lily-liver'd boy. What soldiers, patch?
 Death of thy soul! those linen cheeks of thine
 Are counsellors to fear. What soldiers, whey-face?

Serv. The English force, so please you.

Macb. Take thy face hence. — Seyton! — I am sick at heart,
 When I behold — Seyton, I say! — This push
 Will cheer me ever, or disseat me now.
 I have liv'd long enough: my way of life
 Is fall'n into the sear, the yellow leaf;
 And that which should accompany old age,
 As honour, love, obedience, troops of friends,
 I must not look to have; but, in their stead,
 Curses, not loud, but deep, mouth-honour, breath,
 Which the poor heart would fain deny, and dare not.
 Seyton! —

Enter SEYTON.

Sey. What is your gracious pleasure?

Macb. What news more?

Sey. All is confirm'd, my lord, which was reported.

Macb. I'll fight, till from my bones my flesh be hack'd.
 Give me my armour.

Sey. 'Tis not needed yet.

Macb. I'll put it on.

Send out more horses, skirr the country round;
Hang those that talk of fear. Give me mine armour. —
How does your patient, doctor?

Doct. Not so sick, my lord,
As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies,
That keep her from her rest.

Macb. Cure her of that:
Canst thou not minister to a mind diseas'd,
Pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow,
Raze out the written troubles of the brain,
And with some sweet oblivious antidote
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff,
Which weighs upon the heart?

Doct. Therein the patient
Must minister to himself.

Macb. Throw physic to the dogs; I'll none of it. —
Come, put mine armour on; give me my staff. —
Seyton, send out. — Doctor, the thanes fly from me. —
Come, Sir, despatch. — If thou could'st, doctor, cast
The water of my land, find her disease,
And purge it to a sound and pristine health,
I would applaud thee to the very echo,
That should applaud again. — Pull 't off, I say. —
What rhubarb, senna, or what purgative drug,
Would scour these English hence? — Hear'st thou of them?

Doct. Ay, my good lord: your royal preparation
Makes us hear something.

Macb. Bring it after me. —
I will not be afraid of death and bane,
Till Birnam forest come to Dunsinane.

[*Exit.*

Doct. Were I from Dunsinane away and clear,
Profit again should hardly draw me here.

[*Exit.*

SCENE IV.

Country near Dunsinane: a Wood in view.

Enter, with Drum and Colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARI his Son, MACDUFF, MENTETH, CATHNESS, ANGUS, IROSSE, and Soldiers marching.

Mal. Cousins, I hope, the days are near at hand,
That chambers will be safe.

Ment. We doubt it nothing.

Siw. What wood is this before us?

Ment. The wood of Birnam.

Mal. Let every soldier hew him down a bough,
And bear 't before him: thereby shall we shadow
The numbers of our host, and make discovery
Err in report of us.

Sold. It shall be done.

Siw. We learn no other but the confident tyrant
Keeps still in Dunsinane, and will endure
Our setting down before 't.

Mal. 'T is his main hope;
For where there is advantage to be given,
Both more and less have given him the revolt,
And none serve with him but constrained things,
Whose hearts are absent too.

Macd. Let our just censures
Attend the true event, and put we on
Industrious soldiership.

Siw. The time approaches,
That will with due decision make us know
What we shall say we have, and what we owe.
Thoughts speculative their unsure hopes relate,
But certain issue strokes must arbitrate;
Towards which, advance the war.

[*Exeunt, marching.*]

SCENE V.

Dunsinane. Within the Castle.

Enter, with Drums and Colours, MACBETH, SEYTON, and Soldiers.

Macb. Hang out our banners on the outward walls;
The cry is still, "They come!" Our castle's strength
Will laugh a siege to scorn: here let them lie,
Till famine and the ague eat them up.
Were they not forc'd with those that should be ours,
We might have met them dareful, beard to beard,
And beat them backward home. What is that noise?

[A cry within, of Women.]

Sey. It is the cry of women, my good lord.

Macb. I have almost forgot the taste of fears.
The time has been, my senses would have cool'd
To hear a night-shriek; and my fell of hair
Would at a dismal treatise rouse, and stir,
As life were in 't. I have supp'd full with horrors:
Direness, familiar to my slaughterous thoughts,
Cannot once start me. — Wherefore was that cry?

Sey. The queen, my lord, is dead.

Macb. She should have died hereafter:
There would have been a time for such a word. —
To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,
To the last syllable of recorded time;
And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
The way to dusty death. Out, out, brief candle!
Life's but a walking shadow; a poor player,
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
And then is heard no more: it is a tale
Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
Signifying nothing.

Enter a Messenger.

Thou com'st to use thy tongue; thy story, quickly.

Mess. Gracious my lord,

I shall report that which I say I saw,
But know not how to do 't.

Macb. Well, say, Sir.

Mess. As I did stand my watch upon the hill,
I look'd toward Birnam, and anon, methought,
The wood began to move.

Macb. Liar, and slave!

Mess. Let me endure your wrath, if 't be not so.
Within this three mile may you see it coming;
I say, a moving grove.

Macb. If thou speak'st false,
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,
Till famine cling thee: if thy speech be sooth,
I care not if thou dost for me as much. —
I pull in resolution; and begin
To doubt th' equivocation of the fiend,
That lies like truth: "Fear not, till Birnam wood
Do come to Dunsinane;" — and now a wood
Comes toward Dunsinane. — Arm, arm, and out! —
If this, which he avouches, does appear,
There is nor flying hence, nor tarrying here.
I 'gin to be a-weary of the sun,
And wish th' estate o' the world were now undone. —
Ring the alarum bell! — Blow, wind! come, wrack!
At least we 'll die with harness on our back.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI.

The Same. A Plain before the Castle.

Enter, with Drums and Colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD, MACDUFF, &c., and their Army with Boughs.

Mal. Now near enough: your leafy screens throw down,
And show like those you are. — You, worthy uncle,
Shall, with my cousin, your right-noble son,
Lead our first battle: worthy Macduff, and we,
Shall take upon 's what else remains to do,
According to our order.

Siw. Fare you well. —
Do we but find the tyrant's power to-night,
Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

Macd. Make all our trumpets speak; give them all breath,
Those clamorous harbingers of blood and death.

[*Exeunt. Alarums continued.*]

SCENE VII.

The Same. Another Part of the Plain.

Enter MACBETH.

Macb. They have tied me to a stake: I cannot fly,
But, bear-like, I must fight the course. — What 's he,
That was not born of woman? Such a one
Am I to fear, or none.

Enter young SIWARD.

Yo. Siw. What is thy name?

Macb. Thou 'lt be afraid to hear it.

Yo. Siw. No; though thou call'st thyself a hotter name,
Than any is in hell.

Macb. My name 's Macbeth.

Yo. Siw. The devil himself could not pronounce a title
More hateful to mine ear.

Macb. No, nor more fearful.

Yo. Siw. Thou liest, abhorred tyrant: with my sword
I 'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

[*They fight, and young SIWARD is slain.*]

Macb. Thou wast born of woman: —
But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn,
Brandish'd by man that 's of a woman born.

[*Exit.*]

Alarums. Enter MACDUFF.

Macd. That way the noise is. — Tyrant, show thy face!
If thou be'st slain, and with no stroke of mine,
My wife and children's ghosts will haunt me still.
I cannot strike at wretched kernes, whose arms
Are hir'd to bear their staves: either thou, Macbeth,
Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,

I sheathe again undeeded. There thou should'st be;
By this great clatter, one of greatest note
Seems bruited. Let me find him, fortune!
And more I beg not.

[*Exit. Alarum.*]

Enter MALCOLM and old SIWARD.

Siw. This way, my lord. — The castle's gently render'd:
The tyrant's people on both sides do fight;
The noble thanes do bravely in the war.
The day almost itself professes yours,
And little is to do.

Mal. We have met with foes
That strike beside us.

Siw. Enter, Sir, the castle.

[*Exeunt. Alarum.*]

Re-enter MACBETH.

Mac. Why should I play the Roman fool, and die
On mine own sword? whiles I see lives, the gashes
Do better upon them.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

Macd. Turn, hell-hound, turn.

Macb. Of all men else I have avoided thee:
But get thee back; my soul is too much charg'd
With blood of thine already.

Macd. I have no words;
My voice is in my sword: thou bloodier villain
Than terms can give thee out!

[*They fight.*]

Macb. Thou lovest labour.
As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air
With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed,
Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests;
I bear a charmed life, which must not yield
To one of woman born.

Macd. Despair thy charm;
And let the angel, whom thou still hast serv'd,
Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb
Untimely ripp'd.

Macb. Accurs'd be that tongue that tells me so,
 For it hath cow'd my better part of man :
 And be these juggling fiends no more believ'd,
 That palter with us in a double sense ;
 That keep the word of promise to our ear,
 And break it to our hope. — I 'll not fight with thee.

Macd. Then, yield thee, coward,
 And live to be the show and gaze o' the time :
 We 'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,
 Painted upon a pole, and underwrit,
 "Here may you see the tyrant."

Macb. I will not yield,
 To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet,
 And to be baited with the rabble's curse.
 Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane,
 And thou oppos'd, being of no woman born,
 Yet I will try the last. Before my body
 I throw my warlike shield : lay on, Macduff ;
 And damn'd be him that first cries, "Hold, enough."

[*Exeunt, fighting.*]

Retreat. Flourish. Re-enter, with Drum and Colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD, ROSSE, Thaness, and Soldiers.

Mal. I would, the friends we miss were safe arriv'd.

Siw. Some must go off; and yet, by these I see,
 So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

Mal. Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

Rosse. Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's debt :
 He only liv'd but till he was a man,
 The which no sooner had his prowess confirm'd
 In the unshrinking station where he fought,
 But like a man he died.

Siw. Then he is dead?

Rosse. Ay, and brought off the field. Your cause of sorrow
 Must not be measur'd by his worth, for then
 It hath no end.

Siw. Had he his hurts before?

Rosse. Ay, on the front.

Siw.

Why then, God's soldier be he!

Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death:
And so, his knell is knoll'd.

Mal.

He's worth more sorrow,

And that I'll spend for him.

Siw.

He's worth no more:

They say, he parted well, and paid his score,
And so, God be with him! — Here comes newer comfort.

Re-enter MACDUFF, with MACBETH's Head.

Macd. Hail, king! for so thou art. Behold, where stands
The usurper's cursed head: the time is free.
I see thee compass'd with thy kingdom's pearl,
That speak my salutation in their minds;
Whose voices I desire aloud with mine, —
Hail, king of Scotland!

All.

Hail, king of Scotland!

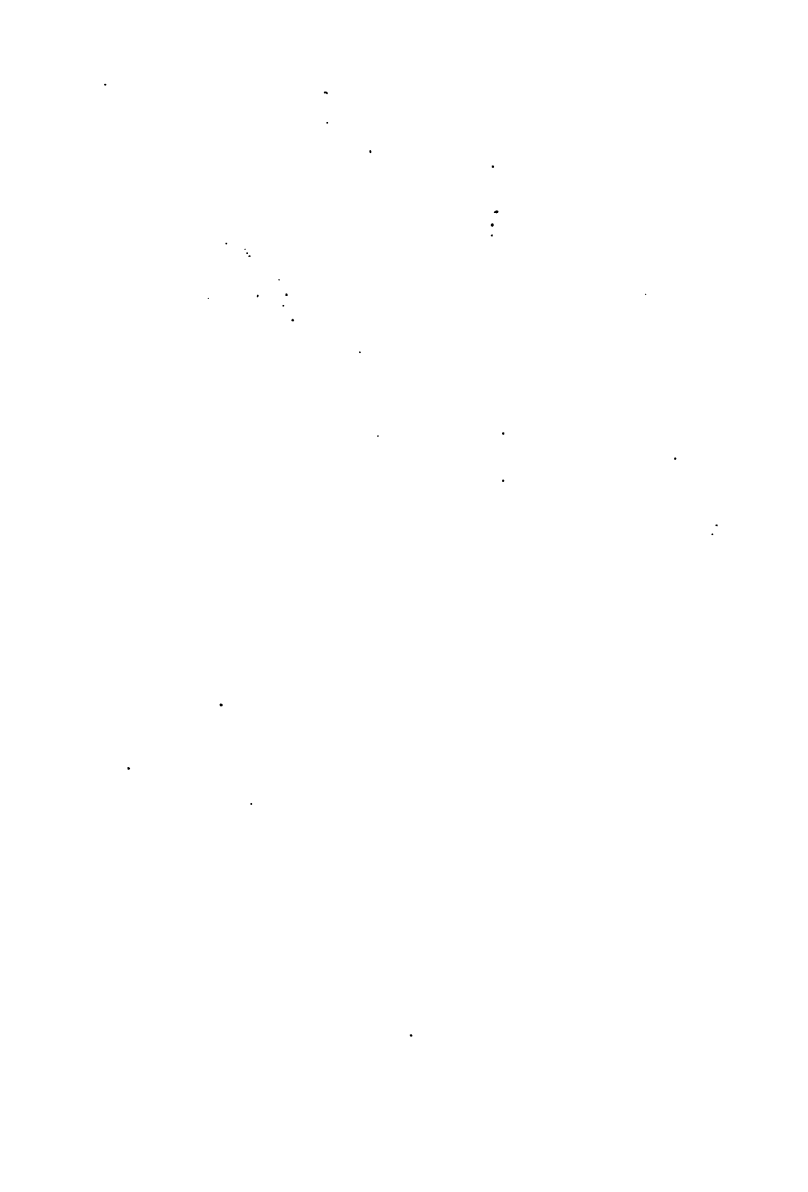
[*Flourish.*]

Mal. We shall not spend a large expense of time,
Before we reckon with your several loves
And make us even with you. My thanes and kinsmen,
Henceforth be earls; the first that ever Scotland
In such an honour nam'd. What's more to do,
Which would be planted newly with the time, —
As calling home our exil'd friends abroad,
That fled the snares of watchful tyranny;
Producing forth the cruel ministers
Of this dead butcher, and his fiend-like queen,
Who, as 't is thought, by self and violent hands
Took off her life; — this, and what needful else
That calls upon us, by the grace of Grace,
We will perform in measure, time, and place.
So, thanks to all at once, and to each one,
Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone. [*Flourish. Exeunt.*]

7







**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

AUG 26 1913

AUG - 7



